TECHNOLOGY DATA

Renewable fuels

Technology descriptions and projections for long-term energy system planning.

Danish Energy Agency

Technology Data

ISBN:

Design and production by the Danish Energy Agency

Published in september by:

The Danish Energy Agency
Carsten Niebuhrs Gade 43
1577 København V

First published August 2016

www.ens.dk

Forsidefoto: Adobe Stock

Technology Data – Renewable fuels
ISBN 978-87-94447-10-2
First published 2017 by the Danish Energy Agency and Energinet
Current version published by:
Danish Energy Agency
Carsten Niebuhrs Gade 43
1577 Copenhagen
E-mail: teknologikatalog@ens.dk,
Internet: https://ens.dk/technologydata
Design and production: Danish Energy Agency
Front cover photo: Adobe Stock
Version number: 0013

Amendment sheet

Publication date

Publication date for this catalogue “Technology Data for Renewable Fuels” is June 2017. The following amendment sheet has been added to record descriptions of amendments in the individual chapters if required. Hereby the catalogue can be updated continuously as technologies evolve, if the data changes significantly or if errors are found.

The newest version of the catalogue will always be available from the Danish Energy Agency's web site.

Amendments after publication date

All updates made after the publication date will be listed in the amendment sheet below. The newest version of the catalogue will always be available from the Danish Energy Agency's web site.

Table 1: Amendment Sheet

Date	Ref.	Description
02/2025	All catalogue	Catalogue restructured
01/2025	Chapter 5.3	Methanol from Hydrogen and Biogas added
04/2024	Guideline/cover	Updated guideline in terms of scenario projection reference, price year, and further minor updates / new cover
01/2013	Guideline Chapter 1.1, 4.3 and 5.2	Guidelines have been updated to clarify use of contingency and business cycles. Major update with new qualitative text and revised technical and economic data. Biological methanation added. Methanol from hydrogen and carbon dioxide datasheet updated.
08/2023	Chapter 4.1	Parameter name correction in datasheets for Biogas Upgrading (no change of values).
06/2023	Chapter 2.1 and 4,1	Updated chapters and datasheets of Biogas Plants and Biogas Upgrading.
06/2023	Chapter 5.4	Unit adjustment in datasheet regarding fixed O&M per TPD.
03/2023	Chapter 5.2	Replaced Methanol from power with Methanol from hydrogen and carbon dioxide.
10/2022	Chapter 3.2	Corrections for figure 2 in chp. 105 and added note for Sankey diagrams.
04/2022	Chapter 3.2	Slow pyrolysis added.
04/2021	Chapter 3.4	Methane pyrolysis added.
04/2021	Chapter 1.1	The three chapters on electrolysis (Solid Oxide Electrolyzer Cell, Low Temperature Proton Exchange Membrane Electrolyzer Cell (LT PEMEC), and Alkaline Electrolyzer Cell) have been replaced with one chapter (Chapter 1.1). Both text and data sheets have been updated.
02/2021	Chapter 5.4	Ammonia from Hydrogen and Air Capture added.
07/2020	Chapter 5.6	Minor adjustment in DH output for hydrogen to jet, note letters fixed and note added.
05/2020	Chapter 5.6	Power to Jet added.

02/2019	All catalogue	Minor corrections to text in all chapters. New figures and tables in introduction.
02/2019	Chapter 3.3	Version number added to front page.
02/2019	Chapter 3.3	Financial data added for configuration 1 (catalytic hydropyrolysis)
12/2018	Chapter 5.5	The two chapters on Biofuels from Gasification + Fischer Tropsch have been merged to one chapter that is now Chapter 5.5
12/2018	Chapter 3.3	Catalytic Hydropyrolysis added.
03/2018	Chapter 2.2, 4.4 and 5.5	Thermal gasification chapters added.

Preface

The *Danish Energy Agency* publishes catalogues containing data on technologies for energy carrier generation and conversion. This current catalogue includes technologies for energy carrier generation and conversion.

The catalogue will continuously be updated as technologies evolve, if data change significantly or if errors are found. All updates will be listed in the amendment sheet on the previous page and in connection with the relevant chapters, and it will always be possible to find the most recently updated version on the Danish Energy Agency's website, as well as all older versions.

The primary objective of publishing technology catalogues is to establish a uniform, commonly accepted and up-to-date basis for energy planning activities, such as future outlooks, evaluations of security of supply and environmental impacts, climate change evaluations, as well as technical and economic analyses, e.g. on the framework conditions for the development and deployment of certain classes of technologies.

With this scope in mind, it is not the target of the technology data catalogues, to provide an exhaustive collection of specifications on all available incarnations of energy technologies. Only selected, representative, technologies are included, to enable generic comparisons of technologies with similar functions in the energy system e.g. thermal gasification versus combustion of biomass or electricity storage in batteries versus fly wheels.

Finally, the catalogue is meant for international as well as Danish audiences in an attempt to support and contribute to similar initiatives aimed at forming a public and concerted knowledge base for international analyses and negotiations.

Data sources and results

A guiding principle for developing the catalogue has been to rely primarily on well-documented and public information, secondarily on invited expert advice. Where unambiguous data could not be obtained, educated guesses or projections from experts are used. This is done to ensure consistency in estimates that would otherwise vary between users of the catalogue.

Cross-cutting comparisons between technologies will reveal inconsistencies which may have several causes:

- Technologies may be established under different conditions. As an example, the costs of off-shore wind farms might be established on the basis of data from ten projects. One of these might be an R&D project with floating turbines, some might be demonstration projects, and the cheapest may not include grid connections, etc. Such a situation will result in inconsistent cost estimates in cases where these differences might not be clear.
- Investors may have different views on economic attractiveness and different preferences. Some decisions may not be based on mere cost-benefit analyses, as some might tender for a good architect to design their building, while others will buy the cheapest building.
- Environmental regulations vary from between countries, and the environment-related parts of the investment costs, are often not reported separately.
- Expectations for the future economic trends, penetration of certain technologies, prices on energy and raw materials vary, which may cause differences in estimates.
- Reference documents are from different years.

The ambition of the present publication has been to reduce the level of inconsistency to a minimum without compromising the fact that the real world is ambiguous. So, when different publications have presented different data, the publication which appears most in compliance with other publications has been selected as reference.

In order to handle the above-mentoned uncertainties, each catalogue contains an introductory chapter, stating the guidelines for how data have been collected, estimated and presented. These guidelines are not perfect, but they represent the best balance between various considerations of data quality, availability and usability.

Danish preface

Energistyrelsen udgiver kataloger med data om teknologier til produktion og konvertering af energibærer.

Kataloget løbende opdateres i takt med at teknologierne udvikler sig, hvis data ændrer sig væsentligt eller hvis der findes fejl. Alle opdateringer vil registreres i rettelsesbladet først i kataloget, og det vil altid være muligt at finde den seneste opdaterede version på Energistyrelsens hjemmeside, sammen med alle tidligere udgaver.

Hovedformålet med teknologikataloget er at sikre et ensartet, alment accepteret og aktuelt grundlag for planlægningsarbejde og vurderinger af forsyningssikkerhed, beredskab, miljø og markedsudvikling hos bl.a. de systemansvarlige selskaber, universiteterne, rådgivere og Energistyrelsen. Dette omfatter for eksempel fremskrivninger, scenarieanalyser og teknisk-økonomiske analyser.

Desuden er teknologikataloget et nyttigt redskab til at vurdere udviklingsmulighederne for energisektorens mange teknologier til brug for tilrettelæggelsen af støtteprogrammer for energiforskning og -udvikling. Tilsvarende afspejler kataloget resultaterne af den energirelaterede forskning og udvikling. Også behovet for planlægning og vurdering af klima-projekter har aktualiseret nødvendigheden af et opdateret databeredskab.

Endeligt kan teknologikataloget anvendes i såvel nordisk som internationalt perspektiv. Det kan derudover bruges som et led i en systematisk international vidensopbygning og -udveksling, ligesom kataloget kan benyttes som dansk udspil til teknologiske forudsætninger for internationale analyser og forhandlinger. Af disse grunde er kataloget udarbejdet på engelsk.

Med dette omfang i tankerne er det ikke målet for teknologidatakatalogerne at give en udtømmende samling af specifikationer for alle tilgængelige inkarnationer af energiteknologier. Kun udvalgte, repræsentative, teknologier er inkluderet, for at muliggøre generiske sammenligninger af teknologier med lignende funktioner i energisystemet.

Table of Contents

Guideline/Introduction

This catalogue presents technologies for generation and conversion of energy carriers. In particular: production of hydrogen by means of electrolysis, biofuels from biomass and production/upgrade of biogas/syngas, including further conversion such as power-to-X technologies.

Most of the process are characterised by multiple inputs and multiple outputs, which include for example different fuels/feedstocks, electricity and process heat (recoverable or lost).

Upstream and downstream processes are not included - the datasheets do not provide information on prices for fuels, environmental impact from fuel procurement, or the economic consequences of the substitution of fossil fuels with liquid fuels produced from biomass.

The main purpose of the catalogue is to provide generalized data for analysis of energy systems, including economic scenario models and high-level energy planning.

These guidelines serve as an introduction to the presentations of the different technologies in the catalogue, and as instructions for the authors of the technology chapters. The general assumptions are described in section 1.1. The following sections (1.2 and 1.3) explain the formats of the technology chapters, how data were obtained, and which assumptions they are based on. Each technology is subsequently described in a separate technology chapter, making up the main part of this catalogue. The technology chapters contain both a description of the technologies and a quantitative part including a table with the most important technology data.

General assumptions

The data presented in this catalogue is based on some general assumptions, mainly with regards to the utilization and start-ups of plants and technologies.

On the one hand, plants for biofuel production and production/upgrade of biogas and syngas are assumed to be designed and operated on a continuous basis along the year, except for maintenance and outages. Therefore, they feature a high number of full load hours (around 8000 h/y) and a reduced number of start-ups (5 per year).

On the other hand, electrolysers are assumed to be designed and operated for approximately 4000 full load hours annually. In particular, use the advantage of lower power prices by producing e.g. in hours of high renewable energy production (similarly to heat pumps). The assumed number of start-ups and consequent shut-downs for electrolysers, unless otherwise stated, is 50 per year.

Any exception to these general assumptions is documented in the relative technology chapter with a specific note.

Qualitative description

The qualitative part describes the key characteristics of the technology as concise as possible. The following paragraphs are included where relevant for the technology.

Contact information

Containing the following information:

- Contact information: Contact details in case the reader has clarifying questions to the technology chapters. This could be the Danish Energy Agency, Energinet.dk or the author of the technology chapters.
- Author: Entity/person responsible for preparing the technology chapters
- Reviewer: Entity/person responsible for reviewing the technology chapters.

Brief technology description

Brief description for non-engineers of how the technology works and for which purpose.

An illustration of the technology is included, showing the main components and working principles.

Input

The main raw materials and other forms of energy consumed (e.g. electricity, heat) by the technology or facility. Moisture content of the fuel and required temperature of the input heat is specified.

Auxiliary inputs, such as enzymes or chemicals assisting the process are mentioned and their contribution described, if considered relevant.

Output

The output energy carrier as well as co-product or by-products, for example process heat. Temperature of the output heat is specified as well. Non-energy outputs may be stated as well, if relevant.

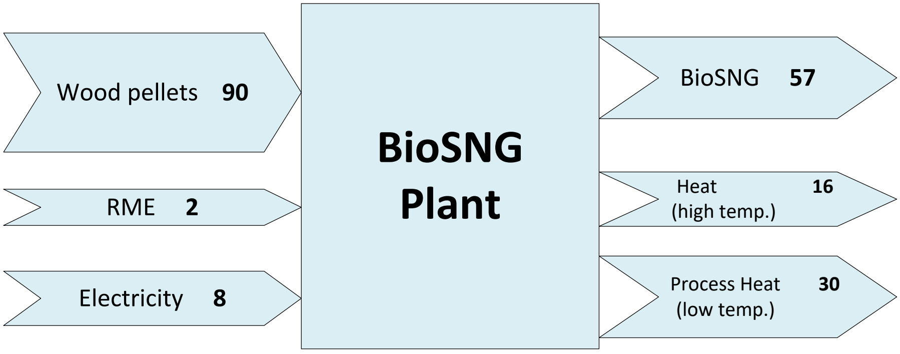
Energy balance

The energy balance shows the energy inputs and outputs for the technology. Here an illustrative diagram is shown based on data for the year 2015, thus currently available technology.

For process heat losses and produced energy carrier, it is important to specify information about temperature and pressure.

The first important assumption is that the energy content of all the fuels, both produced and consumed, is always expressed in terms of Lower Heating Value (LHV). As a consequence, because of the presence of some latent heat of vaporisation, the energy balance may result in a difference between total energy input and total energy output.

Figure 1: Example of Energy balance. All inputs sum up to 100 units.



Source: Danish Energy Agency

For comparison, 100 units of total input are used to standardize the diagrams. This choice allows the reader to easily calculate the efficiency for each of the output, which will be directly equal to the energy value in the balance.

Each of the inputs and outputs has to be accounted for in the diagram, including auxiliary electricity consumption in input and process heat losses in output.

Auxiliary products, as for example chemicals and enzymes, will in general only assist the process and are then not relevant for the energy balance. They should just be included as *auxiliary product input data.*

Typical capacities
The capacity, preferably a typical capacity (not maximum capacity), is stated for a single plant or generation facility. In case different sizes of plant are common, multiple technologies can be presented, e.g. Large, Medium and Small.

Regulation ability
Mainly relevant for hydrogen technologies where electricity is used as main input. Description of the part-load characteristics, how fast can they start up and how fast are they able to respond to supply changes and does part-load or fast regulation lead to increased (or lower) wear and hence increased cost.

Space requirement
Space requirement is specified in 1,000 m^2 per MW of thermal (*Typical plant capacity*). The space requirements may for example be used to calculate the rent of land, which is not included in the financial cost, since this cost item depends on the specific location of the plant.

Advantages/disadvantages
A description of specific advantages and disadvantages relative to equivalent technologies. Generic advantages are ignored; e.g. renewable energy technologies mitigating climate risks and enhance security of supply.

Environment
Particular environmental and resource depletion impacts are mentioned, for example harmful emissions to air, soil or water; consumption of rare or toxic materials; issues with handling of waste and decommissioning etc.

The energy payback time or energy self-depreciation time may also be mentioned. This is the time required by the technology for the production of energy equal to the amount of energy that was consumed during the production of the technology.

Research and development perspectives
This section lists the most important challenges to further development of the technology. Also, the potential for technological development in terms of costs and efficiency is mentioned and quantified. Danish research and development perspectives are highlighted, where relevant.

Examples of market standard technology
Recent full-scale commercial projects, which can be considered market standard, are mentioned, preferably with links. A description of what is meant by “market standard” is given in the introduction to the quantitative description section (Section 1.3). For technologies where no market standard has yet been established, reference is made to best available technology in R&D projects.

Prediction of performance and costs
Cost reductions and improvements of performance can be expected for most technologies in the future. This section accounts for the assumptions underlying the cost and performance in the first technology year (base year) as well as the improvements assumed for furture years. For chapters published or updated after 2020, 2020 serves as base year for the technology instead of 2015, which has been the base year for several chapters.

The specific technology is identified and classified in one of four categories of technological maturity, indicating the commercial and technological progress, and the assumptions for the projections are described in detail.

In formulating the section, the following background information is considered:

Data for the base year

In case of technologies where market standards have been established, performance and cost data of recent installed versions of the technology in Denmark or the most similar countries in relation to the specific technology in Northern Europe are used for the base year estimates.

If consistent data are not available, or if no suitable market standard has yet emerged for new technologies, the base year costs may be estimated using an engineering-based approach applying a decomposition of manufacturing and installation costs into raw materials, labor costs, financial costs, etc. International references such as the IEA, NREL etc. are preferred for such estimates.

Assumptions for projecting costs into future years

According to the IEA:

> *"Innovation theory describes technological innovation through two approaches: the technology-push model, in which new technologies evolve and push themselves into the marketplace; and the market-pull model, in which a market opportunity leads to investment in R&D and, eventually, to an innovation"* (ref. 6).

The level of "market-pull" is to a high degree dependent on the global climate and energy policies. Hence, in a future with strong climate policies, demand for e.g. renewable energy technologies will be higher, whereby innovation is expected to take place faster than in a situation with less ambitious policies. This is expected to lead to both more efficient technologies, as well as cost reductions due to economy of scale effects. Therefore, for technologies where large cost reductions are expected, it is important to account for assumptions about global future demand.

The **IEA's Announced Pledges Scenario (APS)** is used as a central estimate for projections in the Technology Catalogue, whenever possible. The IEA describes the Announced Pledges Scenario in their 2022 version as follows:

> *"The Announced Pledges Scenario introduced in 2021 aims to show to what extent the announced ambitions and targets, including the most recent ones, are on the path to deliver emissions reductions required to achieve net zero emissions by 2050. It includes all recent major national announcements as of September 2022 for 2030 targets and longer-term net zero and other pledges, regardless of whether these have been anchored in implementing legislation or in updated NDCs. In the APS, countries fully implement their national targets to 2030 and 2050, and the outlook for exporters of fossil fuels and low emissions fuels like hydrogen is shaped by what full implementation means for global demand. […] Non-policy assumptions, including population and economic growth, are the same as in the STEPS."*

According to the IEA, the less ambitious **Stated Policies Scenario (STEPS)**

> *"… provides a more conservative benchmark for the future, because it does not take it for granted that governments will reach all announced goals. Instead, it takes a more granular, sector-by-sector look at what has actually been put in place to reach these and other energy-related objectives, taking account not just of existing policies and measures but also of those that are under development. The STEPS explores where the energy system might go without a major additional steer from policy makers."*

The STEPS Scenario may be used as an upper bound and to assess the expected development of technologies based on a frozen-policy approach. Previous versions of the Technology Catalogue before updating the guideline in april 2024 have used the outdated New Policies Scenario, relatively equivalent to the current STEPS, as a central framework for projections (and supplemented by other outdated scenarios of the IEA). This scenario corresponds to the frozen-policy approach that the Danish Energy Agency uses to project international fuel prices and CO_2-prices and technologies may be assessed in that regard when suitable.

Technologies updated before this cutoff date and which do not contain any explicit methodological description within the chapter regarding alternative supplementary scenarios have been updated based in this previous methodology.

As a more ambitious projection, the **Net Zero Emissions by 2050 Scenario (NZE)** may be used as a lower bound for the technology development. According to the IEA, the NZE

> *"… is a normative IEA scenario that shows a pathway for the global energy sector to achieve net zero CO2 emissions by 2050, with advanced economies reaching net zero emissions in advance of others. This scenario also meets key energy-related United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), in particular by achieving universal energy access by 2030 and major improvements in air quality. It is consistent with limiting the global temperature rise to 1.5 °C with no or limited temperature overshoot (with a 50% probability), in line with reductions assessed in the IPCC in its Sixth Assessment Report."*

By using this approach, the quantitative data in the Technology Catalogue provides a sample space that is consistent with the IEA's Global Energy and Climate Model, encompassing relevant outcomes for policy assessments of technologies as well as technology developments in compliance with national targets, and international treaties.

Learning curves and technological maturity

Predicting the future costs of technologies may be done by applying a cost decomposition strategy, as mentioned above, decomposing the costs of the technology into categories such as labor, materials, etc. for which predictions already exist. Alternatively, the development could be predicted using learning curves. Learning curves express the idea that each time a unit of a particular technology is produced, learning accumulates, which leads to cheaper production of the next unit of that technology. The learning rates also consider benefits from economy of scale and benefits related to using automated production processes at high production volumes.

The potential for improving technologies is linked to the level of technological maturity. The technologies are categorized within one of the following four levels of technological maturity.

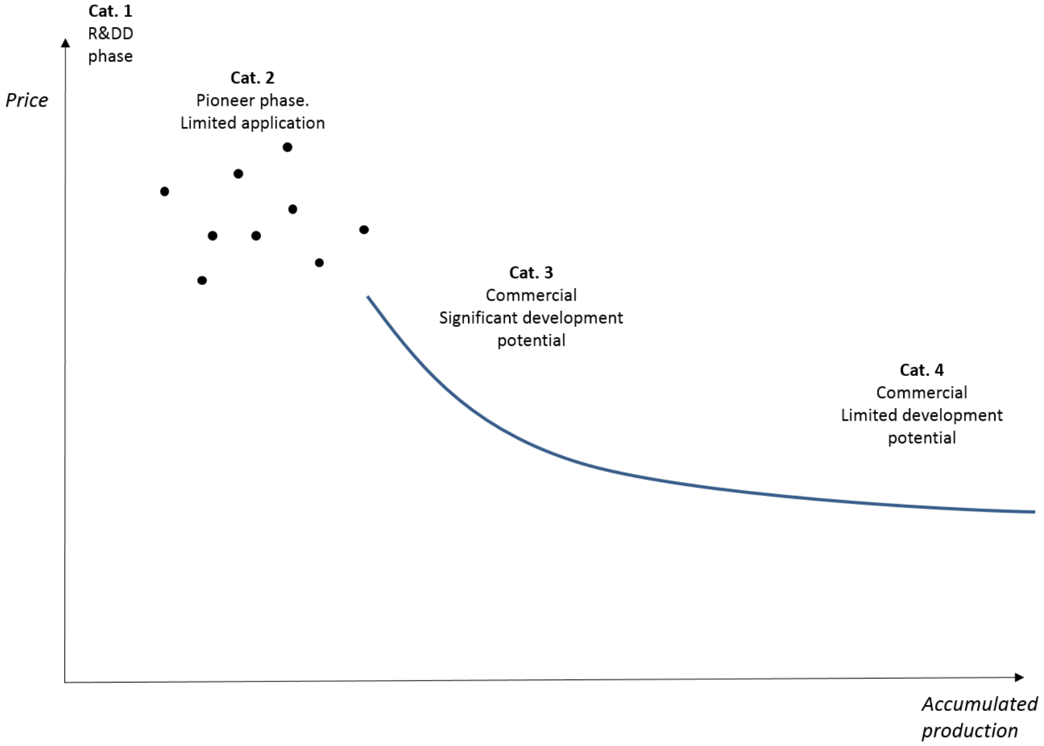
Category: Technologies that are still in the *research and development phase*. The uncertainty related to price and performance today and in the future is highly significant (e.g. wave energy converters, solid oxide fuel cells).

Category 2: Technologies in the *pioneer phase*. The technology has been proven to work through demonstration facilities or semi-commercial plants. Due to the limited application, the price and performance is still attached with high uncertainty, since development and customization is still needed. The technology still has a significant development potential (e.g. gasification of biomass).

Category 3: *Commercial technologies with moderate deployment*. The price and performance of the technology today is well known. These technologies are deemed to have a certain development potential and therefore there is a considerable level of uncertainty related to future price and performance (e.g. offshore wind turbines)

Category 4: *Commercial technologies, with large deployment*. The price and performance of the technology today is well known and normally only incremental improvements would be expected. Therefore, the future price and performance may also be projected with a relatively high level of certainty (e.g. coal power, gas turbine).

Figure 2: Technological development phases, correlation between accumulated production volume (MW) and price.



Source: Danish Energy Agency

Uncertainty

The catalogue covers both mature technologies and technologies under development. This implies that the price and performance of some technologies may be estimated with a relatively high level of certainty whereas in the case of others, both cost and performance today as well as in the future are associated with high levels of uncertainty.

This section of the technology chapters explains the main challenges to precision of the data and identifies the areas on which the uncertainty ranges in the quantitative description are based. This includes technological or market related issues of the specific technology as well as the level of experience and knowledge in the sector and possible limitations on raw materials. The issues should also relate to the technological development maturity as discussed above.

The level of uncertainty is illustrated by providing a lower and higher bound beside the central estimate, which shall be interpreted as representing probabilities corresponding to a 90% confidence interval. It should be noted, that projecting costs of technologies far into the future is a task associated with very large uncertainties. Thus, depending on the technological maturity expressed and the period considered, the confidence interval may be very large. It is the case, for example, of less developed technologies (category 1 and 2) and longtime horizons (2050).

Additional remarks

This section includes other information, for example links to web sites that describe the technology further or give key figures on it.

References

References are numbered in the text in squared brackets and bibliographical details are listed in this section.

Quantitative description

To enable comparative analyses between different technologies it is imperative that data are actually comparable: All cost data are stated in fixed 2015 prices excluding value added taxes (VAT) and other taxes. The information given in the tables relate to the development status of the technology at the point of final investment decision (FID) in the given year (2015, 2020, 2025, 2030, 2035, 2040 and 2050 where applicable). FID is assumed to be taken when financing of a project is secured and all permits are at hand. The year of commissioning will depend on the construction time of the individual technologies.

A typical table of quantitative data is shown below, containing all parameters used to describe the specific technologies. The datasheet consists of a generic part, which is identical for all technologies and a technology specific part, containing information, which is only relevant for the specific technology. The generic part is made to allow for easy comparison of technologies.

It has to be noted that, in case a technology has more than one input or output, rows will be added to the datasheet.

Each cell in the table contains only one number, which is the central estimate for the market standard technology, i.e. no range indications.

Uncertainties related to the figures are stated in the columns named *uncertainty*. To keep the table simple, the level of uncertainty is only specified for the base year and the final year.

The level of uncertainty is illustrated by providing a lower and higher bound. These are chosen to reflect the uncertainties of the best projections by the authors. The section on uncertainty in the qualitative description for each technology indicates the main issues influencing the uncertainty related to the specific technology. For technologies in the early stages of technological development or technologies especially prone to variations of cost and performance data, the bounds expressing the confidence interval could result in large intervals. The uncertainty only applies to the market standard technology. The uncertainty interval does not represent the product range (for example a product with lower efficiency at a lower price or vice versa).

The level of uncertainty is stated for the most critical figures such as investment cost and specific output shares. Other figures are considered if relevant.

All data in the tables are referenced by a number in the utmost right column (Ref), referring to source specifics below the table. The following separators are used:

; (semicolon)	separation between the time horizons (2015, 2020, etc.)
/ (forward slash)	separation between sources with different data
+ (plus)	agreement between sources on same data

Notes include additional information on how the data are obtained, as well as assumptions and potential calculations behind the figures presented. Before using the data, please be aware that essential information may be found in the notes below the table.

The generic parts of the datasheets for energy carrier generation and conversion technologies are presented below:

Table 2: Generic parts of datasheet for energy carrier generation and conversion technologies

Technology	Name/Description									
	2015[1]	2020[1]	2030[1]	2050[1]	Uncertainty (2020[1])		Uncertainty (2050[1])		Note	Ref
Energy/technical data					Lower	Upper	Lower	Upper		
Typical total plant size (MW output)										
- Inputs										
A) Energy input share (% total input(MWh/MWh))										
B) Energy input share (% total input(MWh/MWh))										
C) Energy input share (% total input(MWh/MWh))										
X) Auxiliary products inputs (kg/MWh)										
Y) Auxiliary products inputs (kg/MWh)										
- Outputs										
A) Output share (% total input (MWh/MWh))										
B) Output share (% total input (MWh/MWh))										
C) Output share (% total input (MWh/MWh))										
X) Non-energy outputs (kg/MWh)										
Y) Non-energy outputs (kg/MWh)										
Forced outage (%)										
Planned outage (weeks per year)										
Technical lifetime (years)										
Construction time (years)										
Financial data										
Specific investment (€ /MW of total input)										
- hereof equipment (%)										
- hereof installation (%)										
Fixed O&M (€ /MW of total input)										
Variable O&M (€/MWh of total input)										
Startup cost (€ /MW of total input per startup)										
Technology specific data										

Source: Danish Energy Agency. **Ann.:** [1]Technology years may be updated from this shown example.

Energy/technical data

Typical total plant size

The total thermal capacity, preferably a typical capacity, is stated for a single plant or facility. It represents the sum of all input and is expressed in MW thermal.

Input

All inputs that contribute to the energy balance are included as *main energy input* and are expressed as percentage in relation to the total energy input, or equivalently as MWh/MWh of total input.

The energy inputs (and outputs) are always expressed in lower heating value (LHV) and moisture content considered is specified if relevant.

Auxiliary inputs, such as **enzymes** or **chemicals** that are assisting the process but do not contribute to the energy balance are included as *auxiliary products* (under *input*) and are expressed in kg/MWh of total energy input.

Output

Similarly, to the energy inputs, energy outputs are expressed as percentage value in relation to the total energy input, or equivalently as MWh/MWh of total input.

Any energy co-product or by-product of the reaction has to be specified within the outputs, including process heat loss. Since fuel inputs are measured at lower heating value, in some cases the total efficiency may exceed or be lower than 100%.

The output shares represent the partial efficiencies in producing the different outputs.

The process heat (output) is, if possible, separated in recoverable (for example for district heating purposes) and unrecoverable heat and the temperatures are specified.

Forced and planned outage

Forced outage is defined as the number of weighted forced outage hours divided by the sum of forced outage hours and operation hours. The weighted forced outage hours are the sum of hours of reduced production caused by unplanned outages, weighted according to how much capacity was out.

Forced outage is given in percent, while planned outage (for example due to renovations) is given in days per year.

Technical lifetime

The technical lifetime is the expected time for which an energy plant can be operated within, or acceptably close to, its original performance specifications, provided that normal operation and maintenance takes place. During this lifetime, some performance parameters may degrade gradually but still stay within acceptable limits. For instance, power plant efficiencies often decrease slightly (few percent) over the years, and O&M costs increase due to wear and degradation of components and systems. At the end of the technical lifetime, the frequency of unforeseen operational problems and risk of breakdowns is expected to lead to unacceptably low availability and/or high O&M costs. At this time, the plant is decommissioned or undergoes a lifetime extension, which implies a major renovation of components and systems as required making the plant suitable for a new period of continued operation.

The technical lifetime stated in this catalogue is a theoretical value inherent to each technology, based on experience. As explained in the *General Assumptions*, different types of plants are designed for a different annual utilization and typical number of start-ups a year. The expected technical lifetime considers these assumptions.

In real life, specific plants of similar technology may operate for shorter or longer times. The strategy for operation and maintenance, e.g. the number of operation hours, start-ups, and the reinvestments made over the years, will largely influence the actual lifetime.

Construction time

Time from final investment decision (FID) until commissioning completed (start of commercial operation), expressed in years.

Financial data

Financial data are all in Euro (€), real prices, at the 2020-level and exclude value added taxes (VAT) and other taxes.

Several data originate in Danish references. For those data a fixed exchange ratio of 7.45 DKK per € has been used.

The first catalogue was in 2011 prices. Some data had been updated by applying the general inflation rate in Denmark (2011 prices have been multiplied by 1.0585 to reach the 2015 price level).

Similarly, prices in 2015-Euro were multiplied by 1.0634 to update them to 2020 prices.

European data, with a particular focus on Danish sources, have been emphasized in developing this catalogue. This is done as generalizations of costs of energy technologies have been found to be impossible above the regional or local levels, as per IEA reporting from 2020 (ref. 3). For renewable energy technologies this effect is even stronger as the costs are widely determined by local conditions.

Investment costs

The investment cost is also called the engineering, procurement and construction (EPC) price or the overnight cost. Infrastructure and connection costs, i.e. electricity, fuel and water connections inside the premises of a plant, are also included.

The investment cost is reported on a normalized basis, i.e. cost per MW. The specific investment cost is the total investment cost divided by the *Typical total plant size* described in the quantitative section.

Where possible, the investment cost is divided on equipment cost and installation cost. Equipment cost covers the components and machinery including environmental facilities, whereas installation cost covers engineering, civil works, buildings, grid connection, installation and commissioning of equipment. Cost may be disaggregated in a more detailed cost breakdown if it improves readability or understanding of the given technology.

The rent of land is not included but may be assessed based on the space requirements, if specified in the qualitative description, and if the cost is a noteworthy component in the developer's scope. In that case land rent can be given as either upfront investment cost or yearly rent.

The owners' predevelopment costs (administration, consultancy, project management, site preparation, approvals by authorities) and interest during construction are not included, unless specifically mentioned by a separate parameter in within the cost breakdown. The costs to dismantle decommissioned plants are also not included. Decommissioning costs may be offset by the residual value of the assets.

Contingency

Project owners often add a contingency to a project's capital cost estimate to deal with project overruns due to uncertainties and risks caused by uncertainties in the project definition.
The Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (AACE International)

has defined contingency as "*An amount added to an estimate to allow for items, conditions, or events for which the state, occurrence, or effect is uncertain and that experience shows will likely result, in aggregate, in additional costs. Typically estimated using statistical analysis or judgment based on past asset or project experience*.". AACE International further describes contingency as "…*planning and estimating errors and omissions…..design developments and changes within the scope, and variations in market and environmental conditions***.* The Technology Catalogues represent general techno-economic data for different technologies; and are not intended as basis for investment decisions. Therefore, the data in the Technology Catalogues aim at not including contingency.

*Source: AACE (2022) Cost engineering terminology (https://library.aacei.org/terminology/welcome.shtml).

Cost of grid expansion

The costs for the connection of the plant to the system are included in the investment cost, while no cost of grid expansion or reinforcement is considered in the present data.

Business cycles

Historic costs of energy equipment can show fluctuations that are related to business cycles. This was the case of the period 2007-2008 for example or more recently around 2021-2022, where prices costs of many energy generation technologies increased dramatically driven by rapid increases in global raw material costs and supply chain costs. The primary objective of the technology catalogues is to establish general representative techno-economic data for different technologies, which can form a basis for energy planning activities and technical and economic analyses. The catalogues do not attempt to reflect fluctuations in technology costs due to fluctuations in costs of labour and materials driven by e.g. global/regional crises or major events affecting short term supply or demand. The technology cost developments in the catalogues thus intend to reflect an average business cycle situation and macroeconomic environment in a general long-term equilibrium.

Economy of scale

The main idea of the catalogue is to provide technical and economic figures for particular sizes of plants. Where plant sizes vary in a large range, different sizes are defined and separate technology chapters are developed.

For assessment of data for plant sizes not included in the catalogue, some general rules should be applied with caution to the scaling of plants.

The cost of one unit for larger power plants is usually less than that for smaller plants. This is called the 'economy of scale'. The basic equation (ref. 2) is:

$$\frac{C_1}{C_2} = \left(\frac{P_1}{P_2}\right)^a$$

Where:

- C_1 = Investment cost of plant 1 (e.g. in million EUR)
- C_2 = Investment cost of plant 2
- P_1 = Power generation capacity of plant 1 (e.g. in MW)
- P_2 = Power generation capacity of plant 2
- a = Proportionality factor

Usually, the proportionality factor is about 0.6 – 0.7, but extended project schedules may cause the factor to increase. It is important, however, that the plants are essentially identical in construction technique, design, and construction time frame and that the only significant difference is in size.

For technologies that have a more modular structure, such as electrolysers, the proportionality factor is equal to 1.

The relevant ranges where the economy of scale correction applies are stated in the notes for the capacity field of each technology table. The stated range represents typical capacity ranges.

Operation and maintenance (O&M) costs

The fixed share of O&M is calculated as cost per plant size (€ per MW per year), where the typical total plant size is the one defined at the beginning of this chapter and stated in the tables. It includes all costs, which are independent of how the plant is operated, e.g. administration, operational staff, payments for O&M service agreements, network use of system charges, property tax, and insurance. Any necessary reinvestments to keep the plant operating within the scheduled lifetime are also included, whereas reinvestments to extend the life beyond the lifetime are excluded. Reinvestments are discounted at 4 % annual discount rate in real terms. The cost of reinvestments to extend the lifetime of the plants may be mentioned in a note if the data has been readily available.

The variable O&M costs (€/MWh) include consumption of auxiliary materials (water, lubricants, fuel additives), treatment and disposal of residuals, spare parts and output related repair and maintenance (however not costs covered by guarantees and insurances).

Planned and unplanned maintenance costs may fall under fixed costs (e.g. scheduled yearly maintenance works) or variable costs (e.g. works depending on actual operating time), and are split accordingly.

All costs related to the process inputs (electricity, heat, fuel) are not included.

It should be noticed that O&M costs often develop over time. The stated O&M costs are therefore average costs during the entire lifetime.

Start-up costs

The O&M costs stated in this catalogue includes start-up costs and considers a typical number of start-ups and shut-downs. Therefore, the start-up costs should not be specifically included in more general analyses. They should only be used in detailed dynamic analyses of the hour-by-hour load of the technology.

Start-up costs, are stated in costs per MW of typical plant size (€/MW/startup), if relevant. They reflect the direct and indirect costs during a start-up and the subsequent shut down.

The direct start-up costs include fuel consumption, e.g. fuel which is required for heating up boilers and which does not yield usable energy, electricity consumption, and variable O&M costs corresponding to full load during the start-up period.

The indirect costs include the theoretical value loss corresponding to the lifetime reduction for one start up. For instance, during the heating-up, thermal and pressure variations will cause fatigue damage to components, and corrosion may increase in some areas due to e.g. condensation.

An assumption regarding the typical number of start-ups is made for each technology in order to calculate the O&M costs. As a general assumption, biofuel production and production/upgrade of biogas features 5 start-ups per year, while for electrolyzes 50 start-ups a year are assumed. Any change with respect to this general assumption, e.g. for a specific technology which is characterized by a different utilization, is specified in the notes.

The stated O&M costs may be corrected to represent a different number of start-ups than the one assumed by using the stated start-up costs with the following formula:

$$O\&M_{new} = O\&M_{old} - \left(Startup\ cost * n_{startup}^{old}\right) + \left(Startup\ cost * n_{startup}^{new}\right)$$

where $n_{startup}^{old}$ is the number of start-ups specified in the notes for the specific technology and $n_{startup}^{new}$ is the desired number of start-ups.

Technology specific data

Additional data is specified in this section, depending on the technology.

For example, **operating temperatures** are indicated for electrolysis and other processes in which it is a relevant parameter.

Whenever process heat is available as output, its **temperature** is specified as well.

For electrolysis technologies, parameters regarding the **regulation ability** are specified as follow:

- Ramp up time, linear to full load (minutes)
- Ramp down time, linear from full load (minutes)
- Start-up time (minutes)
- Minimum load (%)

Relevant **emissions to the environment**, including emissions to water and air, are reported in g per MWh of total input of fuel at the lower heating value.

All plants are assumed to be designed to comply with the environmental regulation that is currently in place in Denmark and planned to be implemented within the 2020-time horizon.

Definitions

The **latent heat of vaporization** is the heat absorbed when a substance changes phase from liquid to gas.

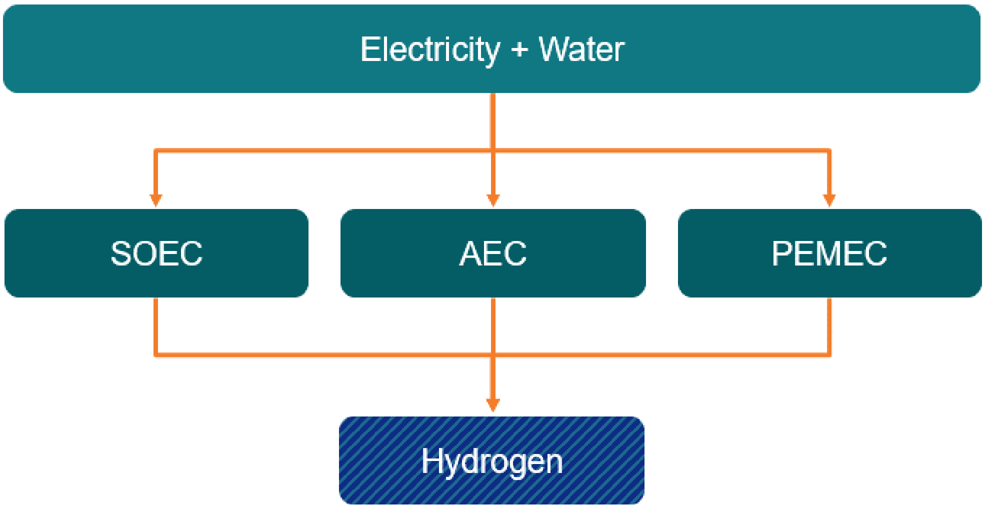
The **lower heating value** (also known as net calorific value) of a fuel is defined as the amount of heat released by combusting a specified quantity (initially at 25°C) and returning the temperature of the combustion products to 150°C, which assumes the latent heat of vaporization of water in the reaction products is not recovered. The LHV are the useful calorific values in boiler combustion plants and are frequently used in Europe.

Using the LHV for efficiency definition, a condensing boiler can achieve a thermal efficiency of more than 100%, because the process recovers part of the heat of vaporization.

The **higher heating value** (also known as gross calorific value or gross energy) of a fuel is defined as the amount of heat released by a specified quantity (initially at 25°C) once it is combusted and the products have returned to a temperature of 25°C, which considers the latent heat of vaporization of water in the combustion products.

When using HHV for thermal efficiency definition, the thermodynamic limit of 100% cannot be exceeded.

1 Hydrogen



This chapter describes the technology data for the production of hydrogen using electrolysis starting from water and electricity, as shown in the figure above. It includes the three main technologies, namely alkaline, proton membrane and solid oxide electrlysers. The chapter does not include other hydrogen production pathways.

The hydrogen produced in this pathway can be used directly or as feedstock in one of the other pathways highlighted in this catalogue.

The chapter includes only one subchapter:

1.1 Water electrolysis

1.1 Water electrolysis

Contact Information

Danish Energy Agency:

- Frederik Just Melson, Laust Riemann

Authors:

- Carlos Bernuy-Lopez, Rambøll A/S
- Sólja Jøkladal, Rambøll A/S
- Hugo Silva, Rambøll A/S
- Eva Ravn Nielsen, Rambøll A/S
- Elizabeth Krasowski, Rambøll A/S

Publication date

April 2021

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
01/2024	Rambøll A/S	Major update with new qualitative text and revised technical and economic data

1.1.1 Qualitative description

Introduction

The upcoming decades are anticipated to witness a surge in the demand for renewable hydrogen, driven by our commitment to transitioning our energy system as close as possible to a 100% renewable framework. Among the various forms of low carbon hydrogen available, water electrolysis has become the most prevalent technique due to its lower emissions throughout the entire process. When combined with 100% renewable energy sources, this method gives rise to green hydrogen, a sustainable, CO_2 emission-free hydrogen variant.

Off-taker importance and type of hydrogen production projects/plants

In recent years, there has been considerable focus on green hydrogen production, with significant emphasis placed on the core machinery involved in water electrolysis, namely the electrolysers. However, the process of generating green hydrogen extends beyond mere possession of electrolysers.

The ultimate application of the hydrogen will dictate its specific requirements, such as purity and pressure, which in turn influence the production and demand of this valuable resource. This chapter will present a comprehensive overview of green hydrogen production, supplemented with case studies of various hydrogen projects to illustrate the different factors that affect hydrogen production.

Hydrogen plants

A hydrogen plant can be defined as a comprehensive assembly of necessary components tailored to produce a predetermined volume of hydrogen, designed for a specific project with distinct attributes. These characteristics include parameters such as volume (tonnes per hour), purity in terms of water and oxygen content in the hydrogen, as well as pressure and temperature.

Figure 1 illustrates the various components that typically make up a hydrogen plant, and these can be classified into four main categories: 1) Electrolyser System, 2) Balance of the Plant, 3) Control System, and 4) Civil Infrastructure.

1. **Electrolyser System**: This represents the core of the Hydrogen Plant, where the electrolysis reaction occurs. It consists of several different components, where the number of each component can also vary, with ‘x’, ‘y’ and ‘z’ describing the variable number. The electrolyser system includes x · electrolyser units, which contain y · stacks of electrolyser cells and a balance of the stacks. The electrolyser system also includes a control system, a balance of the system, and in some cases power electronics, which can include rectifiers and/or transformers. For 10 MW and smaller projects, an electrolyser vendor can cover stacks and the electrolyser units scope with proprietary technology and most likely working with partners for the rest of the components.
2. **Balance of the Plant**: This refers to all the additional components necessary for hydrogen production that falls outside the scope of the electrolyser vendor. It includes the water supply, nitrogen supply, possible compressors, possible storage, cooling systems, switchgear, grid connection and so on.
3. **Control System**: With the goal of highly automated production that requires minimal human interaction and safe operation, the control system becomes essential. It governs the various components, ensuring smooth and efficient operation of the entire hydrogen plant.
4. **Civil Infrastructure**: This category encompasses all components related to the physical foundation of the hydrogen plant, such as construction of buildings or access roads.

Figure 1: Hydrogen plant general components categorized into four main component groups: electrolyser system(s), balance of the plant, control system, and civil infrastructure.

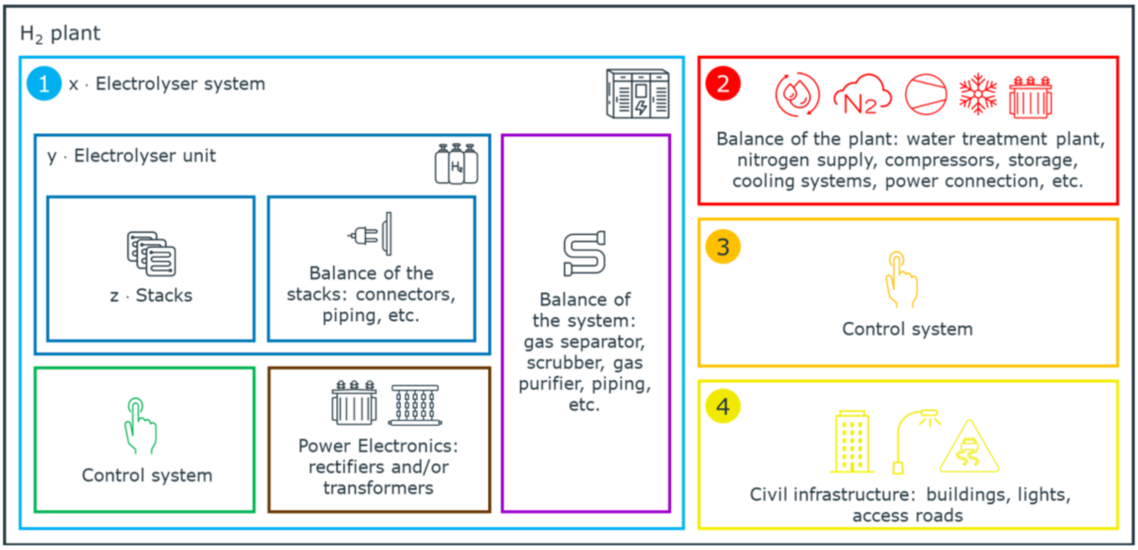


Table 1 lists lists each component within the four specified categories. The table shows how some components are vendor specific, some are off-taker specific, and some are dependent on the technology or design.

Table 1: Inclusion basis for each component in a hydrogen plant.

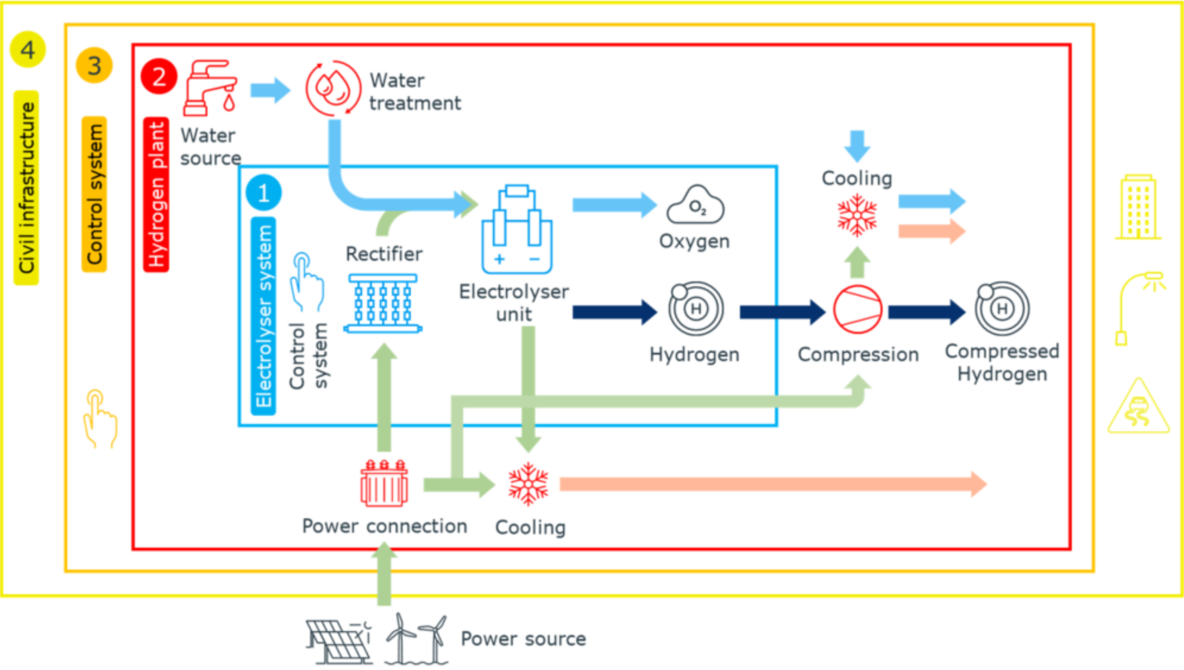
Component	Comments
1. Electrolyser system	
Electrolyser Unit	Vendor and off-taker specific
Balance of the system	Vendor and off-taker specific
Power Electronics	Dependent of electrolyser unit design and kV connection at the plant
Control system	Vendor and off-taker specific

2. Balance of the Plant	
Water Treatment Plant	Water source as well as electrolysis technology dependent
Cooling systems	Electrolysis technology dependant and off-taker specifics (excess heat)
Compressors	Off-taker specific
Power connection	Power dependent
Nitrogen	Electrolysis technology specific
3. Control system	
	Off-taker specific
4. Civil infrastructure	
Buildings	Off-taker specific and component choice
Foundations	Off-taker specific
Plumbing	Off-taker specific
Lights	Off-taker specific
Roads	Off-taker specific
Access	Off-taker specific

Brief technology description

Figure 2 shows a flow diagram illustrating the primary streams within the various components of a hydrogen plant, which is split into the four distinct categories.

Figure 2: Flow diagram of major streams and components in a hydrogen plant.

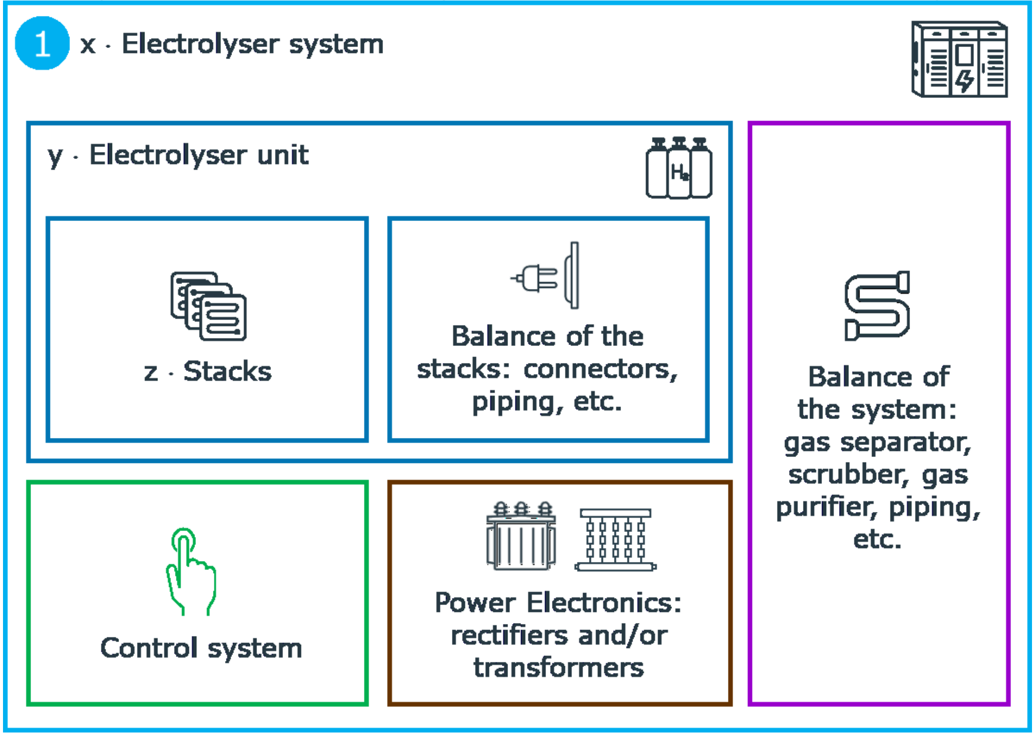


Electrolyser system

Figure 3 provides a comprehensive overview of the electrolyser system, delineating its key components: the electrolyser unit, the balance of the system, the power electronics, and the control system.

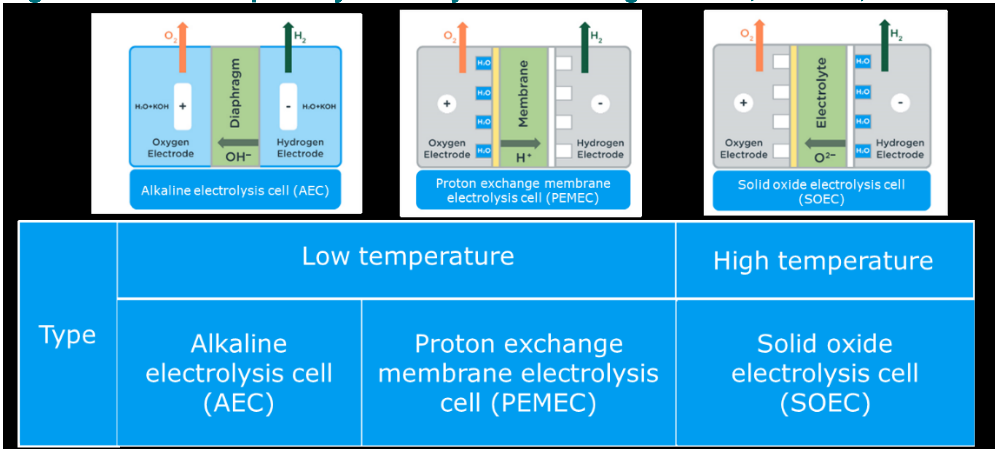
Electrolyser Unit: This element includes the stacks (ensemble of cells where the electrochemical reaction takes place) and all necessary components consolidated into a single unit, such as connectors and piping, collectively referred to as the balance of the stacks. Despite stacks varying in size from a few kilowatts to multiple megawatts, electrolyser unit sizes remain in a comparable order of magnitude, measured in megawatts.

Figure 3: Schematic of the different components included in an electrolyser system: electrolyser units, balance of the system, power electronics and control system.



Types of electrolysers

Figure 4: The three primary electrolyser technologies: AEC, PEMEC, and SOEC.



Type	Low temperature		High temperature
	Alkaline electrolysis cell (AEC)	Proton exchange membrane electrolysis cell (PEMEC)	Solid oxide electrolysis cell (SOEC)

There are three primary types of electrolyser cells: alkaline electrolysis cells (AEC), proton exchange membrane electrolysis cells (PEMEC), and solid oxide electrolysis cells (SOEC). Regardless of the specific technology, the fundamental reaction remains consistent across all types. The operational principle for these three technologies lies in the process of breaking the water molecule using electricity, also known as electrolysis. As result, hydrogen and oxygen are produced, as exemplified in the following reaction.

$$2\,H_2O \rightarrow 2\,H_2 + O_2$$

The reaction at the hydrogen and oxygen electrodes for each technology varies slightly, as shown in Table 2.

Table 2: The reactions at the hydrogen electrode and oxygen electrode for each of the three electrolysis technologies.

	Hydrogen electrode/Cathode	Oxygen electrode/Anode
AEC	$2H_2O + 2e^- \rightarrow H_2 + 2OH^-$	$2OH^- \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}O_2 + H_2O + 2e^-$
PEMEC	$2H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow H_2$	$H_2O \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}O_2 + 2e^- + 2H^+$
SOEC	$2H_2O + 4e^- \rightarrow 2H_2 + 2O^{2-}$	$2O^{2-} \rightarrow O_2 + 4e^-$

Note: In water electrolysis, common terminology includes referring to the electrodes as the anode and cathode. The cathode is associated with the reduction side, where the reduction reactions take place, while the anode is associated with the oxidation side, where oxidation reactions occur. Alternatively, different terminology may use the terms 'hydrogen electrode' and 'oxygen electrode'. This terminology allows to understand better each side when fuel cells or reversible systems are also considered. Table 2 shows the partial reaction taking place for every technology in each electrode.

Table 3: State-of-the-art characteristics of different electrolysis technologies (representing status as of 2020)

Status 2020					
Parameter	**Units**	**AEC**	**PEMEC**	**SOEC**	**Ref.**
Critical raw materials	Chemical elements	Ni, Ru, Ir	Pt, Ti, Ir	Co, Ni	[1]
Max stack size| H_2 output	MWe | $kg_{H_2}h^{-1}$	5 | 95	1 | 17	0.05 | 1	[2], [3]
Average stack efficiency	$kWhe/kgH_2$	52.3	56.3	40.4*	[4], [5], (IRENA, 2021), [7]
Average stack lifetime	h	70,000	55,000	21,250	[2], [3]
Electrolyser Unit Footprint	m^2/MW	25	10	30	RE**

Ann.: Electrolyser system is defined as components including stacks, power electronics and balance of the system components (gas separators, electrolyte tanks, etc.), and excluding balance of the plant.
*Steam input at 150 °C. Efficiency value excludes the energy consumption related to steam input. **RE = Ramboll estimate.

Alkaline electrolysis cells

Alkaline electrolysis cells (AEC) are the most mature electrolysis technology, and they use a liquid electrolyte (potassium hydroxide, KOH). The main characteristics of AEC are presented in Table 3. Both large stacks and electrolyser systems can be achieved with the use of pressurized AEC technology, with stacks as large as 5 MW with an output hydrogen flow rate of 100 kg/h and systems larger than 500 MW, with a stack lifetime of 70,000 h (2020) [2], [3]. These stacks allow the design of electrolysis units between 10 MW and 25 MW with the possibility to have their own balance of the system and power electronics.

Regarding the materials used in AEC, both pure nickel (Ni) and Ni-plated carbon steel are the more common materials, with the use of some expensive and rare-earth metals such as ruthenium (Ru) or iridium (Ir) being significant in some of the solutions offered in the market, although not in every solution. Recent calculations made by the International Energy Agency estimate that AEC uses around 800 kg/MW of Ni [1]. Pure Ni and Ni-plated carbon steel are used as constituents of different parts in the electrolyser stack, such as bipolar plates and electrode supports, or even as catalysts in the case of Ni. Ni-plated carbon steel is proposed to replace pure Ni in all components due to the relative cost and projected scarcity of Ni in the coming decades. This alternative becomes a viable option under less stringent operating conditions, assuming continuous improvement of the carbon steel coatings. Balance of the system components, such as electrolyte tanks or gas separators, are mainly made of Ni-plated carbon steel, but due to the corrosion characteristics of the electrolyte, some stainless-steel components may also be needed. In addition, stainless steel is also used for electrolyser system tubing. Finally, non-expensive catalysts such as Raney Ni, but also Ni-, Iron (Fe)- and/or Copper (Cu)-containing alloys, are the more common materials used as catalysts. In some cases, the use of Ru and Ir can also be found, allowing the operation of the stack at higher current densities, leading to smaller footprints, although without much improvement in electrical efficiencies [2].

Proton exchange membrane electrolysis cells

Proton exchange membrane electrolysis cells (PEMEC) are characterised by having a solid electrolyte and by operating at much higher current densities, resulting in a significantly smaller electrolyser system footprint. With a relatively high output pressure of ca. 30 bar, it produces high-purity hydrogen (99.999%). Table 3shows the main characteristics of this technology. Rather large stacks can also be achieved, with current sizes averaging 1 MW and 17 kg/h of produced hydrogen (H_2). Lower footprints compared to AEC can be achieved. These large stacks in hydrogen output and small footprints enable PEMEC manufacturers to currently reach system sizes above 100 MW with slightly higher electricity consumption on average than AEC (56 kWh/kg) as well as a shorter stack lifetime on average (55,000 h as per 2020) [2], [3].

Regarding the materials, PEMEC is the more demanding technology in terms of raw materials, as it uses large quantities of titanium (Ti), platinum (Pt), and iridium (Ir). These metals are very scarce in nature leading to a possible hurdle in long-term operation of commercially available PEMECs and for large scale projects (>100 MW). Ti is used in some of the stack constituents, such as bipolar plates and porous transport layers (PTLs), due to its good performance and stability in the service conditions (high potentials in acidic media). Pt and Ir are used as catalysts to carry out the high-demanding electrocatalytic reaction in acidic media, with loads of Ir and Pt about 0.3 kg/MW and 0.7 kg/MW respectively [1]. In addition, Pt is also used as a coating for some of the Ti constituents described above (mainly PTLs). One of the main advantages of PEMEC technology is the use of fewer balance of the system components, as no electrolyte tanks or gas separators are needed. However, the use of stainless steel for electrolyser system tubing is still necessary, as is the case with AEC technologies.

Solid oxide electrolysis cells

Solid oxide electrolysers (SOECs) are characterised by their ability to operate at high temperatures (i.e., 550–850°C), making them the most efficient technology of the three electrolysis technologies. Additionally, they are made of cheap and abundant materials (i.e., ceramic oxides). Table 3 shows the main characteristics of this technology. Compared to PEMEC and AEC, SOECs use much smaller stacks due to the current difficulties with scaling up high-quality and reliable ceramic technology. However, this electrolyser systems can already achieve the MW scale, allowing for their commercial deployment and paving the way for continuous development. The main advantage of SOECs over other electrolysis technologies is their much higher efficiency. They operate at the thermoneutral point (1.29 V), resulting in stack efficiency very close to 100%. An average electricity consumption for SOECs, while feeding steam water at 150°C, is 40 kWh/kg. This value increase to 45 kWh/kg when accounting for the heating of water [2], [3]. The stack lifetime is the shortest of all the technologies: 21,250 h as per 2020.

SOECs are made of cheap and abundant materials, namely ceramic oxides containing inexpensive and readily available materials such as Zirconium (Zr), iron (Fe), Manganese (Mn) and stainless steels. There are also other materials, such as Cerium (Ce), Lanthanum (La) or Yttrium (Y) that are less abundant but still cost-effective and readily available [2]. Special mention must be made of both Ni and Co as both materials are used quite extensively in SOEC constituents, which could be an issue. However, the current use of Ni and Cobalt (Co) is only 200 kg/MW and 25 kg/MW, respectively, which is four times less than in AEC technologies in the case of Ni [1]. The use of high temperatures is another material concern as more advanced stainless steels need to be used when the operating temperature is higher (i.e., >550°C) in both stack constituents and hot boxes, as stacks will be connected in series and operated at the desired temperature. However, recent developments show a trend in decreasing the operating temperature below this critical level (<700°C), where cheaper stainless steels can be used.

Balance of the System

The specific components required to connect different electrolyser units vary depending on the technology used. Such components can encompass gas separators, gas scrubbers, gas purifiers, connectors, piping, and more. For instance, in alkaline electrolyser system, due to the liquid electrolyte, gas separators, scrubbers and purifiers are needed. These components have considerably large footprints and are normally shared for few stacks. The electrolyser system is composed of both the piping and its corresponding electrical connections. On the other hand, SOEC and PEMEC do not have the need of some of these components (i.e., gas separators, scrubbers and purifiers) as the output of their stacks is of higher purity (both hydrogen and oxygen).

Power Electronics

Typically, each electrolyser unit is paired with a set of power electronics, varying in size and units, inclusive of rectifiers and/or transformers. These components will transform the AC current to DC current and rectifiers, will deliver the appropriate DC current required for the different stacks. Very different options can be found, and specific designs could be done in function of the different characteristics of the technology and the size of the hydrogen plant. For instance, containerized solutions for smaller hydrogen plants (i.e., 10 MW) will include both transformers and rectifiers, while in a larger hydrogen plant transformers, rectifiers and other power electronic components will fall in the balance of the plant components (see Section 0). Often, these components are supplied by specific power electronic companies and as the project becomes larger will not fall within the scope of the electrolyser vendor.

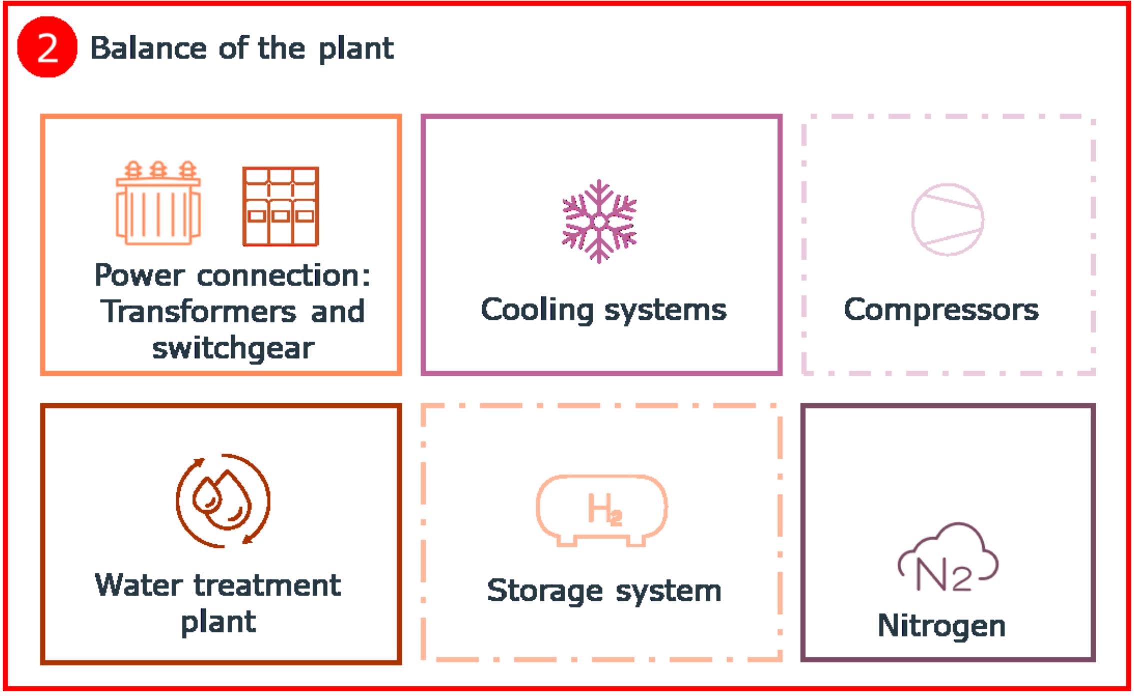
Control System

The electrolyser system is a highly automated assembly governed by a control system that manages the entire operation, ensuring seamless functioning and efficiency. This could include gas sensors, safety shutdowns, Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC) panels, and Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA).

Balance of the Plant

Beyond the electrolyser system, a hydrogen plant needs several components to deliver the desired hydrogen to the final off-taker. The most relevant are shown in Figure 5 and described in the subsections below.

Figure 5: General components of the balance of the plant in a H_2 plant. Compressors and storage system are shown with dotted lines as they are not required in every hydrogen plant.

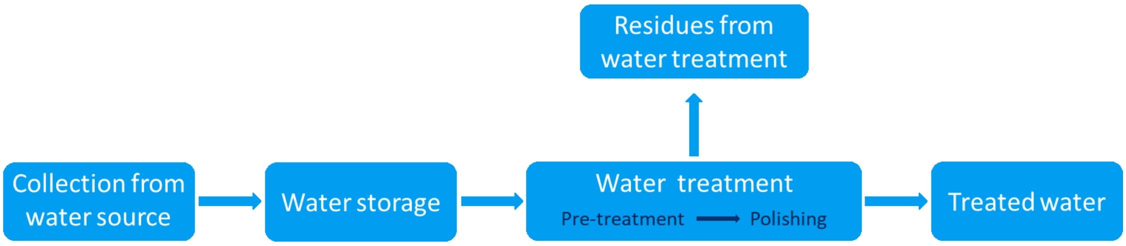


Water Treatment Plant

High quality water is required during the water electrolysis process, as impurities of water will lead to undesired products in the electrolysis cells and can also irreversibly contaminate the cell. Generally, large volumes of water will be needed for hydrogen production and therefore, water treatment plants will be coupled to hydrogen production.

In general, water sources can be split into several types such as surface water, groundwater, city or drinking water, seawater or effluent or treated wastewater. Each type will need a slightly different approach as they have varying contents of minerals, sediments, and other contaminants. Furthermore, depending on the amount of treatment necessary, different amounts of water extracted will be necessary. For 1 m^3 of ultrapure water, it will be required to source 1.4 m^3 of groundwater, 1.5 m^3 of wastewater or surface water, and 3.3 m^3 of seawater. 1 kg of H_2 requires approximately 9 kg of ultrapure water for the electrolysis process (Eurowater).

Figure 6: General flow diagram of water.



Depending on the type of electrolysis and the source of water, there will be different requirements for water treatments (Figure 6). However, in each case there will be a pre-treatment step followed by polishing within the water treatment. The source of water determines the pre-treatment, and the polishing step is determined by the electrolyser technology. The steps may include filtration, aeration, UV, desalination, followed by softening, demineralization, degassing and polishing EDI.

Compressors

Compressors play a critical role in green hydrogen plant, especially during the distribution and storage phases, but also by ensuring a pressure level required for offtake delivery. Once green hydrogen is produced via electrolysis, it is in its gaseous state and occupies a large volume. Compressors are used to increase the pressure of this hydrogen gas, significantly reducing its volume, and making it more practical for storage and transport. However, it is important to notice that both AEC and PEMEC technology can deliver hydrogen at pressures as high as 30 bar, which can be sufficient for many Power-to-X (PtX) applications (e.g., ammonia or steel production or pipeline transportation given inlet pressure demand in pipeline system is met).

The compression process begins by collecting low-pressure hydrogen gas from the suction side, then reducing its volume. This results in a pressure increase at the outlet, making the gas ready for storage in high-pressure tanks. The types of compressors used can vary, with options including diaphragm, piston, and ionic liquid piston compressors. Each has its advantages and challenges in terms of efficiency, reliability, and cost.

Reciprocating compressors have great compatibility with high-grade hydrogen, effectively avoiding oil contamination. Within the category of reciprocating compressors, there are various types, such as metal piston, diaphragm piston, and ionic liquid piston. Additionally, there are other alternatives, like hydride compressors and electrochemical hydrogen compressors (EHC). Hydride compressors utilize an absorbent material that adsorbs hydrogen at ambient conditions, later heated to increase pressure. Electrochemical hydrogen compressors (EHC) employ a proton exchange membrane to force hydrogen from low to high pressure through electricity, offering noiseless and scalable operation with high energy efficiency.

One critical aspect of compressor efficiency lies in understanding the energy loss that occurs during the compression process. The prevalent design for hydrogen compressors involves multiple stages with interstage cooling, which allows the calculation of power loss, considering both shaft power and the energy consumed by the cooling system. By delving into these factors, valuable insights into the operational costs associated with compressors can be gained [9].

With advancements in technology, hydrogen-specific compressors are being developed to increase efficiency and reduce costs associated with green hydrogen production. Ensuring the effective and safe operation of these compressors is vital, as the high pressure involved can pose safety risks. Hence, they are integral not just to the production but also to the advancement of the green hydrogen industry.

For a more extensive overview of hydrogen compression, see the Danish Energy Agency’s (DEA) technology catalogue “Technology data for energy transport” section “Introduction to transport of gases and liquids” [9].

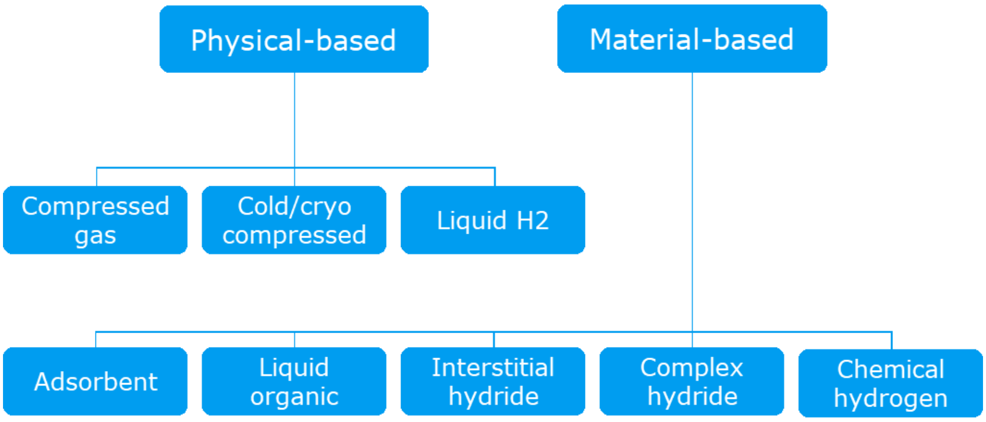
Nitrogen supply

Nitrogen is crucial in green hydrogen production for safety and component preservation. It is used to purge and pressurize systems, reducing the risks associated with hydrogen’s flammability. Nitrogen purging before electrolysis removes residual gases, minimizes electrolyser degradation, and ensures system safety. It also creates an inert atmosphere during maintenance and repair, while blanketing stored hydrogen for added safety.

Storage and transport

Before the usage of hydrogen, it may need to be stored or transported. This needs to be done in a manner that is both safe and efficient to ensure its viability as a fuel source. Some methods include utilizing gas compression, cryogenic liquefaction, or chemical carrier methods. Chemical carriers may include liquid organic hydrogen carriers (LOHC), ammonia (NH_3), or methanol (CH_3OH).

Figure 7: Different options to store hydrogen.



Ann.: Developed from [10].

Physical methods like high-pressure gas cylinders and cryogenic liquid tanks are commonly used in industrial applications. High-pressure gas cylinders compress hydrogen to minimize its volume, but the compressing process requires significant energy, in the case where hydrogen is not already compressed from the electrolysis process. Cryogenic tanks store hydrogen in liquid form at extremely low temperatures, a process that also consumes energy for cooling, even higher that process in gas form. Furthermore, hydrogen transportation encompasses diverse methods, including high-pressure pipelines, cryogenic ships for long-distance transport in liquid form, and tube trailers or trucks for versatile, high-pressure gas delivery, all tailored to specific needs and pressure requirements.

Alternatively, material-based storage methods are being explored. These include metal hydrides, chemical hydrides, and sorbent materials, which can store hydrogen at near-ambient conditions. This approach can offer greater energy density but faces challenges regarding weight, cost, and the rate of hydrogen release and uptake. In addition to these methods, large storage methods such as salt caverns will be used to store large quantities of hydrogen and for a relatively long period of time.

Storage systems are dependent on the project, location, and off-taker specifics, therefore is omitted from the cost estimation.

For a more extensive overview of hydrogen storage, see the DEA's technology catalogues “Technology data for energy transport” section “Introduction to transport of gases and liquids” [9] and “Technology Data – Energy storage” section “Hydrogen Storage” [10].

Cooling system

Cooling systems are essential in green hydrogen production, particularly during AEC and PEMEC electrolysis and compression stages. They prevent damage and decreased efficiency by managing excessive heat generated by electrolysis. Efficient cooling is crucial for optimal operation and longevity of the electrolyser system, and will involve coolants, heat exchangers, and advanced techniques like liquid cooling. These cooling systems maintain components at optimal temperatures, contributing to stability, durability, and overall process efficiency.

Power Connection

In hydrogen plants, the required electrical power connection, often referred to as the voltage level, depends on the hydrogen plant's size and specific operational requirements. In addition, the available power will be very country dependent as every system operator will have different power options. For example, in Denmark, a 10 MW hydrogen plant would typically have a 10 kV power connection, while a 1 GW plant would have a 400 kV power connection.

While small projects (<10 MW) would have most of the power electronic components within the scope of the electrolysis system design as the projects become larger (i.e., >10 MW) specific electrical designs will be performed to reduce costs and due to the need of more components as further transformers and components such as switchgear will be required.

Switchgear in a hydrogen electrolysis plant is essential for safe and efficient operations. It controls and protects the power distribution system, ensuring reliable electricity flow. It includes power supply switchgear, main switchgear for distribution, and control switchgear for electrolysis cell operation. Protection switchgear safeguards against faults and abnormalities. Communication and monitoring capabilities enable real-time data acquisition and remote control. Safety measures are crucial due to hydrogen's flammability. Overall, switchgear ensures reliable power distribution, protection, and efficient plant operation.

Power requirements such as large step-down transformers and further switchgears may be required depending on the project specific or location specific infrastructure. Potential cost related to this is not included in the CAPEX estimate presented in Section 0 and in the data sheets. However, initial rectifier and transformer for the electrolysers at site are included.

Plant Control system

Control systems in green hydrogen production are essential for monitoring and managing the operational processes, ensuring efficiency, safety, and reliability. These systems govern and oversee all stages of production, from water treatment/use to electrolysis and hydrogen storage and transport.

In the electrolysis process, control systems manage parameters such as current density, temperature, and pressure to optimize hydrogen production. For compressors, control systems ensure optimal operation, controlling the compression rate and heat management to prevent overheating and mechanical failure.

Control systems also regulate hydrogen storage, monitoring pressure and temperature levels within storage vessels and ensuring safety thresholds are not breached. In case of deviations, these systems trigger alarms or automated responses to prevent accidents.

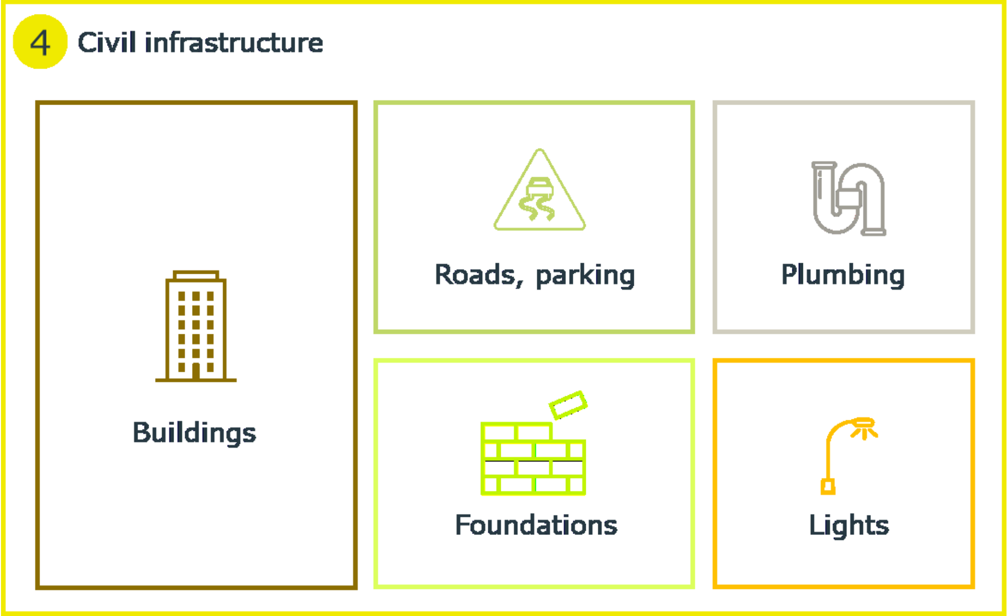
Moreover, they handle safety systems like hydrogen leak detectors and fire suppression systems, triggering them when necessary. Data acquisition is another crucial function, collecting data from various sensors and meters to enable system optimization, preventative maintenance, and troubleshooting.

Given the high level of automation in modern green hydrogen facilities, control systems often utilize advanced technologies such as artificial intelligence and machine learning for predictive maintenance and process optimization. Thus, control systems are the nerve centre of a green hydrogen plant, ensuring smooth, safe, and efficient operations.

Civil infrastructure

Civil infrastructure components relate to the physical foundation of the plant, such as construction of buildings or access roads, and potentially added infrastructure like train tracks, among others. These foundations can vary by size depending on soil characteristics of the location, including soil improvements such piling. Average foundation sizes, rough grading, roads, site paving and a water treatment building are included in the estimate, but no other buildings.

Figure 8: General components of the civil infrastructure category of a hydrogen project.



Buildings

Buildings for green hydrogen production must meet operational, safety, and environmental requirements per international code restrictions such as International Building Code, National Fire Protection Agency 2 – Hydrogen Technologies, and International Fuel Gas Code. They should provide sufficient space for electrolyser systems, compressors, storage, and cooling systems, including room for maintenance and future expansion. Safety measures, such as ventilation systems and gas detection units, should prevent hydrogen build-up, while fire prevention and suppression systems are essential. The hydrogen plant could be outdoors with weather protection for the stacks, and outdoor rated equipment for the electrical equipment. Due to the cost implications for indoor operation, the cost estimate does not include a building for the electrolyser system or balance of the plant. In most cases, components like compressors will usually be indoors.

Power management areas, water supply options, and environmental considerations, such as noise and visual impact, contribute to efficient, safe, and environmentally friendly green hydrogen production.

Roads, access, parking

Roads must enable reliable access for staff, raw material delivery, and hydrogen transportation, accommodating heavy-duty vehicles and considering load capacity. Access infrastructure should include evacuation routes, emergency services access, clear signage, and adequate parking. Consideration for maintenance and replacement access, as smooth plant operation is essential for efficient green hydrogen production.

Foundations

Foundation requirements are crucial for ensuring stability and safety of the installed components, supporting the weight of electrolyser systems, compressors, storage, and cooling systems. Considerations such as load-bearing capacity, local ground conditions, and potential machinery vibrations must be considered. Adequate drainage systems should also be incorporated to prevent water accumulation and potential structural instability.

Plumbing

Pipes should be designed to handle various fluids and high pressures, while efficient drainage and leak prevention are essential. Safety measures, such as quick isolation of plumbing sections, should be in place for hydrogen-related risks, and corrosion-resistant materials should be used, especially when saline or wastewater is involved.

Lights

Lighting requirements in green hydrogen production facilities must prioritize operational, safety, and energy efficiency, providing good visibility for machinery operation and maintenance. This involves implementing emergency lighting systems for safe evacuation, minimizing glare and shadows. Energy-efficient fixtures should be chosen to reduce power consumption, and explosion-proof options are necessary for hydrogen safety.

Input

For all three electrolysis technologies, the input is electricity and water. For SOEC, PEMEC and AEC, high- purity water is needed. The water quality is normally determined by the conductivity of the water but also by the content of other impurities. Water categories are normally described as Type I (ultrapure water), Type II and Type III (drinking water). While SOEC and AEC can accept Type II water with conductivities around 1 µS/cm, PEMEC technology needs Type I and conductivities below 0.1 µS/cm. In addition, SOEC use steam rather than water and as it operates at the thermoneutral point is thus a consumer of heat. If the hydrogen produced was to be used for synthetic fuel, then the waste heat of these synthesis processes (e.g., Fischer-Tropsch synthesis, Haber-Bosch process) could be used to produce steam for further SOEC electrolysis and increase SOEC electrolysis efficiency further [11].

Output

For all three electrolysis technologies, hydrogen and oxygen are an output, and in the case of PEMEC and AEC, excess heat is also an output [12]. As mentioned in Section 0, SOEC operates at the thermoneutral point or slightly below and therefore, it absorbs heat from the surroundings. Oxygen is a by-product, which can be used in various industries, such as paper and pulp production, glass manufacturing, water oxygenation, fish farming, steel and metal industry, medical care industry, food, manufacturing, oxy fuel Carbon Capture and Storage (CCS), thermal gasification, and more. The excess heat may be used for district heating in case of PEMEC and AEC. AEC and PEMEC systems are found in the literature to generally have operating temperatures of 50-80°C and 60-80°C [13]. In 2020 systems can deliver heat at 50°C possibly for district heating, according to manufacturers, this is expected to increase to 70°C by 2024.

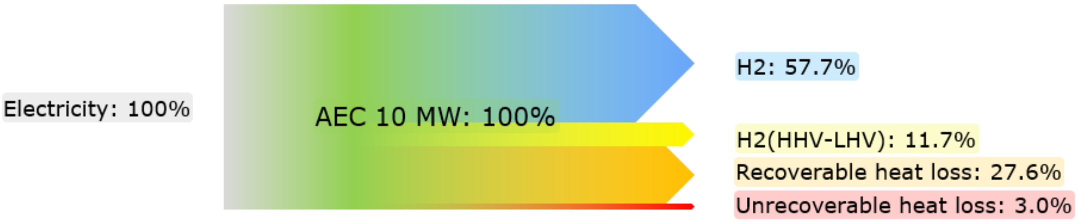
Energy balance (representing 2020 data)

An energy balance for each of the three electrolysis technologies, AEC, PEMEC and SOEC is shown/displayed in this section and presented as Figure 9, Figure 10 and Figure 11. The data represent 2020 and is based on Ramboll projects.

The energy balances are on a plant level, i.e., including the Balance of Plant (BOP).

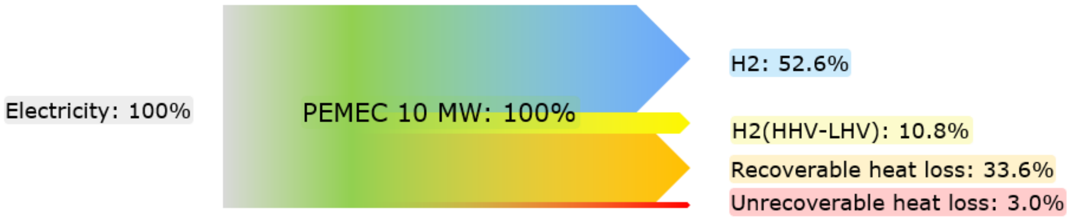
For AEC and PEMEC, the input is 100% electricity while for SOEC (in 2020) electricity is 79.5% of the input energy, while the remaining 20.5% is supplied by heating requirements. This differentiation is done since SOECs operate at higher temperature wherein, the water needs to be converted to steam and the operation occurs at temperatures over 600°C.

Figure 9: The energy inputs and outputs of an AEC (2020, 10 MW hydrogen plants).



Ann.: Data is derived from Ramboll references.

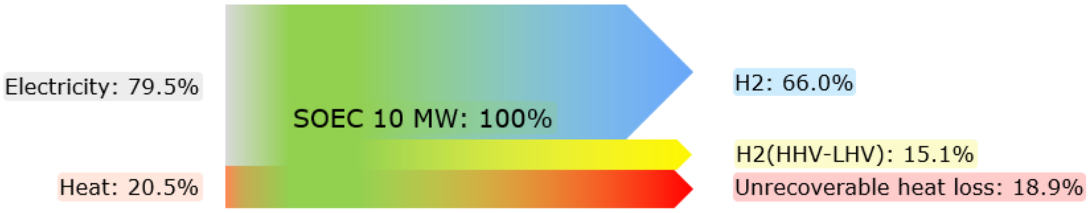
Figure 10: The energy inputs and outputs of a PEMEC (2020, 10 MW hydrogen plants).



Ann.: Data is derived from Ramboll references.

Once water or steam is supplied to the electrolysis cells, formation of H_2 and O_2 takes place along with heat dissipation. Since the heat needs to be at a certain temperature to be fed into the district heating grid, only a percentage of the heat generated can be directly utilized. An important aspect related to the analysis performed herewith does not consider the latent heat of vaporization of steam in the product and normally referred as the Low Heating Value (LHV) and High Heating Value (HHV) of hydrogen. This is performed in order to get an accurate analysis of the usable energy produced by electrolysis.

Figure 11: The energy inputs and outputs of an SOEC (2020, 10 MW hydrogen plants).



Ann.: Data is derived from Ramboll references.

Typical capacities

Table 3 shows the maximum electrolyser system size for each technology. AEC and PEMEC can deliver projects >500 MW while SOEC projects are in the 50 MW range. Table 8 shows relevant project for every technology.

Table 4: Cold and warm start-up time, power response signal and load range for AEC, PEMEC and SOEC technologies (Status 2020).

	AEC	PEMEC	SOEC
Cold start-up time (from 0 to 100%) [minutes]*	< 80	0.5	600
Warm start-up time (from 0 to 100%) [seconds] *	240 (60-300)	< 10	600
Power response signal [seconds] *	< 1-5	< 1-5	< 1-5
Load range per electrolyser system (%)*	15-100	5-130	30-125

Ann.: *Ramboll own data.

Regulation ability

In general, electrolysis systems can be operated very dynamically, limited mainly by the heat management, the maximum voltage of the rectifier, and the time coefficients of external components [14]. The cold start-up time, warm start-up time, and the power signal response for the three systems are displayed in Table 4.

A cold start is defined as start-up from ambient temperature after a long shutdown. A warm start is defined as start-up from heated stand-by or idle mode, which means that the electrolyser system is held at operating temperature and pressure if necessary. The power response signal is the time it takes for the electrolyser system to adjust to a change in the power input and is measured in seconds. This rapid reaction may allow the system to stabilise power grids when the system is running at operating temperatures.

Space requirement

Table 3 shows the footprint of the electrolyser units for every technology (status 2020). Evident differences can be seen with smaller footprints for PEMEC technologies (10 m^2/MW) compared to Alkaline (25 m^2/MW) and SOEC (30 m^2/MW) much more similar between them. Significant increases in the system sizes are expected if a compressor for delivering high pressure hydrogen (>30 bar) is required, on top of the base system or in function of the final solution used as power electronics (i.e., rectifiers, transformer, switchgear, etc.). This may lead to much more similar sizes on the overall of the project footprint.

Advantages/disadvantages

In this section, a summary of advantages and disadvantages of AEC, PEMEC and SOEC are displayed in Table 5. The data is collected from literature [15], [16].

Table 5: A summary of advantages and disadvantages of the electrolysis technologies investigated.

Technology	Advantages	Disadvantages
AEC	1. The technology is very mature and scalable. 2. AEC has a low operating temperature, with a quick start up (pressurized) for response in grid services making it suitable for use as a flexible technology. 3. Long stack lifetime of more than 70,000h (2020) currently. 4. MW scale electrolyser systems are already being deployed.	1. Less flexibility under atmospheric operation. 2. The use of highly caustic electrolyte in AEC. 3. Leakage of KOH. 4. High membrane resistance. 5. Low maximum operational current density, nominally operated around 0.6-1 A/cm^2 as average [17].
PEMEC	6. PEMEC has a low operating temperature, low noise, high power density. 7. Quick response time. 8. Pressurized hydrogen can be produced for direct storage without compression; however, it is challenging. 9. Current densities >2.0 A/cm^2 can be used for operational systems leading to compact system sizes. 10. MW scale electrolyser systems are already being deployed. 11. Smaller footprint than AEC.	1. Very sensitive to impurities, with a prerequisite of very pure water (Type I) as input. 2. Lifetime of the commercially available systems is still uncertain. 3. Catalyst used in electrode layers are expensive and scarce. 4. PEMEC constituents are expensive due to catalysts and bipolar plates (oxide resistant stack elements). 5. Cost efficient water treatment and drying the hydrogen at high pressure is still challenges to be addressed.
SOEC	12. SOEC has high efficiency (up to 95 %), high production rates. 13. SOECs can be used to make synthesis gas from co-electrolysis of steam and CO_2. 14. CO-electrolysis plants have been commercialized.	1. SOECs are still in demonstration phase for large scale applications for hydrogen production and are not readily commercially available.

	15. SOECs can cope with transient variation due to quick response time. 16. SOECs can be used reverse mode as a fuel cell for grid balancing.	2. SOEC's units are about 10 times smaller in H_2 output than PEMEC and AEC. 3. The stack components are susceptible to corrosion. 4. Commercially available lifetime system is short compared to PEMEC and even shorter to AEC. 5. SOECs can be operated only at current densities up to 0.5 A/cm^2.

Environment

For all the electrolysis technologies producing hydrogen, the only products are hydrogen, oxygen, and excess heat. Electrolysis can be used to balance fluctuations in the power supply and hence increase the value of electrolysis (clean energy carrier) by further conversion into chemicals.

For AEC, the oxygen electrode, the hydrogen electrode, as well as the catalyst layer are usually nickel-based which is becoming a scarce resource due to the high use in other renewable technologies (i.e., batteries).

For PEMEC, the membranes consisting of fluoropolymer need to be disposed or recycled after use. In addition, the catalyst layer consisting of platinum and its alloys for the hydrogen electrode, and iridium, ruthenium and their alloys for oxygen electrodes are very scarce in nature leading to a possible hurdle in long-term operation of commercially available PEMECs [18].

For SOEC, Ce, La and Y are less abundant but still cost-effective and readily available as they are made of oxides which are much more abundant. These might obstruct the commercialization of large scale SOEC electrolyser systems although alternatives to this material can be found.

Research and development perspectives

For AECs, the main challenge is improving the efficiency of the stacks while continuing to use low-cost materials. Development regarding the catalyst but also the stack design is undergoing to improve this efficiency. Some examples of these developments in AEC technologies are given by different electrolyser companies such as Hysata or Hydrogen Pro. On one hand, Hysata has recently presented a capillary stack design where efficiencies could be improved significantly (up to 95%) [19]. On the other hand, Hydrogen Pro works in obtaining better catalyst without using any expensive metal [20].

For PEMEC, stack cost is the major hurdle to commercialization of large-scale electrolyser systems. The cost of catalysts and bipolar plates are under investigation in terms of research on lab scale. Furthermore, scarcity of elements is considered while finding alternative materials for substitution. In this sense, recent achievement by TNO in the Netherlands has shown that it is possible to reduce Ir loading considerably (200 times) and therefore obtaining cheaper stacks [21].

Finally, SOECs are working in scalability and durability. Recent studies from ISPT in the Netherlands has shown that larger stacks (~50 kW) with higher surface cell area and higher current density (800 cm^2 and 1 A/cm^2) could lead to obtain larger hot modules (~1 MW) and therefore GW-size electrolyser systems [22]. In addition, lowing the temperature of operation of SOECs will allow the use of even cheaper materials to make SOECs stacks more cost-effective.

Finally, it is worth it to mention the efforts that different Danish companies are doing in developing electrolysis technologies. Green Hydrogen Systems develops pressurized alkaline technology with manufacturing capacities by the end of 2023 close to 400 MW [23]. Equally, Topsoe has announced the construction of a new manufacturing factory to reach 500 MW capacity by the end of 2025 [24].

Examples of projects

Hard-to-abate industries

Fertilizer, steel and chemical industries are the most typical examples of hard-to-abate industries. These industries require large quantities of hydrogen continuously (> 10 000 tonnes per year) which requires the construction of a hydrogen plant with an electrolyser system as large as 100 MW. In addition, pressure and purity will depend on the final use. Most of these industrial demands would require relatively low pressures (< 50 bar) and not very demanding hydrogen purities (99.5 %), which opens to the use of all three technologies quite freely with AEC and SOEC to be preferential. In addition, SOEC could profit of the excess heat released in these industrial processes, which would make the hydrogen production very efficient. .

Offshore production

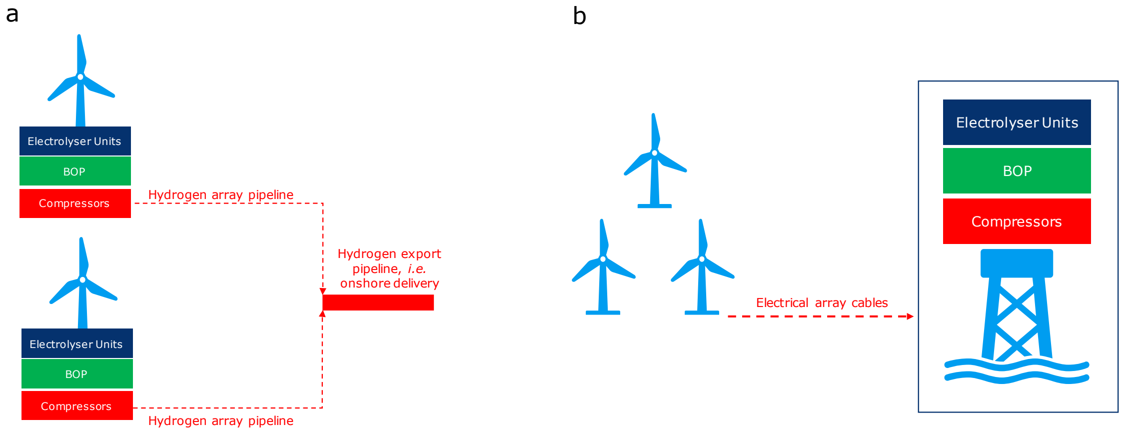
Offshore hydrogen production is gaining a lot of attention due to the recent studies pointing that the transport of electrons from offshore wind production through HVDC connection would be much more expensive than the transportation of hydrogen molecules for large-scale projects [25], [26]. These studies indicate that for offshore projects at distances larger than 100-150 km from the coast, offshore transportation of hydrogen through a pipeline would be cheaper than transportation of power through cables with onshore hydrogen production. Dolphin [27] in the United Kingdom, PosHYdon [28] and H2opZee [29] in the Netherlands, Aquaventus [30] in Germany, and Brintø ENERGY ISLANDS [31] are ongoing initiatives that are actively assessing the viability of offshore hydrogen projects in Northern Europe.

Currently, there are two main concepts discussed and compared for offshore hydrogen production, as follows:

1. The centralized concept that consists of an offshore windfarm connected and feeding power to offshore platforms equipped with the several electrolyser units, with auxiliary balance of plant equipment. The produced hydrogen is exported via pipelines to shore. This concept can be categorized into a mid-scale, ranging from 100 MW, and a large-scale, exceeding 500 MW.
2. The decentralized concept that consists of having each wind turbine equipped with an integrated electrolysis system. In terms of electrolysis capacity, the power supply is limited by the output of each wind turbine (10-16 MW). Similarly, hydrogen is exported to shore via pipelines.

The two concepts are illustrated in Figure 12, emphasizing a significant distinction between them. In the decentralized approach, there is no need for electrical exportation, in contrast to the centralized option, where such infrastructure is required.

Figure 12: a) schematics of decentralized and b) centralized concepts for offshore hydrogen production.



Beyond the turbine selection and the foundations of offshore structures, both Centralized and Decentralized concepts encompass considerations that hold significant importance from a design perspective. These crucial aspects include:

Electrical Infrastructure (EI): Primarily essential for the centralized concept, an electrical infrastructure is imperative to facilitate the efficient transmission of electrical power to the electrolysers situated on the platforms.

Transport and Installation (T&I): The transportation and predominantly offshore installation processes are of paramount significance. These activities involve the mobilization of valuable assets and are sensitive to adverse weather conditions.

CAPEX: Since cost factors vary significantly between the two concepts, a comprehensive evaluation becomes imperative to guide decision-making.

By focusing on these key considerations, a more holistic approach to design can be achieved, enhancing the overall effectiveness and viability of offshore energy projects.

Table 6: Comparison between decentralized and centralized concepts, concerning EI, T&I and CAPEX.

Parameter	Centralized	Decentralized
EI	Requirement of electrical infrastructure; expecting additional costs and energy losses relative to the Decentralized Concept	No need for electrical infrastructure due to how turbine and hydrogen production plant are set-up, expecting lower energy losses relative to the Centralized Concept – however need of array H_2 pipeline from each unit to a large H_2 pipeline exporting production onshore.
T&I	Less interdependent compared to decentralized, and with lower cost associated	Challenging from a technical perspective, more demanding in terms of vessel days, interfaces between the various equipment packages and with higher cost associated

CAPEX	CAPEX includes electrical infrastructure, and higher voltage cables. No additional expected CAPEX requirements for ancillary systems (*i.e.,* power storage) similar to onshore of equivalent size; expected economy of scale savings. CAPEX for traditional windfarm elements expected to be in alignment with values for a conventional windfarm development of similar characteristics.	CAPEX is free of additional costs with electrical infrastructure. CAPEX has higher ancillary systems costs per MW due to smaller but redundant pieces of equipment. Beside supplying power to windturbine, it accounts also with hydrogen production. Additionally, each wind turbine has higher costs associated with turbine foundation; Requirement of ancillary systems to ensure turbine power supply, expecting (higher) additional costs relative to the Centralized Concept.

Table 7 shows the cost estimates for both centralized and decentralized offshore project as well as an onshore hydrogen plant using PEMEC technology at 100 MW, and 1 GW. This cost encompasses the expenses associated with electrolyser equipment, as well as the necessary balance of plant (BOP), some electrical infrastructure, and the ship used for construction and residence. Compressor may not be needed in the future as electrolysis technology could deliver hydrogen at the desired pressure. This does not include the cost of the platform(s) for the electrolysers, the foundation(s), the jacket(s), or the wind turbine(s).

Table 7: Cost estimates for both centralized and decentralized offshore production in comparison to onshore production for PEMEC.

	100 MW	1 GW
Centralized offshore production*		
Specific investment [€/kW of total input_e]	1.450	1.350
- hereof material %	78%	83%
- hereof labor %	8%	11%
- hereof EPC %	14%	6%
Decentralized offshore production*		
Specific investment [€/kW of total input_e]	1.500	1.350
- hereof material %	77%	83%
- hereof labor %	7%	10%
- hereof EPC %	16%	7%
Onshore production*		
Specific investment [€/kW of total input_e]	1.300	1.200

Ann.: *Ramboll internal data.

Installation is a main cost driver of distinction between offshore and onshore plants. Transporting the necessary equipment and components to the offshore site and installing them can be more expensive than setting up a similar onshore facility. Offshore installation often involves specialized vessels, cranes, and personnel, all of which come at a premium. Besides, not accounted in Table 7, offshore electrolyser plant requires the construction of additional marine infrastructure, such as, foundations, platforms, and subsea pipelines. These elements are essential for the safe and reliable operation of the plant but add to the overall cost in comparison to onshore plants. Finally, offshore maintenance is more challenging than onshore, and more advanced remote monitoring and control system can also increase cost.

Water treatment for offshore plants

When it comes to water treatment and supply for both onshore and offshore electrolysis processes, a crucial element is the inclusion of an ultrapure water storage tank. This tank serves the purpose of stabilizing and initiating the system. What's particularly noteworthy for offshore is the added advantage of harnessing the available heat generated by the electrolysis process through a thermal desalination strategy. This approach transforms what would otherwise be wasted heat into a practical application.

At the core of this heat integration lies as critical component a heat exchanger. This unit facilitates efficient heat transfer between the warm stream from the electrolyser and the incoming cold seawater.

Notably, thermal desalination stands out as a robust solution in this context. Unlike alternative water treatment methods like reverse osmosis, it demands considerably less maintenance, making it an attractive and sustainable choice for offshore applications.

Transportation (shipping, planes, long-haul trucks)

Finally, another option to develop hydrogen plants is for transportation application in form of hydrogen stations with in-situ production. In here, sizes can be much more viable with projects as small as few MWs in electrolyser system size, but with much heavier requirement in terms of compressor and storage as transportation applications requires at least 350 bar or even 750 bar. Storage solutions normally include larger pressures as filling is done by the so-called cascade technique in which a higher pressure is used to fill a gas at lower pressures. In here, space requirements as well as flexibility are quite likely to be constraints, as production is done as much as demand on possible and, therefore, PEMEC electrolyser systems could be a good solution for this type of applications. As in the previous example, if enough space is available, pressurized AEC can however be an option.

Projects in recent years

In this section, different electrolyser systems deployed either commercially or in demonstration phase are summarized. The electrolyser systems at different locations are deployed for various applications and their specifications are also summarized in Table 8.

Table 8: Examples of operational hydrogen plant projects in recent years across locations, sizes and technologies. [32]

Project	Location	Type	Size (MW)	H_2 prod. (t/y)	COD year	Off-taker Sector
Sinopec - Kuqa	China	AEC	260	44.1k	2023	Refining
Iberdrola – Puertollano I	Spain	PEMEC	20	3500	2022	Ammonia
Hofors rolling project	Sweden	AEC	17	2900	2023	Iron & Steel
NTPC-Technip-L&T MeOH project, Vindhyachal	India	PEMEC	5	700	2023	Methanol
Multiphly	Netherlands	SOEC	2.5	500	2023	Refining, synfuels
H2RES Orsted offshore wind	Denmark	AEC	2	300	2022	Mobility

Hydrogen Lab Leina (phase 1)	Germany	SOEC	1	200	2021	Methanol

Techno-economic description

Prediction of performance and CAPEX

Techno-economic data and projection towards 2050 presented in the datasheets for AEC, PEMEC and SOEC contains hydrogen plants of different sizes. It is important to highlight that estimation of future capital expenditure (CAPEX) data (2030 and beyond) is highly uncertain.

The overall CAPEX of the hydrogen plant for each technology (AEC, PEMEC, and SOEC) is split into six cost items in the data sheets with the first five reflecting the plant components described earlier in the chapter:

1. Electrolyser Unit
2. Electrolyser System (excluding electrolyser unit cost)
3. Balance of the Plant (BOP)
4. Control System
5. Civil Infrastructure
6. Indirect costs such as Engineering, Procurement, and Construction (EPC) expenses.

CAPEX scope and system boundaries

The estimated CAPEX in the data sheets represents a plant without compressors and hydrogen storage (following Figure 5), and does not include CAPEX for power connection in the form of step-down transformers and further switchgears (following Section 0).

Depending on the project, different compressor configurations could be needed. For instance, projects regarding ammonia or methane production would require compression around 30 to 50 bar, while Direct Reduced Iron (DRI) towers for green steel production require as little as a few bars. As the project increases in size (i.e., larger than 100 MW), CAPEX for compressors could add substantial amount to the 2025 CAPEX shown in the data sheets. CAPEX for compressors capable to increase pressure to 50 bar depending on the technology used could add about 20 – 40 % to the 2025 CAPEX shown in the data sheets.

In addition, switchgears and step-down transformers are also very costly equipment. Therefore, in projects where a power substation is not already nearby, CAPEX could increase compared to a situation where a nearby substation already exist. The need to erect or expand a substation can reflect a significant increase in CAPEX or in the final OPEX by higher electricity prices from the electricity utility company responsible for building that substation. Likewise, different costs will arise if the project sources its own renewable electricity generation (i.e., PV solar or wind farm). Electrical equipment such as step-down transformers and switchgears can be between 30 – 60% of the total 2025 CAPEX shown in the datasheets depending on which switchgear technology is used.

Since the above elements are highly case specific, all the CAPEX data in the attached data sheets does not include compressors, hydrogen storage nor power connection in the form of step-down transformers and further switchgears. However, initial rectifiers and transformers for the electrolysers at site are included in the project scope and in the CAPEX in the data sheets.

It is very important to note that if compressors and power connection in the form of step-down transformers and further switchgears beyond the initial rectifier and transformer for the electrolysers are included in the project scope, this could nearly double the total project costs shown in the datasheets taken the overall plant CAPEX more in line with recently shown by other authors. However, these same studies reflect the possibility to these costs to decrease in the future. [33, 34]. The parameters that will lead to a cost decrease will be scale manufacturing, an extension of component standardization and the reduction of system footprint.

Finally, CAPEX for all years represents a 2020 cost level (does not include inflation) and does not include owner contingency, per the guidelines of the catalogue.

CAPEX for 2020 and 2025
The 2020 data presented in the datasheets are based on internal projects and references performed at Ramboll including FEED projects and cost estimations from clients, including quotations from suppliers and has been validated by publicly available sources. These sources are such as DNV [4], Monitor Deloitte [5], IRENA (IRENA, 2021; IRENA, 2020) , IEA [7, 36], The Department of Energy Hydrogen and Fuel Cell Technologies Office [37, 38, 39], Clean Hydrogen Partnership [40], ISPT [41, 22], Fraunhofer ISE [42] and journal articles by Janke et.al. [43], and Böhm et.al., [44]. Data for 2025 are based on the 2020 data as well as information from vendors and internal cost database for energy projects at Ramboll.

Overall CAPEX estimates for 2020 and 2025 for all three technologies and different plant size is presented in Table 9.

Table 9: CAPEX estimates for 2020 and 2025 for all three technologies and different plant size.

CAPEX (€/kW)			
		2020	2025
AEC	10 MW	1900	1400
	100 MW	1200	875
	1 GW	1100	800
PEMEC	10 MW	1900	1425
	100 MW	1300	975
	1 GW	1200	900
SOEC	1 MW	4000	2875
	10 MW	2900	2075
	100 MW	1800	1300

CAPEX projection for the 2030-2050 period
Projecting CAPEX developments towards the 2030-2050 period is highly uncertain. One possible cost projection method is the learning rate theory. This chapter's projection of CAPEX for the period 2030-2050 does not directly utilize this theory. Instead, it includes the following description and illustration of the learning rate to underscore the inherent uncertainties in forecasting CAPEX for electrolyser systems and to provide a reference for the CAPEX projections.

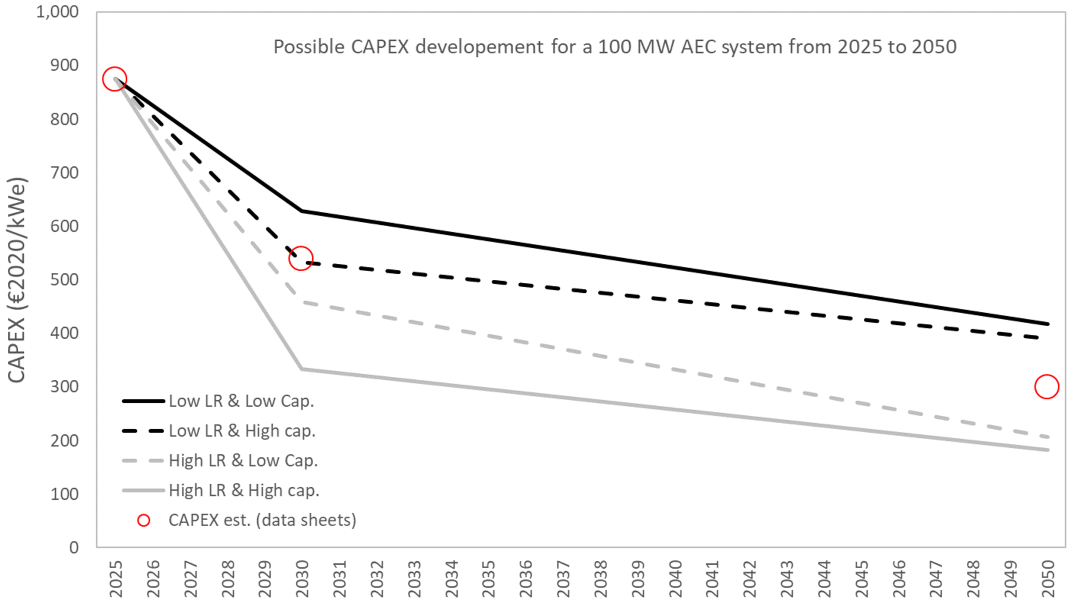
The learning rate concept broadly suggests that CAPEX, in real terms, decreases by a certain percentage with every doubling of total installed capacity. This reflects improvements in manufacturing costs and production efficiency gains as the industry matures.

The accuracy of CAPEX projections into the distant future thus hinges on two key factors: (i) the learning rate (LR) specific to the technology, and (ii) the projection of global installed capacity (Cap). Learning rates for different technologies typically derive from empirical data accumulated over past decades. However, this approach is more challenging for emerging technologies with limited global installation, like electrolysis. In these instances, learning rates are estimated based on knowledge from similar technologies and expert opinions on the technology's evolution over the coming decades. There is wide variation in learning rate estimates for electrolyser systems, with examples ranging between 7% and 18% according to IRENA. The IEA, for instance, has used a learning rate of 18% for the electrolyser stack and between 5-12% for other parts to assess CAPEX reduction over time [35, 36].

Projections of globally installed electrolyser capacity are also highly uncertain, varying by multiple factors in estimates depending on the source and scenario. Given the high uncertainty in both learning rate estimates and projections of installed capacity, the CAPEX projections for 2030 and 2050 are consequently marked by considerable uncertainty.

To illustrate the significant variation in CAPEX projections due to these two uncertain factors, a CAPEX projection is shown in Figure 13 using the CAPEX estimate for a 100 MW AEC in 2025. This CAPEX projection uses high (15 %) and low (8 %) LR estimates based on IRENA's review and capacity prognosis with installed capacities of respectively 110 / 430 GW and 3,300 / 5,700 GW in 2030/50, as outlined in IEA’s Net Zero Roadmap and IRENA's World Energy Transitions Outlook 2023 [45, 46] (low end of 2030 capacity represent plants either in operation, FID or advanced stage). This CAPEX projection assumes a globally installed capacity of 7 GW by 2025 and is illustrated in Figure 13 [47, 48].

Figure 13: Possible CAPEX development for a 100 MW AEC system from 2025 to 2050.



Applied data and method for CAPEX projection for the 2030-2050 period.
CAPEX estimates for 2030 and 2050 for a 100 MW plant for all 3 technologies presented in the datasheets are calculated as the average of selected publicly available data shown in Table 10. The table also shows the plant sizes of the selected references. Some of the sources do not state the size of the plant while others do. The sources used generally present plant level CAPEX so reflecting broadly speaking same plant boundaries as described in this chapter. The 2040 values presented in the datasheet are calculated as the average between 2030 and 2050 data.

Table 10: Selected references for 2030 and 2050 CAPEX for AEC, PEMEC and SOEC systems.

CAPEX (€/kW)		**2030**			**2050**		
Reference	Size	Low	High	**Avg. / Central**	Low	High	**Avg. / Central**
AEC							
[5] Monitor Deloitte, 2021	N/A	400	900	**650**			
[35] IRENA, 2020*	>10MW						**186**
[7] IEA, 2019	N/A				186	651	**418.5**

[36] IEA, 2023	N/A	615	765	**690**			
[40] Clean Hydrogen Partnership, 2022	100 MW			**400**			
[41] ISPT, 2022**	1000 MW			**575**			
[37] DOE, 2023	80 MW	400	550	**475**			
[42] Fraunhofer ISE, 2021	100 MW			**450**			
AEC CAPEX (€/kW)* **	100 MW			**550**			**300**
PEMEC							
[5] Monitor Deloitte, 2021	N/A	600	1400	**1000**			
[35] IRENA, 2020*	>10MW						**186**
[7] IEA, 2019	N/A				186	837	**511.5**
[36] IEA, 2023	N/A	615	765	**690**			
[40] Clean Hydrogen Partnership, 2022	100 MW			**500**			
[41] ISPT, 2022**	1000 MW			**625**			
[38] DOE, 2023	80 MW	500	600	**550**			
[42] Fraunhofer ISE, 2021	100 MW			**500**			
PEMEC CAPEX (€/kW)***	100 MW			**650**			**350**
SOEC							
[5] Monitor Deloitte, 2021	N/A	500	1400	**950**			
[35] IRENA, 2020*	>10MW						**279**
[7] IEA, 2019	N/A				465	930	**697.5**
[40] Clean Hydrogen Partnership, 2022	100 MW			**520**			
[41] ISPT, 2022**	1000 MW			**850**			
[39] DOE, 2023	80 MW	700	800	**750**			
SOEC CAPEX (€/kW)***	100 MW			**775**			**500**

		2030	**2050**
*CAPEX 100 MW (€/kW)****	AEC	550	300
	PEMEC	650	350
	SOEC	775	500

Ann.: *The source uses USD as currency. A conversion factor of 0.93 has been used to convert to EUR. ** The contingency item of the CAPEX has been removed to align with scoping of this chapter. ***The value is rounded to the nearest multiple of 25.

Plant CAPEX: Economies of scale effects

Estimation of how CAPEX scale (i.e., 100 MW and 1 GW) for 2020 data is based on internal projects and references performed at Ramboll including FEED projects and cost estimations from clients, including quotations from suppliers and has been validated by the same publicly available sources mentioned above, especially using the higher and lower estimates whenever a cost interval has been provided.

Equally, scaling data for 2025 are based on the 2020 data, information from vendors, and internal cost database for energy projects at Ramboll.

As hydrogen plants scale, electrolyser manufacturers often utilize the same units or modules to expand the plant's size. Generally, electrolyser manufacturers are not developing larger electrolysis cells for larger electrolyser systems. Instead, they are adding more stacks to the electrolyser system to increase the capacity hence there is very limited if any economics of scale related to stack cost.

There is cost savings as the hydrogen plant scales due to the scaling of the electrolyser system components (gas separators, gas purifiers, etc.) instead of having multiple pieces of components at a smaller size. Further, there is cost savings in the balance of the plant due to the economies of scale achieved through shared components like power connection (transformers), water treatment, pipe racks, and cooling system etc. However, there is a size threshold (>100 MW) where economies of scale do not provide any more further cost reductions.

The CAPEX estimates from Table 10 for the 2030-2050 period for a 100 MW plant is used to estimate CAPEX for the different plant sizes presented in the data sheets (1 and 10 MW for SOEC and 10 MW and 1 GW for AEC and PEMEC).

The scaling factors used for estimating the CAPEX for different plant sizes in the 2030-2050 period are based on the percentage of scalability between the different sizes in the 2020 CAPEX values.

As it will be explained in the next section, these values reflect the economies of scale as the projects becomes larger until to certain sizes.

To scale the investment cost can be found using an economies of scale formula [12]:

$$C_{X1} = C_{X2} \cdot \left(\frac{X_{X1}}{X_{X2}}\right)^{-s}.$$

Here C_{X1} is the investment cost of plant of size 1, C_{X2} is the investment cost of plant of size 2, X_{X1} is the size of plant of size 1, X_{X2} is the size of plant of size 2, and finally s is the proportionality factor. To find the proportionality factor, s is solved for as

$$s = -\frac{\log\left(\frac{C_{X1}}{C_{X2}}\right)}{\log\left(\frac{X_{X1}}{X_{X2}}\right)}.$$

For example, to find how AEC scales from 10 MW to 100 MW in 2040, one can firstly find the proportionality factor s using the 2020 values for 10 MW and 100 MW:

$$-\frac{\log\left(\frac{1900\ €/\mathrm{kW}}{1200\ €/\mathrm{kW}}\right)}{\log\left(\frac{10\ \mathrm{MW}}{100\ \mathrm{MW}}\right)} = 20.0\%.$$

Following this, based on the above found values for 2040, the original formula can be re-used to find the investment cost for 100 MW AEC in 2040, rounded to the nearest 25:

$$425\frac{€}{\mathrm{kW}} \cdot \left(\frac{10\ \mathrm{MW}}{100\ \mathrm{MW}}\right)^{-20.0\%} = 675\frac{€}{\mathrm{kW}}.$$

See Table 11 for the proportionality factors for each of the technologies at each of the sizes.

Table 11: Proportionality factor s in percentage obtained from the 2020 data shown in the datasheets.

MW	AEC	PEMEC	SOEC
10 to 1			14.0%
100 to 10	20.0%	16.5%	20.7%
1000 to 100	3.8%	3.5%	

The effect of a CAPEX decrease with an increase of project size reaches a limit from projects larger than 100 MW. The cost savings up to 100 MW come from more equipment sharing but this reaches a limit due to the fact that more equipment need to be added to increase project size. As a consequence of this the share of the electrolyser increases slightly with project size.

The 2020-2025 CAPEX values (internal Ramboll data), the 100 MW values for the 2030-2050 period (public available data, see Table 10, and the resulting rest of the CAPEX values obtained from the scaling are summarized in Table 12 below:

Table 12: Summary of all CAPEX values shown in the datasheet, rounded to nearest multiple of 25.

CAPEX (€/kW)						
		2020	2025	2030	2040	2050
AEC	10 MW	1900	1400	875	675	475
	100 MW	1200	875	550	425	300
	1 GW	1100	800	500	400	275
PEMEC	10 MW	1900	1425	950	725	500
	100 MW	1300	975	650	500	350
	1 GW	1200	900	600	450	325
SOEC	1 MW	4000	2875	1725	1450	1100
	10 MW	2900	2075	1250	1050	800
	100 MW	1800	1300	775	650	500

To illustrate the relationship between scale, time, and CAPEX data has been plotted in Figure 14, Figure 15, and Figure 16 for each technology.

Figure 14: CAPEX of electrolyser plant, based on scale and time for AEC.

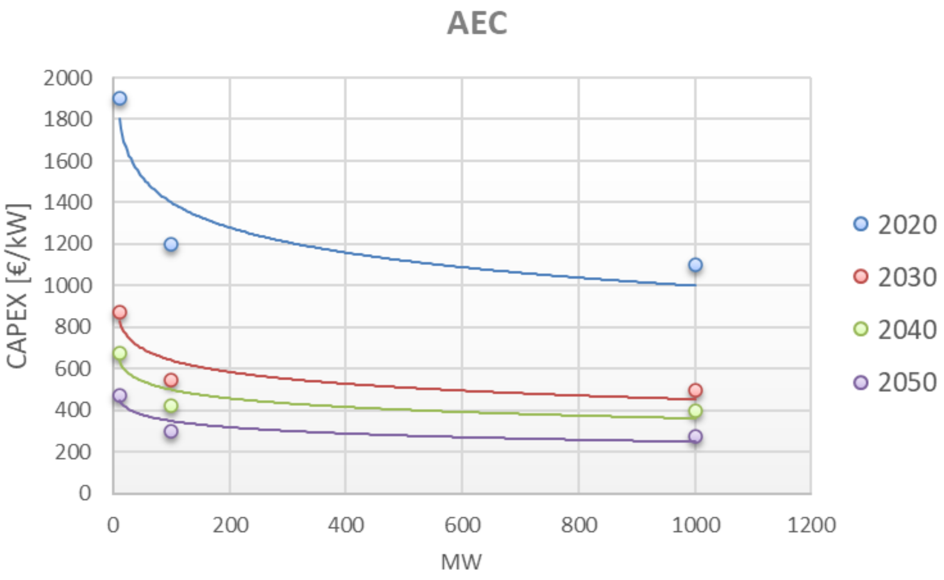


Figure 15: CAPEX of electrolyser plant, based on scale and time for PEMEC.

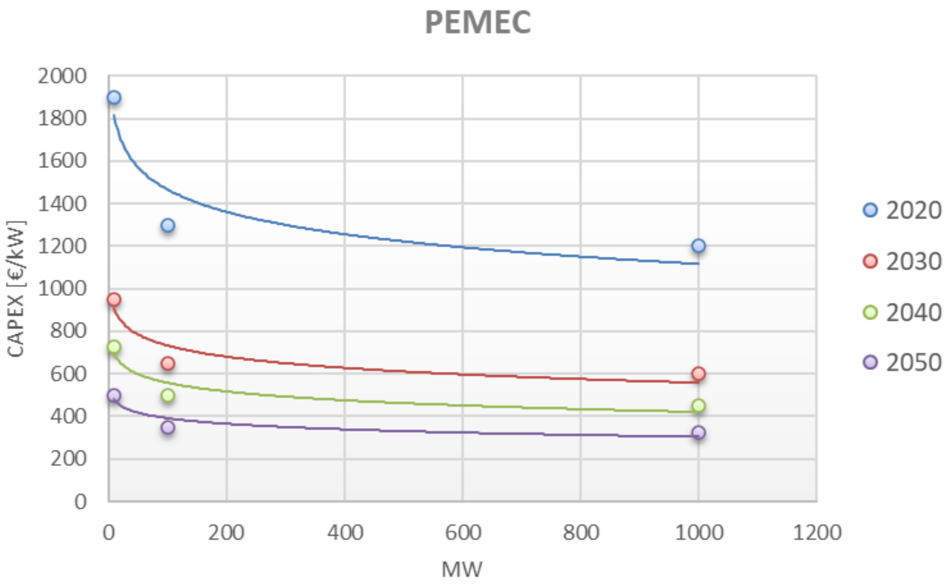
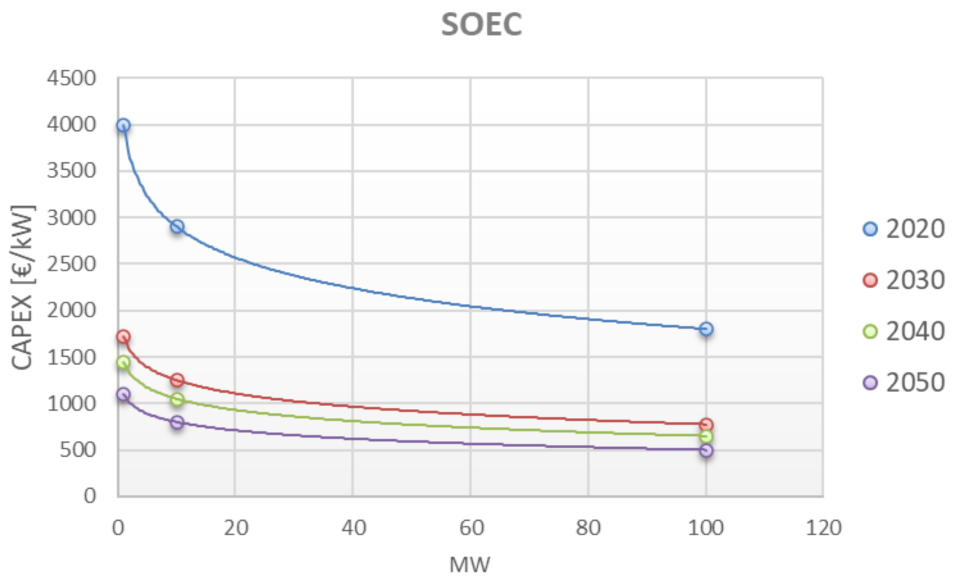
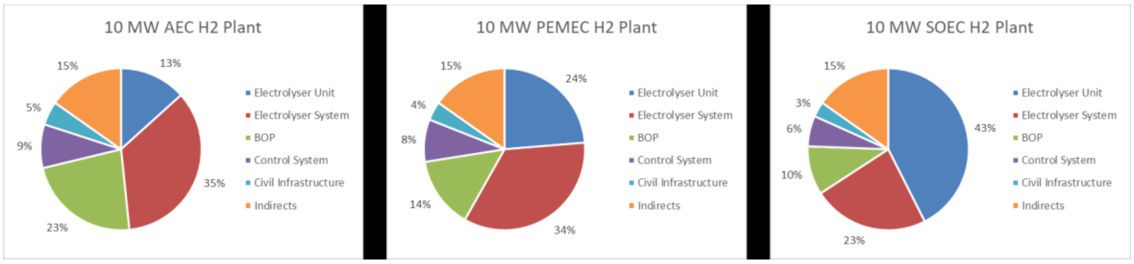


Figure 16: CAPEX of electrolyser plant, based on scale and time for SOEC.



CAPEX breakdown for 2020 for a 10 MW plant is shown in Figure 17 providing a clear understanding of how the CAPEX is allocated among the key areas for each technology.

Figure 17: Cost breakdown of a 10 MW hydrogen plant for (left) AEC, (middle) PEMEC, and (right) SOEC.



OPEX

For AEC and PEMEC, OPEX is observed to be between 2-5% of CAPEX pr. year [49]. Internal Ramboll estimates yearly OPEX are 4 % and 2 % for AEC and PEMEC, respectively. For SOEC, OPEX is estimated to be higher, at 12% of CAPEX pr. year. In all cases, the value is highly project and location specific and does not take stack replacement in consideration.

Uncertainty

The 2020 and 2025 cost data are estimated from Ramboll confidential projects and according to the system boundaries defined at the beginning of section 3. They are also benchmarked on experience and literature reports compiled by experts in academia and industry. However, the CAPEX projection for 2030-2050 is associated with a high level of uncertainty as it is reflected for the large variation of the data in Table 12. Public subsidies and development of hydrogen infrastructure will be decisive for degree and rate of large-scale electrolyser system commercialization. Furthermore, cost of scarce materials as well as economies of scale are also associated with a significant level of uncertainty. This can impact the development of the different technologies impacting in their final costs. To narrow uncertainty, a detailed design should be completed to incorporate project and location requirements, and contingency should be applied based on AACE standards to match the level of definition in the estimate.

References

[1] IEA, “The role of critical minerals in clean energy transitions,” IEA, 2022.

[2] M. Chatenet, B. G. Pollet, D. R. Dekel, F. Dionigi, J. Deseure, P. Millet, R. D. Braatz, M. Z. Bazant, M. Eikerling, I. Staffell, P. Balcombe, Y. Shao-Horn and H. Schäfer, “Water electrolysis: from textbook knowledge to the latest scientific strategies and industrial development,” *Chemical Society Reviews,* vol. 16, no. 11, p. May, 2022.

[3] IEA, “Energy Technology Perspectives 2023,” IEA, 2023.

[4] DNV, Hydrogen Forecast to 2050: Energy transition outlook 2022, 2022.

[5] Monitor Deloitte, Fueling the future of mobility: hydrogen electrolyzers, 2021.

[6] IRENA, Making the breakthrough: Green hydrogen policies and technology costs, Abu Dhabi, 2021.

[7] IEA, “The Future of Hydrogen, Seizing today's opportunities, Executive summary, and recommendations, Report prepared by the IEA for the G20, Japan,” IEA, 2019.

[8] Eurowater, *Water treatment for green hydrogen,* Eurowater A Grundfos Company.

[9] A. K. Jensen, “Introduction to transport of gases and liquids,” Energistyrelsen, 2021.

[10] R. R. Mosbæk, M. Rao, C. Chochlidakis and E. Rothuizen, *Hydrogen Storage,* Energistyrelsen, 2020, pp. 72-120.

[11] H. Becker, J. Murawski, D. V. Shinde, I. E. L. Stephens, G. Hinds and G. Smith, “Impact of impurities on water electrolysis: a review,” *Royal society of chemistry,* vol. 7, pp. 1565-1603, 2023.

[12] *Technology data: Renewable fuels,* Energistyrelsen (Danish Energy Agency), 2017.

[13] M. Carmo, D. L. Fritz, J. Mergel and D. Stolten, “A comprehensive review on PEM water electrolysis,” *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy,* vol. 38, no. 12, pp. 4901-4934, 22 April 2013.

[14] A. Buttler and H. Spliethoff, “Current status of water electrolysis for energy storage, grid balancing and sector coupling via power-to-gas and power-to-liquids: A review,” *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* vol. 82, pp. 2440-2454, February 2018.

[15] S. Bruce, M. Temminghoff, J. Hayward, E. Schmidt, C. Munnings, D. Paylfreyman and P. Hartley, “National Hydrogen Roadmap: Pathways to an economically sustainable hydrogen industry in Australia,” CSIRO, Australia, 2018.

[16] J. Hansen, “Fasstofoxid Celle baseret Produktion og Anvendelse af Ammoniak,” Haldor Topsøe A/S, [Online]. Available: https://eudp.dk/projekter/fasstofoxid-celle-baseret-produktion-anvendelse-ammoniak. [Accessed June 2023].

[17] Green Hydrogen Systems, “HyProvide A-series,” [Online]. Available: https://greenhydrogen.dk/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/A-Series-brochure-120421.pdf. [Accessed June 2023].

[18] HyTechCycling, New technologies and strategies for fuel cells and hydrogen technologies in the phase of recycling and dismantling, 2020.

[19] A. Hodges, A. L. Hoang, G. Tsekouras, K. Wagner, C.-Y. Lee, G. F. Swieger and G. G. Wallace, “A high-performance capillary-fed electrolysis cell promises more cost-competitive renewable hydrogen,” *Nature Communications,* vol. 13, 2022.

[20] Hydrogen pro, “Two R&D projects with HydrogenPro Denmark granted 15,3 MNOK,” Hydrogen pro, 2023. [Online]. Available: https://hydrogen-pro.com/2023/07/04/two-rd-projects-with-hydrogenpro-denmark-granted-153-mnok/. [Accessed 21 07 2023].

[21] TNO, “Breakthrough electrolyser development: 200 times less iridium needed,” 24 October 2022. [Online]. Available: https://www.tno.nl/en/newsroom/2022/10/breakthrough-electrolyser-development/. [Accessed 21 07 2023].

[22] ISPT, “Next level solid oxide electrolysis, upscaling potential and techno-economical evaluation for 3 industrial use cases,” ISPT, 2023.

[23] Green Hydrogen Systems, “Launch of the next phase of production facilities expansion,” Green Hydrogen Systems, 22 July 2021. [Online]. Available: https://investor.greenhydrogen.dk/announcements-and-news/news-

details/2021/182021Green-Hydrogen-Systems---Launch-of-the-next-phase-of-production-facilities-expansion/default.aspx. [Accessed 2023].

[24] U. Frohlke, "Topsoe celebrates milestone in construction of world's first industrial scale SOEC electrolyzer facility," Topsoe, 1 May 2023. [Online]. Available: https://www.topsoe.com/press-releases/topsoe-celebrates-milestone-in-construction-of-worlds-first-industrial-scale-soec-electrolyzer-facility?hs_amp=true. [Accessed December 2023].

[25] T. van Wingerden, D. Geerdink, C. Taylor and C. F. Hülsen, "Specification of a European Offshore," DNV, 2023.

[26] A. Singlitico, J. Østergaard and S. Chatzivasileiadis, "Onshore, offshore or in-turbine electrolysis? Techno-economic overview of alternative integration designs for green hydrogen production into Offshore Wind Power Hubs," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Transition,* vol. 1, August 2021.

[27] "Dolphyn Hydrogen," 2023. [Online]. Available: dolphynhydrogen.com. [Accessed October 2023].

[28] "Poshydon," 2023. [Online]. Available: https://poshydon.com/en/home-en/. [Accessed October 2023].

[29] "H2opZee," RWE, 2023. [Online]. Available: https://www.rwe.com/en/research-and-development/hydrogen-projects/h2opzee/. [Accessed October 2023].

[30] "AquaVentus," AquaVentus Förderverein e.V., 2023. [Online]. Available: https://aquaventus.org/en/. [Accessed October 2023].

[31] "H2Ø - BrintØ i Nordsøøen inden 2030," Copenhagen Infrastructure Partners, [Online]. Available: https://hydrogenisland.dk/da.

[32] IEA, "Hydrogen Production and Infrastructure Projects Database," October 2023. [Online]. Available: https://www.iea.org/data-and-statistics/data-product/hydrogen-production-and-infrastructure-projects-database. [Accessed December 2023].

[33] E. Doyle, E. Krasowski, S. Jøkladal, F. Hencken, N. LaBrake, J. Schneemeier, E. Miles and E. R. Nielsen, "Achieving affordable green hydrogen production plants," Ramboll, 2023.

[34] Hydrogen Council, McKinsey & Company, "Hydrogen Insights 2023; The state of the global hydrogen economy, with a deep dive into renewable hydrogen cost evolution," Hydrogen Council, 2023.

[35] IRENA, "Green Hydrogen Cost Reduction: Scaling up electrolysers to meet the 1.5°C climate goal," International Renewable Energy Agency, Abu Dhabi, 2020.

[36] IEA, "Global Hydrogen Review 2023," 2023.

[37] Department of Energy Hydrogen and Fuel Cell Technologies Office, "Technical Targets for Liquid Alkaline Electrolysis," Department of Energy, [Online]. Available: https://www.energy.gov/eere/fuelcells/technical-targets-liquid-alkaline-electrolysis. [Accessed July 2023].

[38] Department of Energy Hydrogen and Fuel Cell Technologies Office, "Technical Targets for Proton Exchange Membrane Electrolysis," Department of Energy, [Online]. Available: https://www.energy.gov/eere/fuelcells/technical-targets-proton-exchange-membrane-electrolysis. [Accessed July 2023].

[39] Department of Energy Hydrogen and Fuel Cell Technologies Office, "Technical Targets for High Temperature Electrolysis," Department of Energy, [Online]. Available: https://www.energy.gov/eere/fuelcells/technical-targets-high-temperature-electrolysis. [Accessed July 2023].

[40] Clean Hydrogen Partnership, Strategic Research and Innovation Agenda 2021-2027, 2022.

[41] ISPT, "Gigawatt green hydrogen plant; State-of-the-art design and total installed capital costs," 2020.

[42] Fraunhofer Institute for Solar Energy Systems, "COST FORECAST FOR LOW-TEMPERATURE ELECTROLYSIS," 2021.

[43] L. Janke, S. McDonagh, S. Weinrich, J. Murphy, D. Nilsson, P.-A. Hansson and Å. Nordberg, “Optimizing power-to-H2 participation in the Nord Pool electricity market: Effects of different bidding strategies on plant operation,” *Renewable Energy,* vol. 156, pp. 820-836, August 2020.

[44] H. Böhm, A. Zauner, D. C. Rosenfeld and R. Tichler, “Projecting cost development for future large-scale power-to-gas implementations by scaling effects,” *Applied Energy,* vol. 264, 15 April 2020.

[45] IRENA, “World Energy Transitions Outlook 2023: 1.5C Pathway,” 2023.

[46] IEA, “Net Zero Roadmap: A Global Pathway to Keep the 1.5C Goal in Reach,” 2023.

[47] BloombergNEF, “Hydrogen: Electrolyzer sales set to grow 4-5 times in 2022,” pvEurope, 02 September 2022. [Online]. Available: https://www.pveurope.eu/markets/bloombergnef-hydrogen-electrolyzer-sales-set-grow-4-5-times-2022. [Accessed November 2023].

[48] GlobalData Energy, “Global electrolyzer capacity to reach 8.52GW by 2026,” Power Technology, 11 July 2022. [Online]. Available: https://www.power-technology.com/comment/global-electrolyzer-capacity/. [Accessed November 2023].

[49] FCH JU, Devlopment of Water Electrolysis in the European Union, 2014.

[50] SALCOS Salzgitter AG, “GrInHy2.0: Green Hydrogen for Green Steel,” 17 October 2022. [Online]. Available: https://salcos.salzgitter-ag.com/en/grinhy-20/news.html?tx_pagetypenews_archive%5Baction%5D=show&tx_pagetypenews_archive%5Barticle%5D=20194&cHash=a21aa8f3c64d86965222191b99a6f62e. [Accessed June 2023].

[51] Green hydrogen systems, “Project with Siemens Gamesa,” [Online]. Available: https://www.greenhydrogensystems.com/projects/siemens. [Accessed June 2023].

[52] L. Collins and X. Yihe, “World’s largest green hydrogen project — China's 260MW Kuqa facility — to be commissioned at the end of May,” Hydrogeninsight, 26 May 2023. [Online]. Available: https://www.hydrogeninsight.com/production/world-s-largest-green-hydrogen-project-chinas-260mw-kuqa-facility-to-be-commissioned-at-the-end-of-may/2-1-1457242. [Accessed July 2023].

[53] L. Collins, “Baofeng Energy brings world's largest green hydrogen project on line in China,” upstream Energy Explored, 2 February 2022. [Online]. Available: https://www.upstreamonline.com/hydrogen/baofeng-energy-brings-worlds-largest-green-hydrogen-project-on-line-in-china/2-1-1161221. [Accessed July 2023].

[54] Air Liquide, “Air Liquide inaugurates the world's largest low-carbon hydrogen membrane-based production unit in Canada,” Air Liquide, 26 January 2021. [Online]. Available: https://www.airliquide.com/group/press-releases-news/2021-01-26/air-liquide-inaugurates-worlds-largest-low-carbon-hydrogen-membrane-based-production-unit-canada. [Accessed July 2023].

[55] Fertiberia, “King Felipe VI inaugurates Fertiberia's ammonia and green fertiliser plant in Puertollano, the first in the world in this sector,” Fertiberia, 13 May 2022. [Online]. Available: https://www.fertiberia.com/en/el-rey-felipe-vi-inaugura-la-planta-de-amoniaco-y-fertilizantes-verdes-de-fertiberia-en-puertollano-la-primera-del-sector-en-el-mundo/. [Accessed July 2023].

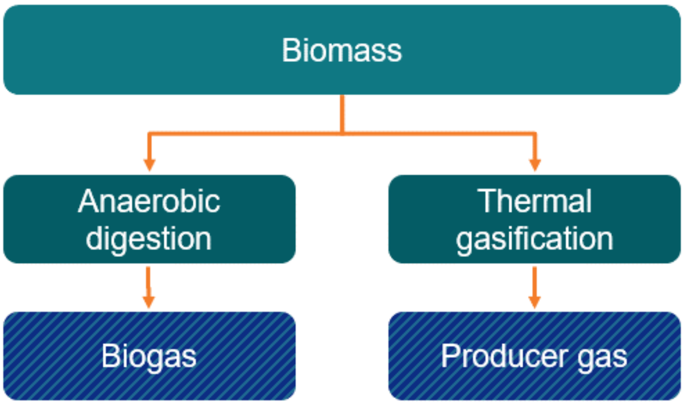
[56] Toshiba, “The world´s largest-class hydrogen production, Fukushima Hydrogen Energy Research Field (FH2R) now is completed at Namie town in Fukushima.,” Toshiba, 7 March 2020. [Online]. Available: https://www.global.toshiba/ww/news/energy/2020/03/news-20200307-01.html. [Accessed July 2023].

[57] Carbon Recycling International, “GEORGE OLAH RENEWABLE METHANOL PLANT: FIRST PRODUCTION OF FUEL FROM CO2 AT INDUSTRIAL SCALE,” Carbon Recycling International, [Online]. Available: carbonrecycling.is/project-goplant.

[58] Asahi Kasei Corporation, “Asahi Kasei’s electrolysis system starts world’s largest-scale hydrogen supply operation at the Fukushima Hydrogen Energy Research Field in Namie,” Asahi Kasei, 3 April 2020. [Online]. Available: https://www.asahi-kasei.com/news/2020/ze200403.html. [Accessed July 2023].

[59] Nel Hydrogen, “Awarded Iberdrola contract for 20 MW green fertilizer project in Spain,” 14 January 2021. [Online]. Available: https://nelhydrogen.com/press-release/awarded-iberdrola-contract-for-20-mw-green-fertilizer-project-in-spain/. [Accessed July 2023].

2 Biogas and Producer Gas



This chapter focuses on the production of gaseous fuels as biogas and gasification producer gas. These gases can be used directly for heat and electricity production or can be cleaned and upgraded to other fuels. The upgrade to other products can be found in the suqseqent chapters of this catalogue. Methane production is handled separately in Chapter 4.

The type of biomass feedstock for these processes is to a large extent different, whereas anaerobic digestion uses a wet type of biomass as organic waste or manure, thermal gasification requires dry biomass as woodchips or straw. Straw can on the other hand also be used for biogas production.

The chapter includes the following subchapters:

2.1 Biogas Plants
2.2 Gasifier Plants (for Producer Gas)

2.1 Biogas Plants

Contact information

- Danish Energy Agency: Louise Martinsen, lsmn@ens.dk
- Author: EA Energianalyse

Publication date

June 2017

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
06 2023		Extensive update of chapter on data, large- and small-scale plants
-	-	-

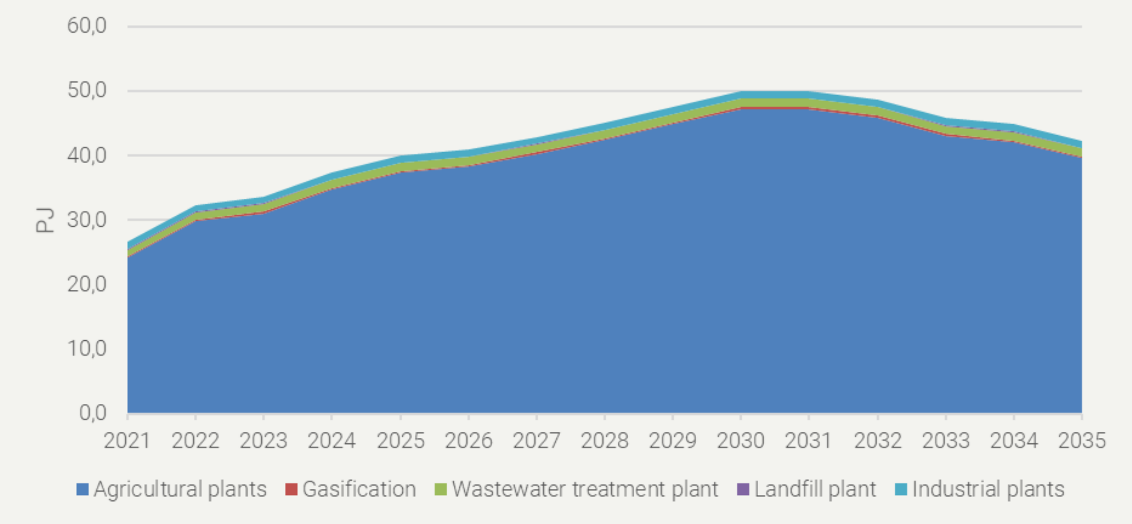
2.1.1 Qualitative description

Brief technology description

In biogas plants, organic matter is biologically converted under anaerobic conditions into a methane (CH_4) and carbon dioxide (CO_2) rich gas and digestate. The biogas can be used in industrial processes, for producing heat and electricity or for upgrading to biomethane, which can be injected into the natural gas grid. Upgrading of biogas to biomethane is treated in a separate chapter of this technology catalogue (chapter 82).

Today, Danish biogas production is distributed across approx. 100 agricultural biogas plants that use liquid livestock manure (slurry) as their main input co-digested with residues from households, industry and agriculture, 50 wastewater plants and 27 landfill biogas plants. Biogas production has been increasing significantly the past decade, and the increase is expected to continue. The biogas production from agricultural plants amounted to 25 PJ in 2021-22 and it accounts for the major share of total Danish biogas production [1]. As illustrated in figure 1, the forecasted future increase in biogas production is expected to come from new agricultural biogas plants. It is noted that Figure 1 is based on Denmark's Climate Status and Outlook 2023, which refers to a frozen-policy scenario.

Figure 1: The expected deployment of biogas production - by type of biogas plant (2021-2035) [2]



This chapter solely addresses biogas production at agricultural plants. The technology datasheets cover larger plants, compared with the previous standard-sized plants, with an approximate yearly biogas production of respectively 25 and 50 mill. Nm^3 (equivalent to 3,000 and 6,000 Nm^3 CH_4 per hour). These plant sizes are expected to represent the market standard, as most new plants are built with a biogas production capacity within this range [3].

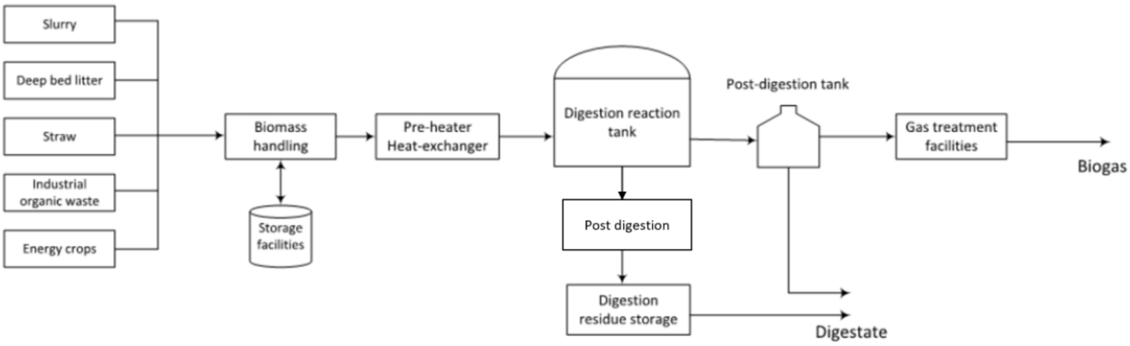
The input of biomass is usually transported to the plant by road, but there are also plants where the low dry matter (DM) feedstock is pumped in pipes, thereby reducing local nuisance from truck transport [4, 5]. The biomass is received and stored in pre-storage tanks and later processed in digesters (reactors). The digesters are normally heated to either 35 - 40 °C (mesophilic digestion), or 50 - 55 °C (thermophilic digestion). For new biogas plants with gas upgrading, the heat in the digesters will typically be supplied with excess heat from the upgrading facility. For plants that are not connected to an upgrading plant, the heat supply depends on local conditions, and can be supplied by either boilers (gas or biomass-fired), heat pumps, or district heating.

Typical processing time in the digesters (Hydraulic Retention Time, HRT) is assessed to be between 60 and 100 days in newer Danish plants, depending on the biomass input and the plants' technical specifications [3]. It is further stated that 65-70% of Danish biogas plants have an HRT of 60-80 days, with a tendency towards longer retention time for new biogas plants [3]. An overview of existing plants indicates that the HRT is a bit shorter on average, with a weighted average of 47 days [6]. As new plants are expected to have a longer HRT than the existing, the calculations in the datasheets are based on an HRT of 65 days.

Danish plants use continuous stirred-tank reactors (CSTR). This implies continuous removal of a small quantity of digested biomass from the digesters and replacement with a corresponding quantity of fresh biomass, typically several times a day.

After being processed in the main digester, the digestate is pumped to post-processing tanks where post-digestion takes place and additional gas is produced and collected. After the biogas process, the volume of the digestate is roughly the same, or slightly reduced, as that of the initial feedstock. The digestate can be recycled as a fertilizer in agriculture either directly or after being separated into solids and fluids. Finally, the gas is treated to reduce water and sulphur contents to the desired concentrations. Figure 2 shows the typical components and flows in a biogas plant.

Figure 2: Typical components in a biogas plant



Ann.: OBS alternative terms for technical description might be used by some actors: e.g., biomass handling might be referred to as pre-treatment, digestion reaction tank as a digester and digestion residue storage as digestate storage or post-storage of digestate.

The composition of the biomass input (feedstock) is important for the economy, and for the dimensioning and operation of the biogas plants. As the existing plants use CSTR, they are built to handle pumpable biomass, i.e., slurry and wet industrial waste [7].

There is an upper limit to how much high DM feedstock, e.g., straw, that can be handled in a CSTR. This is due to the risk of floating layers and the longer decomposition time of straw and similar biomasses. In the last couple of years, there has been a technical development towards biogas plants being able to handle a larger share of biomass with a high DM content, such as deep litter and straw. For instance, floating layers are prevented with an increased stirring frequency. Based on the current market standard, biogas plants should be operated with a DM content of a max of 13-14% in the reactor [8, 3]. Recirculation of the liquid fraction after separation of the digestate makes the biogas plants able to use a higher share of feedstocks with a high DM content, as it will be mixed with the liquid digestate and thereby decrease the average DM content in the reactor [3, 9]. It is also noted, that the DM content of the input biomass is higher than the DM content in the reactor due to degradation of part of the DM input.

Input

- Biodegradable organic material such as livestock manure/slurry, organic waste from food processing and households, agricultural residues (e.g., straw), energy crops, etc.
- Electricity for mechanical processing equipment
- Process heat for preheating and heating the reactor tanks

Output

- Biogas
- Digestate, for use as fertilizer

Biogas typically contains 50-75% methane (CH_4), 25-50% carbon dioxide (CO_2) plus a minor content of hydrogen (H_2), nitrogen (N_2), oxygen (O_2), hydrogen sulphide (H_2S), and ammonia (NH_3). The composition of the biogas varies with the specific mix of the feedstock.

Energy balance

In the biogas industry, it is not common practice to measure the energy content of the input material as a calorific value, as is often done for other energy conversion technologies in this catalogue. Instead, the input is measured as tons of biomass along with information on the amount of dry matter in the input, expressed by the DM factor, and the share of organic materials, expressed by the share of volatile solid (VS). Using the energy balance as a yardstick for comparing different technologies is mainly interesting for biomasses (or other energy sources) with alternative uses such as straw, energy crops or certain types of industrial waste, which e.g., could be used in combustion plants or in thermal gasification processes. The lack of focus on the energy balance for biogas plants is partly due to difficulties in measuring the energy content of the input biomasses. Further, the high water content and fertilizer value of some of the biogas feedstocks, particularly slurry and manure, make them unsuitable for combustion in traditional energy plants both seen from an energy production perspective and a nutrient recycling perspective.

To calculate the energy balance of biogas production, the energy content of the biomass going into the plant and the output of biogas need to be calculated. Table 1 provides an overview of the energy content of some of the most used biomasses. The energy content depends on the DM content, the VS share, and the calorific value of the biomass. The energy content is directly proportional to the DM content and the VS share. Further, the VS share of the DM represents the fraction of the DM that may be transformed into energy.

Dry matter and volatile solids [22]

The Dry Matter (DM) content is the mass of solid remaining after a sample has been dried in an oven at 103°C for 24 hours, divided by the original mass of the sample.

The Volatile Solid (VS) measures the organic matter of a liquid or slurry. From a chemical perspective, the organic matter is the part that burns, and this is also the portion that may potentially be converted to biogas. Important to mention, most plants and other material that a nonprofessional would term as organic contain a portion of inorganic matter.

To determine the share of VS, the DM sample is heated at 550°C for 1 hour. The lost mass is the VS. The remaining part, the ash, is also called the fixed solids (FS).

Table 1: Data and energy balances for selected biomasses.

	DM content	VS Share	The energy content of input in GJ per ton of VS	The energy content of output gas in GJ per ton of VS	Conversion efficiency, biomass to biogas
Straw	85%	95%	17.4	9.5	55%
Slurry	4.5-7%	80%	n.d.	9.2	-
Maize	31%	95%	17.5	11.6	66%
Grass	32%	90%	18	11.5	64%
Beet	18%	95%	17.1	13.2	77%
Beet greens	12%	85%	18.2	12.4	68%

Output data is given under the assumption of a retention time of 65 days. The conversion efficiencies will vary from plant to plant depending on the specific operations characteristics and specific properties of the biomass – and thus the values are only guiding. Longer retention time would increase the output from the plant and hence the conversion efficiency, and vice versa with respect to shorter retention time.

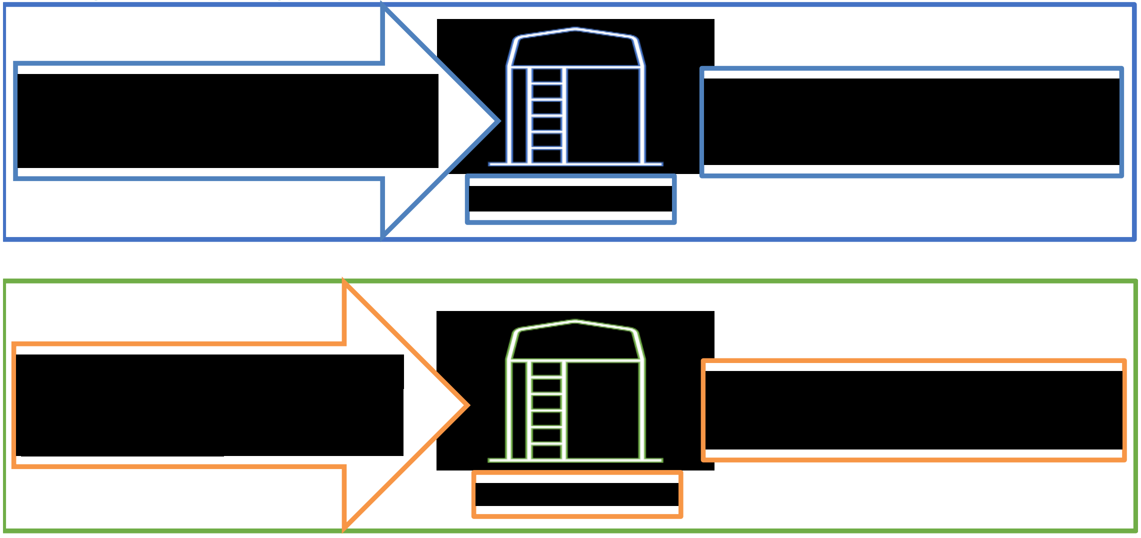
The conversion efficiency (biomass to methane) depends on several factors, including the composition of the feedstock, the processing time, the organic loading rate, and the effectiveness of process control. Fatty biomasses, proteins, and certain carbohydrates (sugars and starches) are relatively easily converted to biogas, whereas only part of the cellulose is converted, and almost none of the lignin [10].

As an example, the energy content of straw is approx. 17.4 GJ per ton of VS. When straw is used as feedstock in a biogas plant with an HRT of 65 days, 260 Nm^3 methane/ton biomass will be produced, with an energy content of 9.5 GJ. When comparing this to the energy content of straw it implies that approx. 45% of the energy content is not converted into gas. As mentioned, some biomasses are more easily converted to biogas than others, thereby giving a higher biogas yield per ton of biomass being digested. The “energy loss” therefore depends on the type of biomass input as well as the HRT in the plant. When using a large share of straw, the energy loss will decrease if the HRT is increased, e.g., to 80 days instead of 65. Thus, conversion efficiency and methane production per ton varies depending on HRT, and the difference in methane output for straw and industrial waste would accordingly be different than the one displayed in Table 1 if the HRT had been different. It is noted, that the energy loss should not be perceived as a loss *per se*; thus, the carbon not converted to energy is not lost but returned to the fields, where it is stored and contributes to plant growth.

The heating value of biogas depends on the share of methane, which depends on the type of feedstock and the production pathway [11]. Therefore, measuring the output in Nm^3 methane rather than Nm^3 biogas is practical to allow comparisons across plants. Methane has a lower heating value (LHV) of 35.9 MJ/Nm^3, whereas biogas with a 65% methane content has a LHV of 23.3 MJ/Nm^3.

Figure 3 shows an example of two different plants that produce the same volume of biogas. The first plant uses 1,770,000 t of biomass with an HRT of 35 days, while the second uses 1,030,000 t of biomass and has an HRT of 65 days. The reason why the output is the same is due to differences in feedstocks and HRT across the two plants [12].

Figure 3: Biogas output in two different biogas plants – based on EUDPs very large plants (4a-A and 4b-A).



Biomass input in biogas plants

The Danish legislation requires that all biogas plant operators annually report the volume in ton of the feedstock used in their plant to the Danish Energy Agency.

Table 2 shows the average feedstock composition for biogas production at agricultural plants in the accounts for 2021-22; the table also specifies the average estimated DM content and methane yield for the different biomass input categories.

Table 2: Biomass for biogas production in Denmark 2021-22 [1].

	Input share (%)	Methane production (% of total)	Dry matter content (%)	Methane output per ton biomass input (GJ CH4/tons)
Cattle slurry	40.4	12.7	7.6	0.5
Pig slurry	25.2	6.8	5.0	0.4
Deep litter and similar	8.4	11.3	30.0	2.2
Energy crops	5.3	11.7	32.1	3.6
Straw and similar	2.0	9.3	84.3	7.5
Industrial waste	12.7	28.0	29.9	3.5
Glycerine and similar	1.5	12.0	75.0	12.7
Household waste	3.4	5.7	18.0	2.7
Other crops and residues	1.2	2.4	30.0	3.3
Total/average	100	100	16.1	1.6

Ann.: The biomass category “Mixed slurry” from the accounts is included in the “Cattle slurry” and “Pig slurry” categories in the table with 50% allocated to each of the categories.

The methane production per unit of input material for straw, glycerine, and industrial waste substantially exceeds that of slurry. Specifically, the methane yield is 25-fold greater for glycerine, 15-fold greater for straw, and 7-fold greater for industrial waste, when compared to slurry. These differences are to a large extent the result of differences in DM content. However, differences in chemical composition also play a role. Thus, the degradability and conversion into biogas is faster for industrial waste than for straw, due to straw having a high content of cellulose, while industrial waste is often characterised as a fatty feedstock. Because of the variation in methane output per ton of feedstock, the methane output of plants with a certain input capacity (measured in tons) varies depending on the feedstock, HRT, and several other factors as mentioned above. In 2016-17 the average methane yield in Danish biogas plants was 1.21 GJ per ton of biomass, this has increased to 1.60 GJ/ton in 2021-22 [1].

While feedstocks with high DM content may yield a high methane output per ton of biomass input, some feedstocks, e.g. straw and deep litter material, also set additional requirements for pre-processing systems and increase the auxiliary energy consumption. Straw for instance needs to be mechanically chopped, grounded, or otherwise treated before being fed into the digester to avoid a floating layer and obtain a shorter processing time. Thus, higher yields when using feedstocks with a high DM content are usually followed by increased investment and O&M costs [9]. In addition, they may also require post-treatment of the digestate in order to optimize the value as fertilizer and fulfil the legislation regarding emission of ammonia.

The composition of biomass input primarily depends on three factors:

- Cost and availability of the biomass
- Technological barriers/cost
- Regulation

Typical capacities

Most of the biogas production in Denmark is based on large CSTR plants with co-digestion and upgrading facilities with direct injection of renewable gas into the gas grid.

The capacity of existing plants varies from small-scale plants, with a biomass input of 10,000 tons/year, to large-scale plants with a biomass input of 1 million tons/year. The average annual biomass input for existing agricultural plants is approx. 160,000 tons. The production of methane depends on the capacity of the plant combined with the composition and DM content of the feedstock and the HRT in the digester. Looking forward, the majority of the biogas is expected to be produced at plants with a production capacity of 25 to 50 mill. Nm^3 CH_4/year (corresponding to a feedstock input on approx. 0.8-2 mil. tons/year, depending on the composition of the feedstock).

Regulation ability

Biogas production at existing facilities can be increased by adding organic materials with high methane potential or by prolonging the HRT. However, there is a biological limit to how fast production can be regulated. For example, a biogas plant digesting only animal slurry during summer may increase the gas yield from 14 Nm^3 methane per ton to about 45-50 Nm^3 methane per ton during a period of three to four weeks if feedstock with a higher methane output is added [13]. Regulation of the production may require additional feedstock storage capacity. Seasonal regulation of biogas production is mainly relevant for biogas plants that are directly connected to a combined heat and power plant supplying a heat load, as heat demand is higher during winter.

Today, the flexibility of biogas is mainly related to the possibility to store the upgraded gas in the large storage facilities that form an integral part of the Danish and European gas grid.

Biogas plants typically have short-term storage in connection with the facility. For new biogas plants with an upgrading facility, the storage will most likely be in connection to the upgrading facility and with a capacity equivalent to half an hour’s production on a large biogas plant. The cost of the storage is therefore not included in the datasheet for biogas production but as a part of the upgrading facility (Chapter 82 in the technology catalogue).

Area requirements

The area requirements vary depending on the design and layout of the plant. The area requirements, including the area for storage, of newer plants range between 2 and 9 ha depending on the capacity and the type of biomass input. Biogas plants are typically placed in open farmland, in order to minimize transport costs of the biomasses. Figure 4 shows two Danish biogas plants, SBS Kliplev from 2022 (to the left), which occupies an area of 8.5 ha and has an annual production of 48 million Nm^3 of biomethane, and Solrød biogas from 2015 (to the right), which occupies an area 2 ha and has an annual production of 11 million Nm^3 biomethane.

Figure 4: SBS Kliplev (left) is approx. 8.5 ha and has an annual production of 48 milion Nm^3 of biomethane, whereas Solrød Biogas (right) is approx. 2 ha and has an annual production of 11 million Nm^3 biomethane

Source: [23, 21]

Advantages:

- When manure is used for biogas production, the emission of greenhouse gasses from handling and storage of manure is reduced
- Wet and difficult biomasses with few or no alternative uses can be transformed into a high-value energy carrier (biomethane) that may be stored at a low cost in the existing gas system
- The output gas contains a high level of CO_2, which makes it attractive for subsequent carbon capture and storage (CCS) or carbon capture and utilization (CCU)
- Saved expenses for handling and storage of slurry
- Important nutrients, primarily nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium, are recycled and can be redistributed between farms. The risk of nitrate leaching is also reduced
- The fertilizer value of the digested biomass is improved compared to that of the untreated slurry. The fertilizer value is also better known and documented, and it is, therefore, easier to apply the right dose to the crops. With a high content of straw in the biomass input, the share of nitrogen (in ammonia form) in the digestate will, however, often be low and the balance between nitrogen and phosphor and potassium may be less optimal for the farmer. Also, a high content of straw may have a negative effect on the viscosity of the digestate. Thus, the improvement in fertilizer value is reduced/not applicable, for digestate from biogas plants with a high share of straw. The problems can however be addressed by separating the digested biomass in a liquid and dry fraction.
- For waste fractions with high water content, co-digestion of manure and waste can often provide a low-cost option compared to other forms of waste handling, such as incineration
- Application of digestate reduces smell compared to the application of raw slurry
- When straw is used as feedstock and the digestate from the biogas production is used as fertilizer, the content of carbon in the topsoil is not depleted, as it would be if the straw was incinerated in boilers or power plants

Disadvantages:

- Methane emissions from biogas plants are unavoidable but can be kept to a minimum if monitored and handled properly (e.g. cooling and coverage) [14]

- Use of straw and other solid biomasses in biogas production yields a lower energy output than if used for thermal gasification and/or combustion
- The successful operation of biogas plants is relatively complex and requires large experience
- The utilisation of large quantities of biomass with low DM content (manure) makes transport and sourcing radius a critical parameter
- Biogas plants without upgrading facilities often deliver the biogas to a CHP-facility or a gas boiler in the local district heating system. As the demand for heat is seasonally dependent, it requires a flexible operation or storage capacity, and may limit biogas production during summer.
- Substantial road transport of biomass

Environment

Biogas can substitute fossil fuels in the energy system and thereby avoid emissions of CO_2. Furthermore, the emission of greenhouse gasses from agriculture can be reduced. Methane is emitted from manure and slurry when it is stored in stables or slurry tanks, and the higher the temperature in the stables or slurry tanks, the faster the emission of methane will happen. In biogas plants, this methane is captured and utilised instead of being released into the atmosphere during manure storage. When the manure is treated at a biogas plant, the emission of methane during storage may be reduced by up to 70% [7].

Methane leakage is an environmental issue related to biogas production. Methane is the second most important GHG contributor to climate change following CO_2. On a 100-year timescale, methane has 28 times greater global warming potential than CO_2 per kg [15]. An investigation from 2021 covering 69 Danish biogas plants showed a weighted average leak of methane of 2.5%, ranging from 1.9 % in agricultural plants to 7.7 % in wastewater treatment plants. [14]. The findings resulted in a new regulation aiming at reducing methane leakage to a minimum via a third-party inspection and enforcement notices from the Danish Energy Agency. The new regulation entered into force January 1, 2023 and it aims to reduce methane leakage from biogas plants as far as possible.

Odour from biogas plants is often mentioned as a concern, but can be avoided with proper filtering of the off-gases, treatment of the air from all parts of the biogas plant and good management during operation. The odour nuisances from field application are reduced when slurry is anaerobically digested compared to the direct application of untreated livestock manure.

Hydrogen sulphide (H_2S) makes up a small part of the produced biogas. H_2S is highly toxic and represents an environmental issue. It is, however, easy to detect as the chemical has a strong odour, and a reduction in odour will therefore also solve the toxicity issue. The content of H_2S in the biogas varies depending on the feedstock. When livestock slurry is the main biomass input, the raw gas typically contains 2,000-8,000 ppm, whereas biogas produced from household waste typically exhibits hydrogen sulphide levels of 600-800 ppm [8].

Multiple methods can be used to remove the H_2S. Common techniques involve using either iron chloride, biological filters, or activated carbon. Iron chloride is dosed into the digester or into the substrate pre-storage tanks when needed. Depending on the substrate the iron chloride needed for the reduction of the hydrogen sulphide levels varies. In biofilters, the off-gases are led through a chamber filled with products with a large surface on which microorganisms that degrade the unwanted substances live. When activated carbon is used, the gas is led through a filter where activated carbon absorbs the H_2S. Over time, the activated carbon will be saturated and has to be re-activated or renewed. The CAPEX of the activated carbon technology is very low; however, it has a high OPEX meaning that it is mostly applied in smaller plants or used as a final polishing of the off-gases from biological filters or in the ramping up of new biogas plants where the biological filters are not fully matured. The cost of H_2S removal using activated carbon is approx. 0.012 Euro per Nm^3 methane [12].

Biogas engines tolerate only small amounts of H_2S in the biogas. Therefore, the H_2S content must be reduced below the acceptable level to meet the specification from the engine suppliers and the environmental legislation. When the biogas is upgraded to biomethane and injected into the gas grid, complete H_2S removal may be necessary, and this is normally an integrated part of the upgrading process. As most biogas is upgraded, the cost of H_2S removal is not included in the costs for the biogas plant in the datasheet, but instead in the cost of the upgrading plants.

Biomass is a limited resource that often has many uses, i.e., the use of some types of biomass in biogas plants competes with alternative uses of biomass, e.g. maize and straw. It should be ensured that biomass is used where it adds the most value.

Research and development

The Danish biogas R&D activities focus on several areas to increase energy production, improve the economy of the plants, reduce the climate impact and optimize the value of the digestate as fertilizer.

To increase energy production the focus is especially on developing technologies enabling increased use of “difficult” biomasses with higher methane potential per ton such as straw, which are readily available. A development towards increased use of straw has occurred during the recent years, and this development is expected to continue although it is recognized that there might become increased competition for straw in the future, as straw has many alternative uses.

Biotechnological advances within microbial enzymatic hydrolysis may improve biogas production, in particular from lignocellulolytic material. However, today, the high cost of commercial enzyme production limits its application [16].

To reduce the climate impact and ensure sustainable production of biogas, a significant focus is on developing the operation and technologies of the plants to reduce methane leakages. Gas collection from several tanks in the process is under development, including collecting gas from the pre- and post-storage tanks. This is seen as an important development to reduce methane emissions from leakages.

Further development activities are related to the optimisation of control systems and logistics, for instance, transport systems integrated with larger stable systems, and possibilities for higher DM content in the livestock slurry.

Examples of market standard technology

As mentioned, most of the biogas production in Denmark comes from large plants, where the biogas is upgraded for injection into the gas grid. One of the largest biogas plants today is SBS’s Kliplev, from 2022. The plant has a capacity of 48 million Nm^3 of biomethane with an input of approx. 1 mill. tons biomass per year and an HRT of approx. 40 days [6].

Ausumgaard Biogas from 2017 has an HRT of 70-80 days and an annual production of 15 mil. Nm^3 of biomethane [9].

Danish biogas plants generally allow a maximum DM content in the digester of 13-14% with current state-of-the-art technology. Further the HRT typically varies between 60 and 100 days, with most plants lying in the interval of 60-80 days.

Prediction of performance and costs

The potential for improving technologies is linked to their level of technological maturity. Biogas plants are assessed to be a category 4 technology, meaning that it is a commercial technology with large deployment.

It is expected that the investment costs will continue to decrease gradually due to learning curve effects, but at a slower pace than previously. The reason for this is that many elements of a biogas plant consist of mature technologies from other industries, e.g., civil construction works and general process equipment, where learning curve effects are expected to be limited.

The greatest cost reductions are expected to arise from the use of biomasses with a higher methane output per ton input combined with increased professionalization and technical optimization of operations, which are likely to increase efficiency. Further, due to the increasing size of biogas plants, economies of scale are also expected to lead to a reduction in cost.

Learning rates for energy technologies typically vary between 5% and 25%. In 2015, Rubin et al. published "A review of learning rates for electricity supply technologies", which provides a comprehensive and up-to-date overview of learning rates for a range of relevant technologies. 10-15% seems to be the typical level for many technologies, with solar PV being an exception demonstrating learning rates well above 20% [17]. Studies on learning rates for biogas plants are scarce, however, a 2006 study [18] finds a learning rate of 12% for the investment cost of Danish biogas plants based on data from 1988 to 1998. This improvement is however related to higher yield from the plants (i.e., lower investment cost per methane output) due to feedstock changes.

It should be noted that using a learning curve as a method for forecasting price developments is less applicable for biogas plants, than for solar panels and other module technologies. The expectations for cost development applied in the datasheet are therefore further substantiated by the EUDP-report "Production of upgraded biogas - optimising costs and climate impact" [12]. The report has analysed a variety of specific cost-reduction measures for modern biogas plants of different capacities. The report finds that the greatest reduction potential in biogas plants lies within biomass pre-treatment, biogas production, slurry handling and energy integration. Within biomass pre-treatment, re-digestion/selective digestion contributes with approx. 2/3 of the reduction potential and technologies for mechanical shredding account for the remainder. Within biogas production, reduction of downtime contributes by approx. 1/3 of the potential, whereas the remaining improvement potentials concern optimization of electricity and heat consumption, and reduction of methane loss. For slurry handling, reduction of washing water, rapid discharge of pig slurry and mixing of deep litter in the slurry contribute about half of the potential and filter box for separation with the other half. For energy integration, important measures concern the use of heat pumps, heat exchange and regular cleaning of pipes and heat exchangers. Overall, the report identifies cost optimization potentials between 10% and 16%, depending on plant size and configuration.

In the subsequent analyses, a progress rate of 0.9 is assumed, corresponding to a 10 % cost reduction for every doubling of the installed biogas capacity. The cost reduction is applied to investment costs as well as to O&M costs.

Data for 2020

The production of biogas in Denmark has increased from approx. 3 PJ in 2000 to 13 PJ in 2018 and 21.3 PJ in 2020, and the increase has almost exclusively been in agricultural biogas plants. The average size of new plants has been increasing, and so has the biogas production per ton biomass input. This is due to longer HRT, changes in biomass input and technological improvements.

Currently, most new biogas plants are built with a capacity to produce 25-50 million Nm^3 methane and they are built together with a corresponding upgrading facility allowing the plant to produce biomethane, which can be fed into the gas grid. In the datasheets, the model biogas plants represent the expected interval for future large biogas plants assumed to have an annual production of 25-50 million Nm^3 methane.

The cost of producing biogas is correlated with the cost of the feedstock, rather than being uniquely dependent on the efficiency improvements in technology. In larger biogas plants, the cost of feedstock accounts for more than half of the expenses. In the datasheet, the cost of feedstocks and transport are not included in the OPEX as they are highly dependent on local conditions and may vary widely. It is, however, important to include costs for feedstock when calculating the operational cost of biogas plants – estimated costs for different feedstocks (including transport) based on [12] can be found in Table 3. The cost is however dependent on various factors, e.g., the price for biomass, transportation cost, bulk purchase benefits and the local supply of different kinds of feedstocks. The cost is also depended on the supply-demand balance. In 2022, there has been an increase in feedstock prices, due to changes in the supply and demand. The costs of feedstocks in the table below are estimated for 2020, meaning that the prices do not represent the current situation, which is considered temporary and unrepresentative.

Table 3: Overview of estimated prices for feedstocks including the cost of transport

	Estimated cost of feedstock incl. transport (Euro/ton)
Cattle slurry	3.5
Pig slurry	3.5
Deep litter	8
Manure	8
Energy crops (Grass – sugar beet)	40-80
Straw (timothy grass straw – wheat straw)	35-82
Industrial waste (dairy waste – molasses)	4-113
Household waste	18
Glycerine	182
Other	Depends on input

Source: [12]

The table gives an overview of estimated prices for feedstocks including the cost of transport. The estimates are based on prices in [12], a more in-depth overview can be found in the report. For the categories, where prices are given as an interval, more types of biomass, with varying prices, are included in the category. The biomass with the lowest and highest costs within those categories is indicated in parentheses.

Assumptions for the period 2020 to 2030

For the period 2020 – 2030 the total biogas production in Denmark is expected to more than double from 21.3 PJ to approx. 50 PJ [2]

Due to the expected learning curve effect, it is estimated that an increase in installed capacity from 21.3 to 50 PJ and a learning curve progress rate of 0.9 (corresponding to a 10% cost reduction for every doubling of the installed biogas capacity) will lead to a 12% reduction in costs between 2020 and 2030.

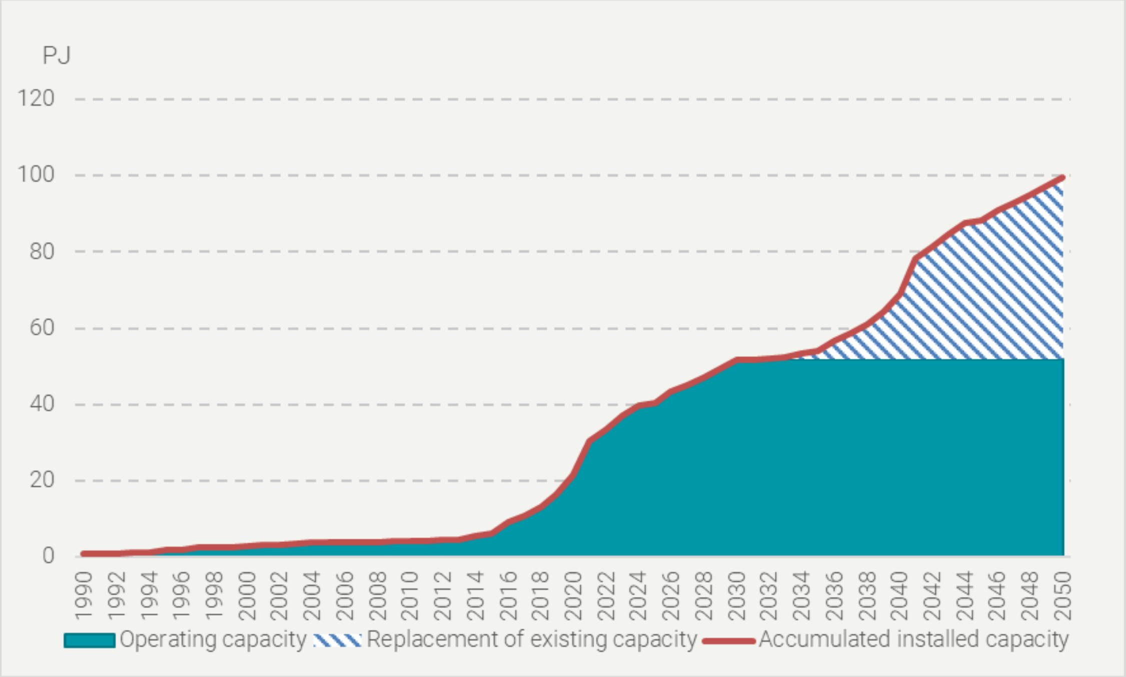
Assumptions for the period 2030 to 2050

Forecasting the development of biogas production for the period 2030-2050 is associated with significant uncertainty. Stakeholders have different perceptions of how the deployment will be past 2030.

Denmark’s Climate Status and Outlook 2023 assumes that biogas production will flatten out at a level of around 50 PJ and decrease slightly between 2030 and 2035. This projection is based on a frozen policy approach and assumes that existing support schemes will gradually be phased out [2].

In the Danish Energy Agency’s Climate Programme 2021 [19] four long-term scenarios are established exploring how Denmark could become climate neutral by 2050 focusing on different mitigation options. Depending on the scenario, biogas production reaches somewhere between 35 and 52 PJ by 2050, i.e., on the same level as 2030 or lower. On this basis, we assume that the installed production capacity remains stable at around 50 PJ after 2030. There will, however, be a need for replacement capacity as existing biogas plants reach their technical lifetime of around 20 years, which leads to additional learning. Several of the existing biogas plants are older than 25-30 years and have within recent years been renewed and enlarged and are hence brought up to a state-of-the-art level. Therefore, by 2050 the accumulated installed (not operating) capacity is estimated to reach around 100 PJ.

Figure 5: Forecast of accumulated installed biogas production capacity in Denmark, based on Denmark's Climate Status and Outlook 2022 and assuming the need for replacement capacity beyond 2030.



Under the assumption of a 10% learning rate, a cost reduction of 21% is reached by 2050 compared to 2020.

Uncertainty

The general uncertainty when calculating energy generation costs for biogas plants is high, but the investment costs seem to contribute less than the operating costs. Data from existing biogas plants in Denmark show that the energy production per ton input as well as other cost-determining factors are quite different from plant to plant. As previously mentioned, the methane output per ton of biomass input has also been increasing from 2016 to 2020, which shows that the plants have become more efficient, or are using biomasses with higher biogas potential. Key parameters of the energy output are the composition of the input material and the processing time. The data in this technology catalogue consider a fixed composition of the input and a fixed processing time. The input in the basic plant represents the current distribution of biomass input in Danish biogas plants, with small adjustments due to future limits on the use of energy crops. The HRT is 65 days, which is considered representative of current state of the art plants. Concerning the costs, biomass purchase, transportation, auxiliary energy, and labour costs are important but may vary widely. In the datasheet, the biomass purchase and transportation costs are not included. The cost for auxiliary energy and labour costs are included.

Datasheets

There is a total of 6 datasheets for biogas plants; three datasheets for a plant with a production capacity of approx. 25 million Nm^3 biomethane, and three for a plant with a production capacity of approx. 50 million Nm^3 biomethane. The three datasheets for each plant size refer to different biomass input scenarios:

- **Basic plant:** Datasheet for a basic plant with an input composition reflecting current biomass use at Danish agricultural biogas plants, but with minor adjustments to reflect future cap on the use of energy crops

- **Scenario A:** Datasheet for a plant without energy crops, but with higher input of straw and slurry compared to the basic plant
- **Scenario B:** Datasheet for a plant with reduced input of: energy crops, industrial waste, household waste and slurry, but increased input of: straw, glycerine and other crops and residues, compared to the basic plant.

The capacities of the biogas plants in the data sheets are stated in MW output to ensure comparability between the different technologies in the catalogue. The capacities of the plants are 29.5 MW and 59 MW (lower heating value), which corresponds to approx. 3,000 and 6,000 Nm^3 CH_4 per hour. Using MW as the unit is however not common in the industry, therefore, an additional row has been created showing the output capacity in Nm^3 methane[1].

The capacity of a biogas plant is commonly stated as tons per year and for most of the input material, a calorific value is not relevant (e.g., manure). Thus, for comparability with the template used throughout the catalogue, the energy of the biogas output is assumed to be 100%. The stated auxiliary energy consumption is stated in percentages of the output energy.

In the data sheets methane emissions from the biogas plant are set to 0.9%, based on the expectation that total emissions from biogas and upgrading at new plants will be max. 1% and that emissions from upgrading using amine scrubbing technology is approx. 0.1%.

The HRT of the plants in the data sheets are set to 65 days, which is considered to be representative of future large plants.

Methane output per ton input of a specific biomass varies depending on e.g., retention time and the specific properties of the biomass such as dry matter content. The methane outputs per ton biomass input used in the data sheet calculations are based on the estimated average methane yields currently realised in Danish biogas plants. Acknowledging that the average HRT of existing plants is likely to be shorter than the anticipated average HRT of new plants, it is recognized that the used yields may in fact somewhat underestimate the methane yield per ton biomass input, particularly for biomasses with longer degradation time, e.g., deep litter, energy crops (grass) and straw. However, lack of consistent data on the correlation between HRT and methane yield for different biomasses, implies that the used data is considered to represent the best available data. It is furthermore noted, that most of the used biomass categories includes a range of different biomasses, and for some categories – particularly industrial waste – the biomasses may have quite different properties in terms of methane yield. Despite such differences biomasses have nevertheless been grouped in order to reduce complexity and give a meaningful picture of the biogas sector as a whole. The biomass categories used in the data sheet calculations, including their assumed DM content and methane output per ton, are listed in Table 4.

Table 4: The biomasses used in the biogas plants, their DM content, and methane output/ton

	DM content (%)	Methane output per ton biomass input (GJ CH_4/tons)
Cattle slurry	7.6	0.5
Pig slurry	5.0	0.4
Deep litter	30.0	2.2
Energy crops	32.1	3.6
Straw (and similar)	84.3	7.5
Industrial waste	29.9	3.5
Glycerine (and similar)	75.0	12.7

---

[1] The conversion is based on a calorific value for methane of 9.97 kWh/Nm^3 (equivalent to 35.9 MJ/Nm^3).

Household waste	18.0	2.7
Other crops and residues	30.0	3.3

In the datasheet for the basic biogas plant, the biogas plant presented is based on data and expectations for biogas plants established from 2020 towards 2050. The basic biogas plant is based on the biomass input presented in Table 5, which reflects the current input composition (see table 2) adjusted for the 4% cap on energy crops, which will be operational from 2024. The average DM content of the biomass input for the basic plant is 16% and the methane yield is 1.59 GJ/ton input.

Table 5: Basic biogas plant scenario

	Input share (%)
Cattle slurry	40.5
Pig slurry	25.5
Deep litter	8.5
Energy crops	4.0
Straw (and similar)	2.0
Industrial waste	13.0
Glycerine (and similar)	1.5
Household waste	3.5
Other crops and residues	1.5
Total	100

There are significant uncertainties regarding the future feedstock input for biogas production just as there are significant variations across individual plants. To address these uncertainties and variations, two additional datasheets for each of the two plant sizes are included: Scenario A and Scenario B.

It is noted that the cost calculations for the different biogas plants consider that digester capacity and pretreatment requirements depend on the composition of the feedstock. Costs for the reactor are reduced for biomasses with higher gas output, while costs for pretreatment increase when the proportion of biomass with a demand for pretreatment (e.g., straw) increases. The lifetime is shorter for e.g. pretreatment plants than for the biogas plant itself; this is also considered in the calculations.

In Scenario A, the share of energy crops is reduced to zero, while the share of straw is increased markedly and the shares of cattle and pig slurry are increased slightly. Scenario A builds on the expectation that many new plants are assumed to avoid reliance on energy crops due to political ambitions to reduce use of energy crops further than the 4% cap that applies from 2024. Accordingly, further reductions in the use of energy crops below 4% are considered to represent a relevant scenario. It is furthermore assumed that technological development implies that onwards it will be possible to increase the use of straw, possibly in combination with other biomasses such as catch crops or grass. In practice, the options for increasing the share of straw depend on the design of the plant and the pre-treatment of the feedstocks. Moreover, costs are assumed to increase with increased use of straw. Today there are plants where straw makes up more than 10% of the feedstock input [9, 20].

The cost of production in the datasheet excludes the price for the biomass input, which generally constitute one of the single most important components of production costs. However, pre-treatment of the biomass is included in the costs. It is assumed that the plant uses grinding and milling as mechanical pre-treatment methods for e.g., straw.

The average DM content of the biomass input in Scenario A is 17.3% and the methane yield is 1.67 GJ/ton input.

Table 6: Scenario A

	Input share (%)
Cattle slurry	41.0
Pig slurry	26.0
Deep litter	8.5
Energy crops	0
Straw (and similar)	5.0
Industrial waste	13.0
Glycerine and similar	1.5
Household waste	3.5
Other crops and residues	1.5
Total	100

In Scenario B, the input shares of energy crops, industrial waste and household waste are reduced markedly, while the input shares of cattle and pig slurry are reduced slightly. The reduction in industrial and household waste reflects the uncertainties regarding the extent to which plants continuously will be able to find new and economically attractive waste feedstocks, e.g., by importing waste from other countries. The reduction in of energy crops reflects the uncertainties related to the future regulation on energy crops, e.g., further reductions of the 4% cap on energy crop use in 2024. The reductions are countered by increases in the input of straw, glycerine and other crops and residues, where the latter to some extent is expected to be able to ease the introduction of an increased amount of straw, e.g. by co-ensiling. The average DM content of the biomass input in Scenario B is 21% and the methane yield is 2 GJ/ton input.

Table 7: Scenario B

	Input share (%)
Cattle slurry	40.0
Pig slurry	25.0
Deep litter	8.5
Energy crops	2.0
Straw (and similar)	10.0
Industrial waste	7.5
Glycerine (and similar)	2.0
Household waste	1.0
Other crops and residues	4.0
Total	100

References

[1] The Danish Energy Agency, ”Biomasseopgørelsen (2021-22)”. [Forthcoming; Online, https://ens.dk]

[2] The Danish Energy Agency, “Klimastatus og -fremskrivning 2023 - KF23 forudsætninger - tal bag figurer,” 2022. [Online]. Available: https://ens.dk/service/fremskrivninger-analyser-modeller/klimastatus-og-fremskrivning-2023. [Accessed 08 03 2023].

[3] F. Rosager and Biogas Danmark, Interviewees, *Tlf. interview.* [Interview]. 30 10 2022.

[4] E. Supply, Træt af gyllevogne på vejene? Daniel pumper nu gyllen rundt, https://nordjyske.dk/nyheder/hjoerring/traet-af-gyllevogne-paa-vejene-daniel-pumper-nu-gyllen-rundt/5fffa53f-12bc-4d99-894c-88ceddb40714, 2021.

[5] E. supply, Rørsystem til transport af gylle gav grønt lys til udvidelse af biogasanlæg, https://www.energy-supply.dk/article/view/787799/rorsystem_til_transport_af_gylle_gav_gront_lys_til_udvidelse_af_biogasanlaeg, 2021.

[6] S. T. -. T. D. E. Agency, Interviewee, Overview of existing plans from 2019 - updated in 2022. (OBS. does not include all new plants). [Interview]. 2022 .

[7] The Danish Energy Agency, “Perspektiver for produktion og anvendelse af biogas i Danmark,” Energistyrelsen, 2018.

[8] M. Støckler, B. Harder, D. Berman and T. Young Hwan, “Biogas production - insights and experiences from the Danish Biogas sector,” Biogas Go Global, 2020.

[9] T. Institut, “Halm til Biogas - Erfaringer og klima-aspekter,” INBIOM, 2020.

[10] P. J. Jørgensen and Planenergi, “Biogas - Grøn energi,” Forsker for en dag, 2009.

[11] IEA, “An introduction to biogas and biomethane - World Energy Outlook Special Report,” IEA, 2020.

[12] DGC & PlanEnergi, “Kortlægning af produktionskæde for opgraderet biogas - EUDP-j.nr. 64018-0512,” DGC, Hørshol,, 2020.

[13] DGC, “Øget produktion og anvendelse af biogas i Danmark,” 2009.

[14] Rambøll, “Målrettet indsats for at mindske metantab fra danske biogasanlæg,” Energistyrelsen, 2021.

[15] European commision, “Methane emissions,” European commision, 2022. [Online]. Available: https://energy.ec.europa.eu/.

[16] W. Parawira, “Enzyme research and applications in biotechnological intensification of biogas production,” *Critical reviews in biotechnology,* vol. 32, no. 10.3109/07388551.2011.595384.0, pp. 172-86, 2011.

[17] I. M. L. A. P. J. a. S. Y. E. S. Rubin, A review of learning rates for electricity supply technologies, Energy Policy, vol. 86, pp. 198–218, , 2015.

[18] M.-G. T. Junginger, Technological learning in bio energysystems, Energy Policy 34,4024–404, 2006.

[19] Energistyrelsen, “Klimaprogram 2021, Figurtal for KP21-scenarier,” https://ens.dk/sites/ens.dk/files/Basisfremskrivning/figurtal_for_kp21-scenarier_udvidet_materiale_10-12-2021.xlsx, 2021.

[20] L. V. Toft, T. A. Juul, S. U. Larsen, K. Hjort-Gregersen and H. B. Møller, “Brug af halm i biogasanlæg,” The Danish Energy Agency, 2022.

[21] https://ag-electric.dk/case/biogas-anlaeg-i-kliplev/, Artist, [Art].

[22] H. Z. Doug Hamilton, 2016. [Online]. Available: https://extension.okstate.edu/fact-sheets/solids-content-of-wastewater-and-manure.html . [Accessed 10 10 2022].

[23] Bigadan, Artist, Photo of Solrød biogas plant. [Art].

2.2 Gasifier Plants (for Producer Gas)

Contact Information

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen and Filip Gamborg
- Author: Ea Energy Analyses, Malthe Jacobsen, Morten Tony Hansen

Publication date

March 2017

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
-	-	-
-	-	-

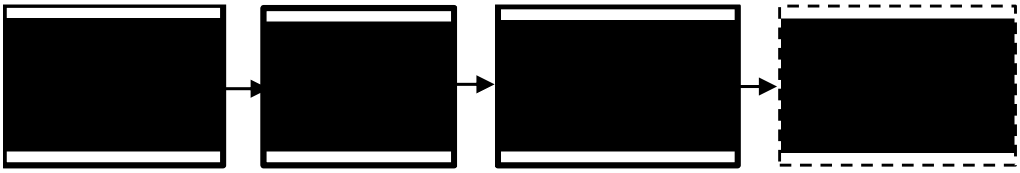
2.2.1 Qualitative description

Brief technology description

Fixed bed gasifiers are smaller scale plants (<10 MW output) with direct gasification processes that can be either updraft or downdraft, and that can be staged into different process steps.

The primary use of the gas will be in co-generation of heat and power (CHP), or in heat-only boilers. In this catalogue the device for conversion of the producer gas is not included.

For the fixed bed technologies, it is assumed that atmospheric air is used as gasifying agent in direct gasification. Thus, the gas will contain nitrogen. The nitrogen content and the limited possibilities for upscaling make the fixed bed technologies less interesting for larger plants with further upgrading to natural gas quality or production of liquid biofuels based on syngas.



The updraft (or counter current) gasifier has been used for the last 75-100 years with fossil fuel for electricity, heat, steam and industrial processes such as burning of ceramics, glass making, drying and town gas.

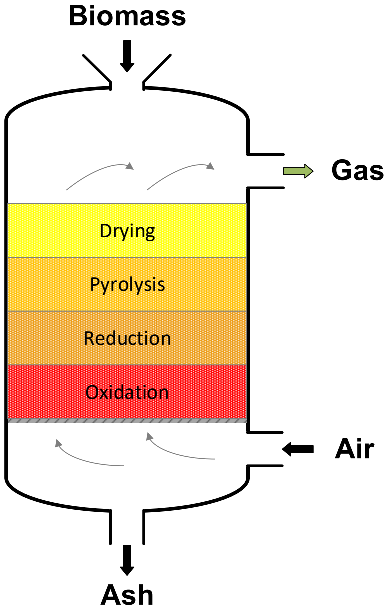
It is characterized by the biomass feedstock and the gas having opposite flow directions. The biomass is converted through several stages. Up to 100°C the water is vaporized. By pyrolysis (extra heating and limited addition of oxygen) the dry fuel is converted to a tarry gas and a coke residue. Subsequently, the coke residue is gasified at 800-1,200°C, while water vapour and/or oxygen (air) is added.

The gas has low temperature (~75°C) but a large content of tar, typically 30-100g/Nm³. Depending on the process, the tar shall either be incinerated or cracked before it is cleaned of particles etc.

Producer gas primarily consists of the components N_2, H_2, CO, CO_2, CH_4, and water. The use of atmospheric air and direct gasification limits the calorific values of the gas to about 6 MJ/Nm³ for the dry-cleaned gas from an updraft gasifier [8].

For internal combustion engine applications, gas from updraft gasifiers needs tar removal and possible effluents from the cleaning step need to be handled.

Figure 1: Updraft gasifier, principle



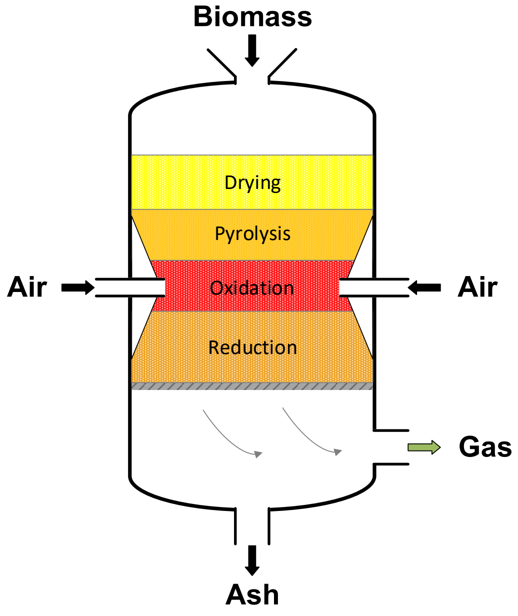
The downdraft (or co-current) gasifier has the same flow direction of the biomass feedstock and the gas. The biomass is converted through several stages. Up to 100°C the water is vaporized. By pyrolysis the dry fuel is converted to a tarry gas and a char residue. Subsequently, the char residue is gasified at 800-1,200°C, while water vapour and/or oxygen (air) is added. By adding air to the char zone, the tar content in the producer gas is reduced and amongst fixed bed gasifiers the downdraft type produce gas with the lowest level of tar.

In staged downdraft gasification, pyrolysis and gasification are separated in two reactors, enabling a partial oxidisation of tar products between the stages. Thus, staged gasifiers are producing a gas with low tar content, which is essential for engine operation. The tar content is often below 100 mg/Nm³ and can be below 10 mg/Nm³.

The pyrolysis process can be driven by either internal or external heating. Internal heating is performed by addition of air/oxygen consuming a part of the energy content in the fuel, while external heating utilises waste heat from the produced gas and from the engine to dry and pyrolyse the fuel.

The data in the table are valid for external heating, as this results in higher efficiencies.

Figure 2: Downdraft gasifier, principle



Producer gas primarily consists of the components N_2, H_2, CO, CO_2, CH_4, and water. The use of atmospheric air and direct gasification limits the calorific values of the gas to 4.5-6 MJ/Nm³ for the dry, cleaned gas from a downdraft gasifier [8].

For internal combustion engine applications, producer gas from downdraft gasifiers may need only cooling and dust removal.

Input

- Solid biomass such as wood chips, pellets, chunks and briquettes, industrial wood residues, demolition wood and energy crops can be used
- Auxiliary electricity for process machinery.

Requirements to moisture content and size of the fuel depends on the design of the reactor and the process: Updraft gasifiers can take fuels with up to 50% water content, whereas downdraft gasifiers require fuel with a maximum of 15-20% water. In practice, artificial drying is often integrated with the gasification plant to ensure a feedstock of constant moisture content [8]. Downdraft gasifiers typically need homogeneous sized biomass input to avoid packing of bed and subsequent pressure loss across the fuel bed.

Output

- Producer gas suitable for combustion in gas engines, gas turbines or boilers.
- Recoverable heat for domestic heating.
- Ash, slag and possibly tar and/or effluents from cleaning step.

The range of composition of the producer gas is rather broad according to technology, fuel, operational conditions etc. Levels from two concepts appear from the table below [8].

Table 1: Ranges of composition of producer gas from fixed bed gasifiers.

Component	vol%
H_2	19 - 31
CO	18 - 23
CO_2	12 - 15
CH_4	1 - 5

Energy balance

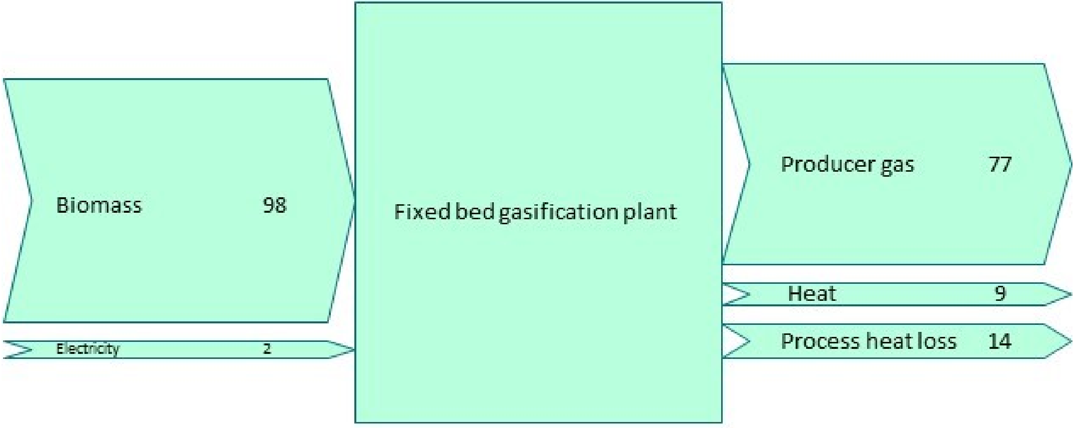
Updraft gasifier:

- Based on an energy input of wet biomass (100%), a producer gas energy output of 40-65%, and a heat output of 10-20% can be obtained [8].

Staged downdraft gasifier:

- Based on an energy input of wet biomass (100%), a producer gas energy output of 75-85%, and a heat output of 10-20% can be obtained [8].

Figure 3: Sankey diagram of fixed bed gasifier in 2030.



In many cases, a fixed bed gasifier will be part of a CHP system with an ICE genset that provides electricity also to cover the internal electricity demand. In this case, where the gasifier is standing alone and the system output is product gas and heat, an electricity input is needed.

The heat loss may in many cases be lowered by condensation of the producer gas and circulation of the heat to drive the gasification process.

Typical capacities

Updraft gasifier: 0.08 – 10 MWe (0.2-25 MJ/s fuel)

Downdraft/staged downdraft gasifier: 0.04 – 2 MWe (0.15-5 MJ/s fuel)

Capacities above these levels are typically increased by parallel installation of units. [8], [2].

Regulation ability

Gasifier output can be regulated within few seconds for downdraft gasifiers, and within minutes for updraft gasifiers. Start-up time from cold condition depends on plant sizes and design, in any case several hours to days. Minimum loads of 10-20% can be obtained for updraft-, and 25-30% for downdraft gasifiers [6]. Gasifiers are typically to be kept in continuous operation.

Space requirement

The main space requirements typically relate to the storage and handling of biomass feedstock, which can be assumed to correspond to biomass boilers.

Advantages/disadvantages

Compared with other gasification technologies, fixed bed gasifiers - and especially the downdraft types - provide a simple way of generating a gas clean enough to be used in an internal combustion engine for CHP. However, they generally have limited possibilities for upscaling, especially the downdraft types, as maintenance of a stable bed becomes increasingly challenging in larger cross sections. This is the reason behind parallel installation of units to increase capacity of a site. Furthermore, air as gasification media makes the gas unsuitable for methanation.

The updraft gasifier has limited requirements to fuel quality, i.e. the contents of moisture and ash. Furthermore, the gasifier can ramp up and down thereby offering flexibility both electricity generation and for supplying heat to district heating grids.

The downdraft gasifiers can also be tailored to a large variety of fuel qualities and capacity demands, and generally produces less tar.

Gasification of biomass for use in decentralized combined heat and power production can decrease the emission level compared to power production with direct combustion and a steam cycle.

Compared with alternative small-scale biomass-based electricity generation technologies, the gasifier / engine plants can reach higher net electrical efficiencies, typically up to 30% in CHP mode [2]. Existing natural gas fuelled engines can be converted to run solely on producer gas, or on a combination of producer gas and natural gas. When a spark ignition engine is converted to operation on producer gas its energy input capacity is derated to about 40-50% due to the lower calorific value of the gas [7]. One disadvantage compared to a natural gas-powered engine is the long start-up time of the gasifier (from cold). Also, excessive soot-formation may occur at start/stop.

Environment

Emissions from generation of biomass gases are very limited. Emissions from utilisation of gases from gasifiers may occur at each process step:

- gaseous emissions (exhaust gas, possible leakages)
- liquid emissions (scrubbing water, scrubbing wastes, condensates, bio-oil)
- solid emissions (ash, dust)

Generally, the environmental aspects of biomass gasification are comparable to those of biomass combustion processes; however, as the producer gas from fixed bed gasifiers is filtered thoroughly before it is fed into the IC-engine, the standard emissions are CO, NO_x and UHC. From a stable operation of a demonstration plant utilising a two-stage gasifier at DTU, the below emissions have been measured [10]:

Table 2: Example of emissions from a plant with a two stage down draft gasifier.

CO (mg/Nm^3 at 5% O_2)	970.0
NO_x (mg/Nm^3 at 5% O_2)	1197.0
UHC (mg/Nm^3 at 5% O_2)	21.4

Source: [10]

This performance does not comply with the current emission regulations in Denmark. A possible commercial plant would apply primary or secondary emission reducing measures to comply with regulations.

Dependent on technology, trace metals, especially cadmium contained in the biomass, may be entrained with the gas or end up in the ash from the biomass gasifier. Further, the ash may contain polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs). Therefore, spreading of ash in forests or on agricultural land must be carried out with considerable caution. It has been demonstrated that in some cases thermal gasification may as a side effect entail the possibility to extract trace metals. In Denmark utilisation of the ash is regulated by a ministerial order for biomass ash.

No emission data is stated in the data sheets below, as the specific utilisation of the producer gas is not covered by this technology data sheet.

Research and development perspectives

Updraft

Up-draft gasification technology with CHP has been demonstrated over a long time in Denmark and abroad.

R&D is carried out, aiming at solving operational problems such as corrosion, process regulation etc. The main issues to be addressed include:

- Ability to handle a wider range of fuel properties, in particular waste wood and other biomass residues
- Establishing references of up-draft gasification plants for waste wood and other biomass residues to drive the incremental development
- Establishing updraft demonstration plants with oxygen and steam as gasification agent to be able to produce methane.

Other issues that should be addressed to support small-scale biomass gasification:

- Purification of wastewater containing tar; in particular capital cost reduction
- Meeting emissions regulations
- Reactor calculations; kinetic models of significance for design and control

Downdraft

There exist a number of suppliers of smaller down draft gasifier plants for CHP, ranging from 10 kW_e to 2 MW_e, and as such the technology seems to have reached a level where it enters technological maturity [15]

Research and development activities seem to focus on incremental operation and design optimisations, including better process regulation and automation for unmanned operation, scaling up, and improving gas engine operation with gasification gas.

Examples of market standard technology

Updraft

At Harboøre Fjernvarme a 3.6 MJ/s updraft counter-current moving bed gasifier was installed in 1994. The gasifier is used for CHP production and has a gross electrical output of 1.0 MW. The gasifier is fuelled by wet forest woodchips. The gasifier is supplied and operated by Babcock & Wilcox Vølund A/S. [2]

Downdraft
Biosynergi Proces had installed a 300 kW_e and 750 kJ/s heat CHP demonstration plant at Hillerød district heating company. The plant came online in 2016. The concept is designed supply a clean gas on basis of wet forest wood chips that are dried on site as an integral part of the process. Output heat is used for district heating. The process is an “Open Core” downdraft and is a successor and upscaling of the Græsted pilot project (450 kJ/s fuel). [2], [5]. The plant has been dismantled by the end of 2017 due to lack of financing to solve minor technical start-up problems.

In Innsbruck, Austria, SynCraft has installed a 260 kWe and 600 kJ/s heat CHP plant at the municipal water treatment company, IKW. The plant is a staged downdraft type with an innovative floating fixed bed char gasifier vessel and came online in 2017. The plant used wet wood chips that is dried on site. Output heat is used for district heating.

A number of suppliers and projects outside Denmark are mentioned in [2] and in [30].

Prediction of performance and costs

Small scale gasification plants for CHP production based on biomass are offered by many suppliers worldwide on a commercial basis [2]. However, commercial deployment is for larger plants still moderate and the technology can be characterized as being in a transition between demonstration and commercial maturity (Category 3).

Further development potentials exist, for example for using new fuels types, technical optimizations, upscaling and better control of un-manned installations. Many suppliers tailor their equipment to certain fuels and needs and offer turnkey solutions. A larger commercial deployment may lead to incremental price reductions [2].

The projection of investment cost assumes that the accumulated production capacity will increase by 40 % between 2015 and 2020, double between 2020 and 2030 and further double between 2030 and 2050. Applying a typical learning curve progress rate of 90 % this yields a 5 % decrease in investment costs between 2015 and 2020, a further 10 % reduction between 2020 and 2030 and additional 10 % reduction between 2030 and 2050. It should be stressed that this projection is associated with considerable level of uncertainty. The statistical data on existing plants is very limited, impairing more detailed analyses. O&M costs are assumed to follow the same trend as investments costs.

Due to the limited possibilities for upscaling it is not expected that applying fixed bed gasifiers to production of methane or other synthetic fuels will be commercially interesting. This would require small to medium scale oxygen production and methanation to reach commercial level. In that case, small to medium scale gasification combined with biogas production for methane production could become an attractive solution.

Uncertainty

Even though several plants have been in successful operation for several years the uncertainty regarding price and performance for future developments remains considerable. The data assumes considerable learning curve effects. However, there is a widespread number of different principles and variants of the technology, of which many are pioneer projects, and it is not clear which improvements can be realized, and how far.

Additional remarks

Today, fixed bed gasifiers are usually integrated with an internal combustion engine gen-set. Besides the described fixed bed gasifiers, a number of suppliers offer CHP technologies based on bubbling fluid bed gasifiers in the 1-2 MW_e range, e.g. the Spanish Eqtec. [2].

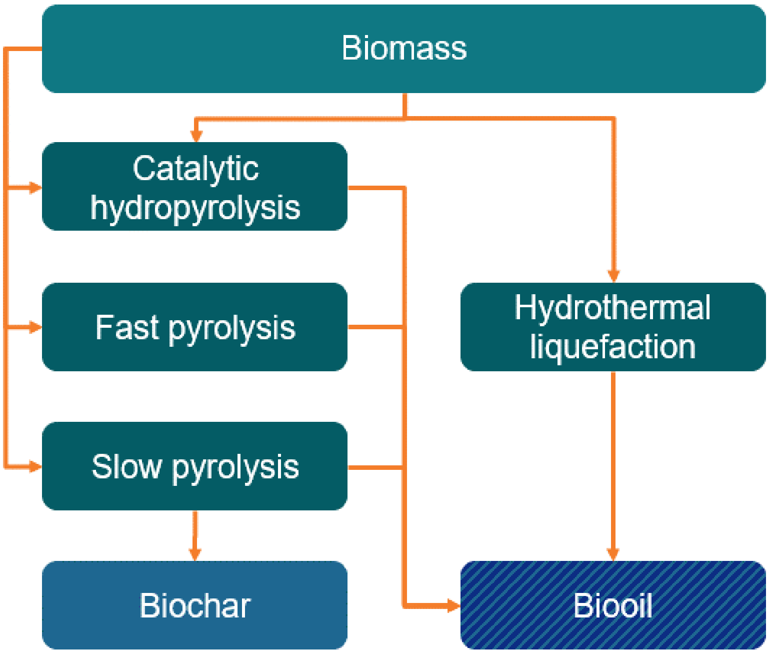
References

Please refer to chapter Jet Fuel from Biomass Gasification for references.

Data sheets

The capacity of the plant in the datasheets is stated as the lower calorific value of the input biomass (MW_{th}), and the output efficiencies refers to the lower calorific value of the producer gas and heat.

3 Pyrolysis and Hydrothermal Liquefaction



This chapter focuses on the decoposition of biomass at high temperatures in pyrolysis process or at high temperature and pressure in the process of hydrothermal liquefaction. The resulting outputs are liquid and solid products. Biooil is the primary product of Fast Pyrolysis, Catalytic Pyrolysis and Hydrothermal Liquefaction, while Biochar is the primary output of Slow Pyrolysis.

Biochar can be used directly for carbon sequestration and as fertilizer, while biooil can be burned in power and heat installations or upgraded to transport fuels. All pyrolysis pathways require dry biomass, while Hydrothermal Liquefaction can also handle wet biomass types.

Lastly, this chapter includes a fifth pathway, which is not illustrated in the figure above, namely Methane Pyrolysis. This pathway has methane as input and hydrogen as output.

The chapter includes the following subchapters:

3.1 Fast Pyrolysis

3.2 Slow Pyrolysis

3.3 Catalytic Hydropyrolysis

3.4 Methane Pyrolysis

3.5 Hydrothermal Liquefaction

3.1 Fast Pyrolysis

Contact Information

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Don O'Connor – $(S\&T)^2$ Consultants Inc.

Publication date

August 2018

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
12/2018	-	Datasheet revised

3.1.1 Qualitative Description

Pyrolysis is the thermal decomposition of biomass occurring in the absence of oxygen. It is the fundamental chemical reaction that is the precursor of both the combustion and gasification processes. The products of biomass pyrolysis include biochar, bio-oil and gases including methane, hydrogen, carbon monoxide, and carbon dioxide.

A wide range of biomass feedstocks can be used in pyrolysis processes; however, the pyrolysis process is very dependent on the moisture content of the feedstock, which should be around 10%.

Pyrolysis processes can be categorized as slow pyrolysis or fast pyrolysis. Fast pyrolysis is currently the most widely used pyrolysis system. Slow pyrolysis takes several hours to complete and results in biochar as the main product. On the other hand, fast pyrolysis yields 60% bio-oil and takes seconds for complete pyrolysis.

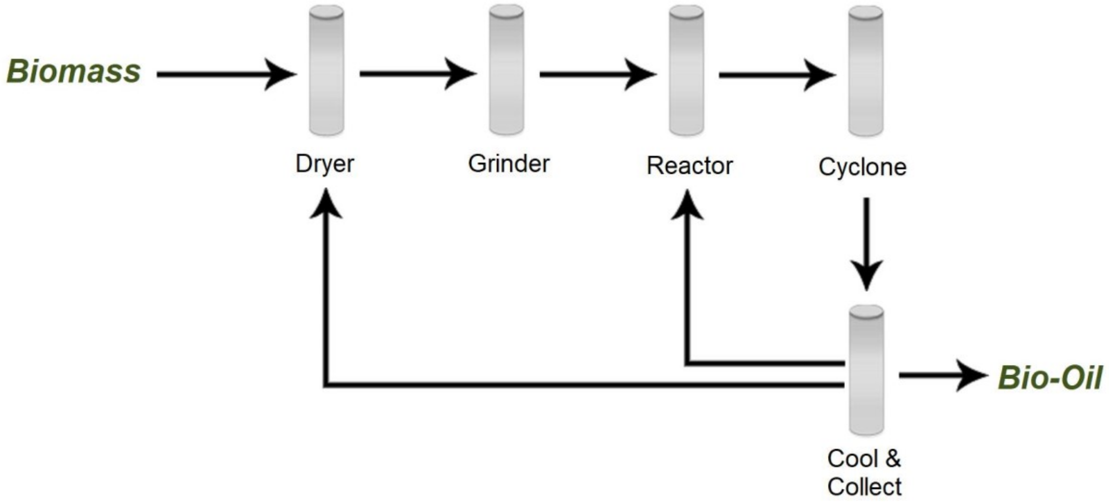
Pyrolysis can be performed at relatively small scale and at remote locations which enhance energy density of the biomass resource and reduce transport and handling costs. Pyrolysis offers a flexible and attractive way of converting solid biomass into an easily stored and transported liquid, which can be successfully used for the production of heat, power and chemicals.

This chapter considers fast pyrolysis systems.

Brief Technology Description

Fast pyrolysis is a high temperature process in which biomass is rapidly heated in the absence of oxygen. As a result, it decomposes to generate mostly vapours and aerosols and some charcoal. Liquid production requires very low vapour residence time to minimise secondary reactions of typically 1s, although acceptable yields can be obtained at residence times of up to 5s if the vapour temperature is kept below 400 °C. After cooling and condensation, a dark brown mobile liquid is formed which has a heating value about half that of conventional fuel oil. The basic process flow is shown in the following figure.

Figure 1: Fast Pyrolysis Process Flow



Input

The process inputs are dry biomass, some electricity is required to operate the process. The produced gas can be used to dry the feedstock or it could be used for power generation when dry feedstock is available.

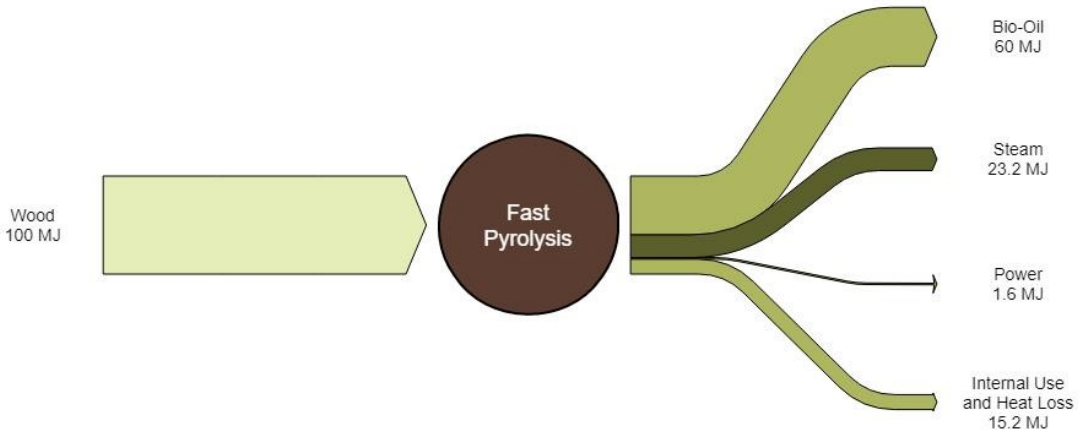
Output

The primary output from the system is the bio-oil, and potentially some char and produced gas depending on the design of the system, operating conditions and the feedstocks used.

Energy Balance

The energy balance of the process is shown in the following figure [1]. This energy balance is based on laboratory scale operations and could change with feedstock and operating conditions. This system combusts the biochar that is produced to drive the reactions, producing just bio oil, steam and possibly electric power.

Figure 2: Fast Pyrolysis Oil Energy Balance



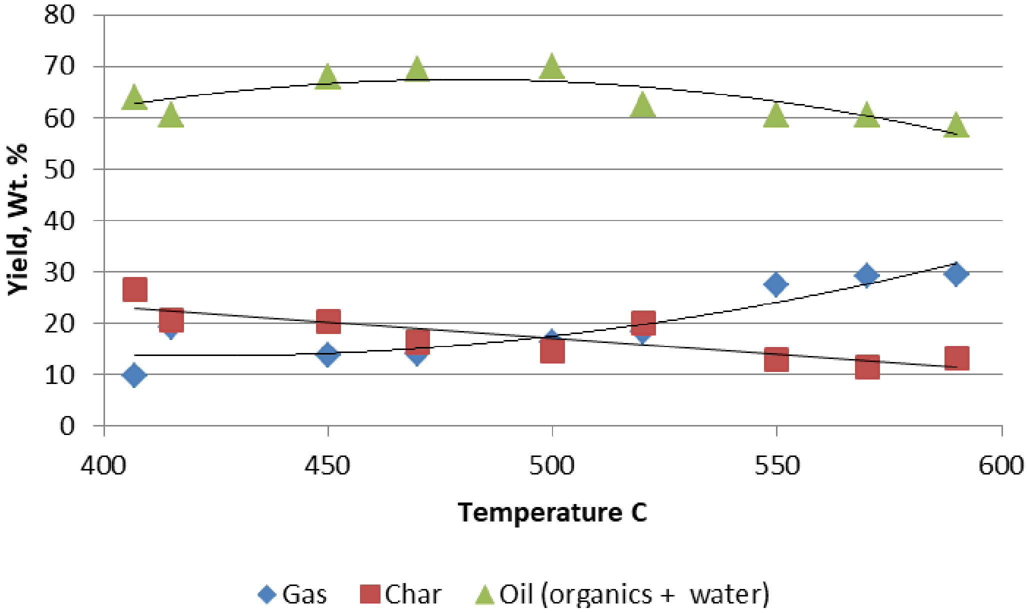
Typical Capacities

BTG Bioliquids operates a 5 tonne per hour (tph) fast pyrolysis system in Hengelo, The Netherlands [2]. The plant produces approximately 20 million litres per year of bio oil. In Canada, Ensyn is completing construction of an 8.3 tph plant in Port Cartier, Quebec [3]. Ensyn has several 16.7 tph projects in development around the world. The largest plants will produce approximately 75 million litres per year of bio oil.

Regulation Ability

The operating temperature of the reaction zone of the systems drives product yields and ratios of liquids to gas and char [4]. This is shown in the following figure.

Figure 3: Typical product Yields vs. Temperature



The regulation capacity of the systems is therefore limited. Operating outside of the optimal temperature zone will result in a loss of oil yield.

Space Requirements

Ensyn operates a 10 million litre per year facility in Renfrew Ontario. The plant is located on 6.4 ha of land. This is 0.64 ha/million litres. The BTG plant in Hengelo, which has a larger capacity occupies only 0.10 ha but has limited storage capacity for feedstock and finished products and is located in a less harsh climate.

Advantages/Disadvantages

The primary attractiveness of the technology is that biomass can be converted into a liquid fuel. The pyrolysis oil contains 30 to 50% oxygen and has a high-water content and total acid number. It is not miscible in liquid hydrocarbons. It is used as a boiler fuel in North America and in Europe.

The energy density of the oil is higher than the biomass used to produce it and it can be more easily transported.

The characteristics of the oil can be improved by removing the oxygen either through hydrotreating (hydrodeoxygenation and/or decarboxylation) or feeding the product into a fluid catalytic cracker or a hydrocracker at a petroleum refinery (hydrotreating + hydrocracking).

Hydrodeoxygenation requires high hydrogen pressure and consumes hydrogen but results in a high yield. Single stage hydrotreating can be difficult to achieve due to excess coking. Two stage hydrotreating and the use a co-solvent are options. Hydrogen consumption can be on the order of 15% by weight of the hydrotreated product.

Decarboxylation can be obtained at lower applied hydrogen pressure and does not consume the hydrogen but results in a lower liquid yield.

Environment

The GHG emission performance of the pyrolysis oil should be very good as most of the energy to drive the process comes from the biomass feedstock. The GHG emissions of the hydrotreated pyrolysis oil will be less attractive due to the hydrogen requirement but it will depend on the how the hydrogen is produced.

Research and Development Perspective

Fast pyrolysis of biomass to produce a bio-oil is a category 2 technology, a technology in the pioneer stage with limited applications at scale. There is significant uncertainty with respect to the performance and costs of the technology.

There is potential to improve yields and reduce costs as more experience with the technology is gained from the existing semi-commercial demonstration facilities and then the technology is scaled to commercial plants.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

Since this is a Category 2 technology there are no market standard technologies. One of the leading development companies with this technology is the Dutch company BTG Bioliquids. They have a commercial demonstration plant operating in The Netherlands.

BTG Bioliquids
Josink Esweg 34
7545 PN Enschede
The Netherlands
https://www.btg-btl.com/en

The other major technology supplier is the Canadian company, Ensyn Technologies Inc. They have formed a joint venture with Honeywell UOP and offer the technology through a company called Envergent Technologies. Envergent provides licensing, engineering services and equipment supply related to RTP biomass conversion equipment, with performance guarantees, to RFO production projects worldwide. Under this joint venture, engineering of the RTP equipment is subcontracted to Honeywell UOP.

Honeywell UOP has also partnered with Ensyn in the commercial development of Refinery Co-processing opportunities. Honeywell UOP is assisting Ensyn in interfacing with refiners and offers refineries delivery systems which allow the refiner to integrate Ensyn’s biocrude into their refineries.

Ensyn Technologies Inc.
Corporate Offices and Engineering
2 Gurdwara Road, Suite 210
Ottawa, Ontario K2E 1A2
Canada
http://www.ensyn.com/

Predication of Performance and Cost

Costs for the first of kind facilities are available and some information on the performance of the BTG facility is available.

Uncertainty

There is some uncertainty with respect to performance and economics, particularly related to scaling issues due to the stage of the development of the technology.

Additional Remarks

There is significant interest in this pathway from petroleum refiners. The potential of pyrolysis oils to be co-processed in a petroleum refinery to produce gasoline and diesel blending components without oxygen is attractive to refiners who are mandated to lower the carbon intensity of the products used for transportation applications.

3.1.2 Quantitative Description

Biomass is a mixture of hemicellulose, cellulose, lignin and minor amounts of other organics which each pyrolyse or degrade at different rates and by different mechanisms and pathways. Lignin decomposes over a wider temperature range compared to cellulose and hemicellulose which rapidly degrade over narrower temperature ranges. The rate and extent of decomposition of each of these components depends on the process parameters of reactor (pyrolysis) temperature, biomass heating rate and pressure. The degree of secondary reaction (and hence the product yields) of the gas/vapour products depends on the time-temperature history to which they are subjected before collection, which includes the influence of the reactor configuration.

The essential features of a fast pyrolysis process are:

- Very high heat transfer rates which usually requires finely ground biomass.
- Reaction temperatures of about 500°C and short vapour residence times of less than 2 seconds
- Rapid cooling of the vapours to produce the bio-oil product.

Typical Plant Size

Ensyn plant sizes have been increasing as additional projects are developed. Their existing commercial plant in Ontario produces 10 million litres per year. The BTG plant has a capacity of about 20 million litres per year. The Ensyn Quebec project that is nearing completion will have a capacity of 40 million litres per year and projects in Brazil and the United States have capacities of 75 million litres per year. These different plant sizes are shown in the following table with different approximate equivalent metrics.

Table 1: Typical Plant Size

Volume Based, Million litres per year	Input Mass Based, tpy	Energy Output Based, GJ/day
10	20,000	650
20	40,000	1,300
40	80,000	2,600
75	150,000	5,200

Input and Output

The input and output for a 150,000 tpy plant is shown in the following table.

Table 2: Typical Input and Output

	Input	Output
Wood, tonnes/year	150,000	
Bio-oil, litres/year		75,000,000

Forced and Planned Outage

The plants operate continuously. BTG have stated that they have almost reached the design value of 1900 hours/quarter of operating time [5].

Technical Lifetime

Plants of this type would normally be designed for at least a 20-year lifetime.

Construction Time

The Ensyn Quebec project started construction in June 2016 and is in the commission phase in the first quarter of 2018. Construction times of 18 to 24 months can be expected.

Financial Data

In addition to the public information on the capital costs for the recent BTG and Ensyn facilities there are several sources of detailed information [6] [7] [8] on capital costs and operating costs are in the public domain. These have been generated by independent third parties and not by the leading process developers.

Investment Costs

The BTG Hengelo facility had a project cost of €19 million [9]. The capital cost is essentially €1.0 per annual litre of production. The Ensyn Quebec Project had an announced capital cost of $103 million Canadian (€70 million) [10]. This is a cost of €1.75 per annual litre of production.

In 2010 Wright et al. [6] developed the capital an operating cost for a fast pyrolysis system with hydrotreating. The information was detailed enough to be able to remove the hydrotreating costs. The plant processed 2000 tpd of biomass to 1 million litres of bio-oil per day. The nth plant capital cost excluding the hydrotreating was $250 million, or $0.25/litre. The nth plant capital cost was 31.5% of the pioneer plant cost.

Hu et al [7] presented the capital costs without upgrading of about $215 million for the 2000 tpd facility and slightly higher product yields of 1.1 million litres/day. A number of the participants on this paper also contributed to the earlier work by Wright et al. Shemfe [8] looked at a 72 tpd plant with hydrotreating. The capital cost was estimated to be £6.6 million (~€5.5 million) for the pyrolysis portion and £10 million for the hydrotreating portion. The plant produced 7.9 million litres of gasoline equivalent after hydrotreating.

We have assumed that the first of kind plants have capital costs of €1.0 per annual litre of production and that the nth plants will be able to reduce that to €0.30 per annual litre of production.

Operating and Maintenance Costs

Wright reported fixed costs of $11.5 million per year and variable operating costs ex feedstock of $3.6 million per year. At 350 million litres of pyrolysis oil per year those costs amount to $0.03 and $0.01 per litre for Fixed and Variable O&M costs respectively.

Start-up Costs

The start-up costs are included in the operating cost estimates.

Technology Specific Data

The properties of fast pyrolysis oil are shown in the following table [11] and compared to typical values for heavy fuel oil [12]. The bio-oil has some oxygen which reduces the energy content and increases the density.

Table 3: Fast Pyrolysis Bio-Oil Properties

Parameter	Fast Pyrolysis Oil	Heavy Fuel Oil
Energy Content, MJ/kg (LHV)	16	39
Water Content, wt. %	25	0.1
Density, kg/m^3	1.20	0.98
Oxygen Content, wt. %	47	0
Pour Point, C	-36	15
Flash Point, C	50	100
Kinematic viscosity at 40 °C, mm^2/s	13	
Kinematic viscosity at 50 °C, mm^2/s		200-600

Source: [11], [12]

Data sheet

The information on pyrolysis oil production is summarized in the datasheets.

References

[1] Muggen, G. 2015. Looking back at the first half year of commercial scale pyrolysis oil production at Empyro. tcbiomass Chicago November 4th 2015. http://www.gastechnology.org/tcbiomass/tcb2015/Muggen_Gerhard-Presentation-tcbiomass2015.pdf

[2] BTG Bioliquids. Empyro project. https://www.btg-btl.com/en/company/projects/empyro

[3] Mahajan. M. 2018. Biomass-A Massive opportunity in disguise. https://ec.europa.eu/energy/sites/ener/files/documents/32_dharmesh_mahajan-honeywell.pdf

[4] Bridgwater, A., Meier, D. Radlein, D. 1999. An overview of fast pyrolysis of biomass. Organic Geochemistry, Volume 30, Issue 12, Pages 1479-1493, https://doi.org/10.1016/S0146-6380(99)00120-5.

[5] BTG. November 2017 Newsletter. https://www.btg-btl.com/nieuwsbrieven/2017/november/en

[6] Mark M. Wright, Justinus A. Satrio, and Robert C. Brown 2010. Techno-Economic Analysis of Biomass Fast Pyrolysis to Transportation Fuels https://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy11osti/46586.pdf

[7] Hu, W., Dang, Q., Rover, M., Brown, R., Wright, M. 2015. Comparative techno-economic analysis of advanced biofuels, biochemicals, and hydrocarbon chemicals via the fast pyrolysis platform. Biofuels, 7:1, 57-67. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/17597269.2015.1118780

[8] Shemfe, M.,Sai Gu, S., Ranganathan, P. 2015. Techno-economic performance analysis of biofuel production and miniature electric power generation from biomass fast pyrolysis and bio-oil upgrading, Fuel, Volume 143, 2015, Pages 361-372, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fuel.2014.11.078.

[9] BE-Sustainable. 2014. Empyro BV breaks ground of its biomass to liquid pyrolysis plant. http://www.besustainablemagazine.com/cms2/empyro-bv-breaks-ground-of-its-biomass-to-liquid-pyrolysis-plant/

[10] Ensyn. 2016. Scale-up & Optimization BETO Workshop. https://www.energy.gov/sites/prod/files/2016/10/f33/Graham_0.pdf

[11] BTG. Pyrolysis oil properties. https://www.btg-btl.com/en/applications/oilproperties

[12] Environment Canada. 1999. Bunker C Fuel Oil. www.etc-cte.ec.gc.ca/databases/oilproperties/pdf/web_bunker_c_fuel_oil.pdf

3.2 Slow Pyrolysis

Contact information

- Danish Energy Agency: Stefan Krüger Nielsen stni@ens.dk; Thomas Mandal Østergaard
- Energinet: Sebastian Frejo Rasmussen
- Author: Per Alström, COWI

Publication date

April 2022

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
-	-	-
-	-	-

3.2.1 Qualitative description

Brief technology description

Slow pyrolysis is a technology, which can be used for production of biochar, pyrolysis oil, and combustible gas using farming residues, wood, and other biomaterials as feedstock. Biochar is used for soil improvement and is considered as a method for CO_2-sequestration. Pyrolysis oil is currently mostly used as fuel in e.g., boilers but have a potential to be upgraded to transportation fuels.

Currently, the technology is mainly used for production of biochar in comparably small-scale plants, but a few companies have plans for larger scale production, e.g. Vow ASA/Biogreen, Carbofex, Stiesdal Fuel Technologies A/S, and AquaGreen, see section: Examples of Market Standard Technology.

Slow pyrolysis is thermal conversion of organic matter, e.g. biomass, in absence of or under a deficit of oxygen. In comparison with fast pyrolysis the retention time is longer and can vary between 5 minutes and a couple of hours depending on the equipment supplier. The biomass heating rate is in the range of ~100 °C/min compared to ~1000 °C/s for fast pyrolysis.

Production of biochar by means of slow pyrolysis is a growing business, targeting mainly the market for carbon capture and soil improvement. However, new emerging technologies show that, in addition to biochar, slow pyrolysis can also be used for production of pyrolysis oil and possibly syngas. These supplementary products can be upgraded to replace commercial fossil fuels for transport or used as heat sources in industrial processes.

The pyrolysis process is very flexible in terms of feedstock. However, the feedstock must be pretreated to ensure that size distribution and moisture content fit the process. The demands vary depending on the selected type of process and supplier of the pyrolysis technology.

Below slow pyrolysis used for the production of biochar, gas (or syngas as it often is called), and pyrolysis oil is described. Note that the technology is not yet commercialized in a larger scale.

Pre-treated biomass feedstock is fed into the pyrolysis reactor where it is heated up to 300 to 700°C. The temperature varies between different technology suppliers and the intended distribution of end products. A temperature range of 500 to 600°C is most commonly applied. The retention time in the reactor is typically around 5 to 20 minutes but can be much longer for simpler systems used for biochar production only.

The required feedstock particle size and moisture content also varies depending on the type of reactor used. Normally the particle size is in the 5-10 mm range.

As a general principle, a lower moisture content facilitates a more efficient pyrolysis process. However, low moisture content comes with a cost as the feedstock needs drying. Therefore, the moisture content is typically between 10 and 25%, depending on feedstock used.

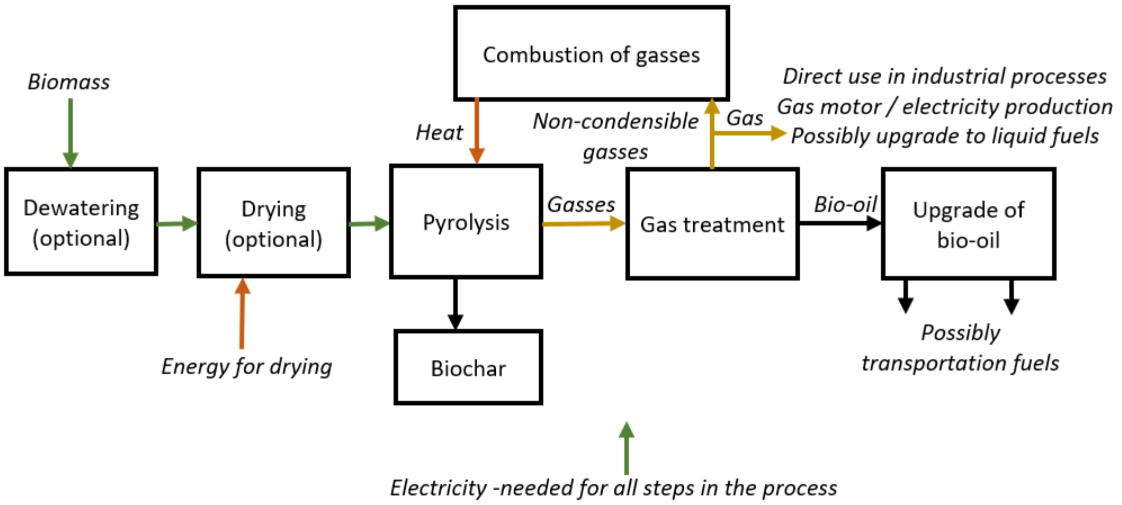
In principle there are two kinds of reactors, directly and indirectly heated. In the directly heated reactors a part of the combustible content in the feedstock is used for heating of the reactor by adding a small amount of air i.e. burning a fraction of the feedstock to achieve the correct pyrolysis temperature. Indirectly heated reactors use heat generated outside the reactor, e.g from combustion of pyrolysis gas, which is very common. Electric heating can also be used, see section “Examples of standard market technologies” below.

The amount of energy (heat) needed for the pyrolysis depends on many factors like feedstock moisture content. In the cases studied in more detail in this paper it is 9 or 13% of the energy in the incoming feedstock. Other heat sources than the self-generated gas can be used for heating the pyrolysis process.

Carbonization is the conversion of organic matter into carbon (like biochar) by the use of heat. Many commercial technologies for biochar production are so called autothermal processes, relying on combustion heat for the carbonization of the raw material. Here, no external energy source is required. However, electricity is needed for all system variants to run equipment like conveyers, pumps etc.

Note that the technologies combustion, slow pyrolysis, fast pyrolysis, and gasification has many common features, but also differences which defines them. Fast pyrolysis is the most efficient method to produce bio-oil, while gasification the most efficient method to produce syngas. Slow pyrolysis tends to yield higher proportion of biochar owing to the slow heating rates and longer residence time compared to both fast pyrolysis and gasification.

Figure 1: Simplified flowsheet for the slow pyrolysis process main process stages following the biomass from input to end products.



Ann.: Note that the pretreatment steps, dewatering and drying, will be needed if the biomass is wet, e.g. for digestate from biogas production. Electricity will be needed for the operation of machinery used in the process.

Input

The feedstock studied in detail in this chapter are straw and digestate from biogas production.

Other feedstocks used in slow pyrolysis processes are e.g. wood residues, saw dust, sludge, manure, and waste material from both biogenic sources as well as other waste that might contain rubber, plastic etc. The latter is mostly used in pyrolysis plants designed for destruction purposes where the gas only can be used for direct combustion and the char either can be recycled or sent to landfill. The main goal for such destruction purposes is reduction of volume and energy recovery.

The feedstock has to be pre-treated in various ways, depending on feedstock composition and the type of process used, which is set by the technology supplier. The composition and energy content from different feedstock are shown in Table 1.

Straw could be pelletized, preferably close to the farms. If harvested and stored in dry conditions, no additional drying should be necessary, however in the calculations made for this report a drier is added to the investment cost. Pelletizing of straw is difficult due to the abrasiveness of this feedstock, as straw is a hard material that tends to wear the equipment. The pelletizing is an energy intensive process not necessarily required prior to the pyrolysis process.

Digestate from biogas production normally must be dewatered and then dried to decrease the moisture content to an acceptable level for the pyrolysis plant. The digestate, referred to in this report, and shown in the table below is from biogas production based on manure. The digestate can also be pelletized down to 10% moisture content by using a screw press or a decanter centrifuge followed by a drying step and finally a pellet press [1].

Table 1: Data for various raw materials for pyrolysis.

Raw material	Moisture content, before treatment Weight %	Ash content* Weight % on dry substance	Lower heating value H_{eff} (dry/ash free) MJ/kg	Reference
Straw	10 – 15	4 – 10	17 – 18	[2]
Digestate**	55 – 75	15 – 22	16 – 17	[1]
Wood	8 – 60	4 – 6	19 – 20	[2]
Manure***	55	7	18 – 19	[3], [4]

Ann.: Typical moisture content after pre-treatment is 10 to 20 w/w %.
*In this context ash is the inorganic matter, minerals etc., in the feedstock, the ash provides no heat to the process but is only to be seen as an inert substance only requiring heating during the pyrolysis.
**The data varies depending on digestate origin and type of process used for biogas production.
***The figures vary a lot depending on origin.

From a pyrolysis point of view the difference between manure and digestate from manure is that some carbon has already been converted in the biogas process and is not available in the pyrolysis process. This leads to a comparably higher ash-content and lower biochar-output of the digestate after pyrolysis.

Mixing wood into the digestate will increase the biochar-output and decrease the ash content leading to a “better” biochar, more likely to be certified, see section regarding biochar and certification below. Garden waste, wood, woody waste material, and similar can be used for this purpose. Note that treated wood, e.g. impregnated or painted, not should be used in case the biochar is intended for agricultural use as contaminants from the paint can pollute the farm land. Woody biomass will need pre-treatment, such as chipping/crushing and drying. Many existing smaller pyrolysis plants are designed for wood as feedstock.

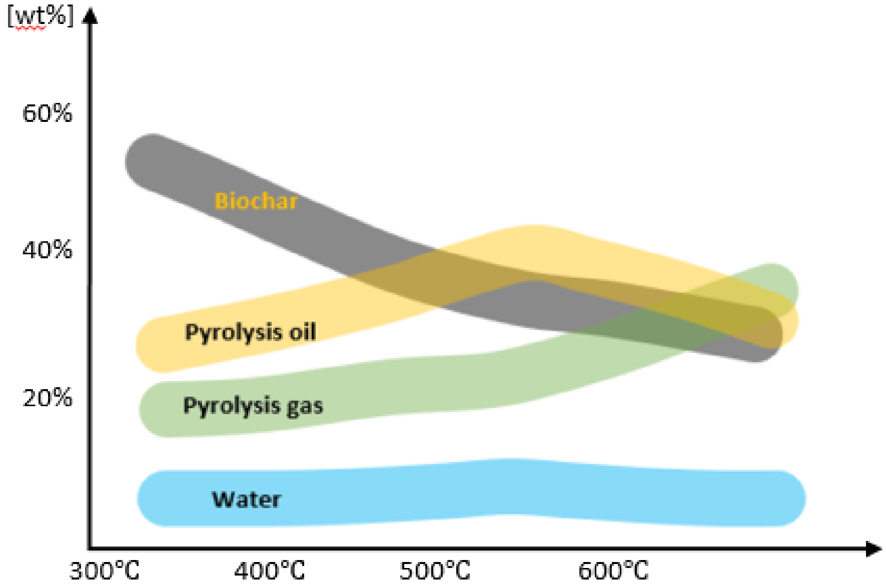
In addition to the feedstock, electricity is also needed for operation of the plant, e.g for conveyers, pumps, and other equipment. Heat is required for the pyrolysis process; some technologies rely on heat generated internally or externally by combustion of a part of the combustible gasses generated in the main pyrolysis process, see section regarding pyrolysis gas below. There are also technologies using electricity as heat source, which in certain cases can be favourable. If electricity generated by wind- or solar-power or other non-fossil sources is used this could be a future option to enhance the yield of products by using electricity instead of the generated pyrolysis gas to run the process. This is described further is section “Pyrolysis gas”.

Output

Two main output streams are produced in the pyrolysis process: biochar and pyrolysis gas. The gas is then separated into pyrolysis oil and non-condensable gas. The biochar is removed continuously from the pyrolysis reactor by means of a hopper or similar equipment. The raw pyrolysis gas from the reactor is a mixture of condensable and non-condensable gasses. This gas is cooled, and the condensable part of the gas is taken out as pyrolysis oil leaving the non-condensable gas to be used for e.g. heating the pyrolysis process.

The raw gas from the pyrolysis process, containing the oil components, can also be used directly as a hot fuel, for the pyrolysis process and/or in other processes, see section regarding pyrolysis gas below.

Figure 2: Approximative typical distribution of products depending on pyrolysis temperature.



Ann.: Other factors than temperature also have an impact of this distribution, e.g. particle size, raw material and type of technology used (5).

The product distribution as function of pyrolysis temperature in the slow pyrolysis process is shown in Figure 2. The biochar fraction will be dominating at temperatures below 500°C and the pyrolysis gas will be the dominant product at 600°C and higher. In general, it will be a trade-off between char/oil and gas, i.e. if more pyrolysis raw gas is produced, less biochar will come from the plant. The distribution of products depends on many factors besides the temperature, including but not limited to type of feedstock, the type of reactor, and the residence time in the reactor. The residence time in the pyrolysis reactor is normally a function of the particle size of the feedstock [7].

Biochar

For many smaller plants, not including the commercial scale plants planned, the primary output is normally biochar. Pyrolysis oil and combustible gas can be seen as by-products in such plants if they are recovered at all.

The hot biochar will leave the reactor at high temperature and will need to be cooled. It may be cooled indirectly by using a water mantled cooler, generating warm water, or it may be cooled directly by adding water to the hot char. Prior to storage and packing the biochar will need to have a certain water content to minimize the risk of self-ignition.

Biochar is traditionally seen as a soil improving agent. However, it can also be used as a carbon sink, i.e. since it degrades so slowly in the soil it can be used for CO_2-sequestration, this is further explained below in this section. The porous structure of the biochar gives it a high specific surface (measured in m²/g) and makes it very suitable to improve farmland quality. Bacteria and fungi can grow in the biochar pores, which improves the possibilities for plants to absorb nutrients and the porous structure absorbs water. Biochar is normally mixed with e.g., compost or manure in order to load it with nutrients prior to digging/ploughing it down into the soil. This will inoculate both nutrients and micro life into the biochar leading to an improved harvest.

Besides carbon, nearly all ash included in the feedstock will be found in the biochar, also oxygen and hydrogen will be present in certain amounts. The content is mainly depending on the raw material [8]. A Danish study on various effects of adding biochar to agricultural soil is ongoing [30].

The European Biochar Initiative (EBC) certifies biochar in Europe and have put up a list of certification requirements for the biochar. Several different classes are described in the EBC guidelines [9]. Some of these requirements for the class EBC-AgroOrganic are listed in Table 2 below. There are also a number of other requirements, e.g., for the biochar production itself. Carbon Standards International AG is the new hub for EBC certification, climate services, and the C-sink economy [10].

Table 2: Limits for certified biochar according to the European Biochar Certificate.

Parameter	Demands/Maximum level
Elemental analysis	Declaration of C_{tot}, C_{org}, H, N, O, S, ash
Hydrogen/Carbon quota (H/C-quota)	<0.7
Physical parameters	Water content (@<3 mm particle size), bulk density (TS), WHC, pH, salt content, electrical conductivity of the solid biochar
TGA	Needs to be presented for the first production batch from a pyrolysis unit
Nutrients	Declaration of N, P, K, Mg, Ca, Fe
Heavy metals	Pb < 45 g/t DM; Cd < 0.8 g/t DM; Cu < 70 g/t DM; Ni < 25 g/t DM; Hg < 0,4 g/t DM; Zn < 200 g/t DM; Cr < 70 g/t DM; As < 13 g/t DM
16 EFSA PAH	4±2 g/t DM
8 EFSA PAH	1 g/t DM
Benzo[e]pyrene benzo[j]fluoranthene	< 1.0 g t-1 DM for each of both substances
PCB, PCDD/F	Once per pyrolysis unit for the first production batch. For PCB: 0.2 mg kg-1 DM, for PCDD/F: 20 ng kg^{-1} (I-TEQ OMS), respectively

Trials show that feedstock content of cadmium, mercury, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH), polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), and dioxins is not directly transferred to the biochar [11].

Certified biochar has a higher market value compared to non-certified. In Germany the market is well developed, still the market value is very much depending on local production and demand. Skånefrö in southern Sweden is marketing biochar sold in big bags for 4300 DKK/m³ in December 2021 [12].

Biochar can also be used for other applications, e.g. as addition to animal fodder to improve animal health and increase growth rate, as filter material, as replacement of coke in the steel industry, as filling material in concrete, as feedstock for the production for activated carbon and carbon black, etc. Also, the biochar has a value as carbon sink and a market is developing fast. The value is partly depending on ash content etc. [6].

Biochar breaks down very slowly compared to other organic material, the half-life is estimated to 150 – 5000 years and it was classified as a negative emission technology by IPCC in 2018. The potential for CO_2 sequestration is large and is mainly achieved by storing organic carbon in soils (SOC). However, as biochar technologies are relatively new, there is a lack of data regarding short and especially long-term stabilization of SOC stocks and their fate after biochar amendment [13]. Soil condition, depth of the biochar in the soil and several other parameters have an impact on the final CO_2 sequestration results.

Negative emissions arise when biogen carbon from biomass is stored in biochar and if biochar is added to mineral agricultural soils these negative emissions can be subscribed to the national greenhouse gas report [31]. The net negative emissions can be lower than the biochar carbon content when considering that some of the biomass used would alternatively be stored in for example living biomass in forests or when straw and manure is plowed down into agricultural soils.

About 35 to 60% of the carbon in the feedstock will end up in the biochar, see section regarding carbon balance below.

The biochar will contain nearly all the ash fed into the process with the feedstock, i.e. the higher amount of carbon taken out from the process as pyrolysis oil and gases, the higher the ash content and lower the carbon content will be in the biochar.

The market for biochar is growing and new process and equipment suppliers as well as retailers for products are continuously introduced to the market.

Pyrolysis oil

Pyrolysis oil differs from fossil crude oil in various ways. It contains water, typically ranging from 5% to 25%, has a comparably low heating value, high oxygen content, and a pH-value of less than 3, compared to pH 5-7 for fuel oil. This low pH is a technical challenge from a corrosion perspective. The chemical composition of pyrolysis oil changes when stored for longer times, e.g. by absorbing oxygen from the air [14]. In the refinery industry TAN (total acid number) is normally used instead of pH. A pyrolysis oil normally has a TAN between 50-100 mg KOH/g.

The composition of the condensable gas depends on the pyrolysis temperature since the degradation of the components in the biomass occurs at different temperature intervals. The condensable gas, which is the origin of the bio-oil is mainly composed of aldehydes, phenolic compounds, and ketones as well as large amounts of carboxylic acids, sugars, alcohols, furans, ketones, guaiacols, and syringols. It is a complex mixture and can contain up to hundreds of different compounds [4].

The technologies for conversion of this oil to transportation fuel are still under development. In Sweden, pyrolysis oil from the Pyrocell, owned by Setra and Preem, is mixed into fossil raw oil and fed to an existing catalytic cracker at the Preem refinery at the west coast of Sweden. However, for technical reasons only a small portion, up to 5%, of the total flow to the cracker could be replaced by pyrolysis oil. The yield from refining of pyrolysis oil mixed into fossil raw oil is relatively poor and the output from the pyrolysis oil fraction is mostly char and gas, not so much liquid fuel compared to fossil raw oil [15]. Honeywell UOP is marketing this technology as Optimix^{TM}GF Feed [16]. However, higher figures of replacement of oil have been reported, up to 10% have been tried in an FCC-reactor (Fluid Catalytic Cracker) [17].

A higher yield will require treatment with hydrogen (hydrodeoxygenation), which has turned out to be quite difficult in practice. UOP has tried this around year 2010, but abandoned this due to technical difficulties [15].

Other components in pyrolysis oil also need to be reduced in order to enhance the possibilities to upgrade the oil to commercial products. Metals, acid, or phosphor content can be removed, but the processes are still in the research stage [17].

Vow ASA, the supplier of the electrical Biogreen process, have not seen any demand for pyrolysis oil when now marketing their process [6].

Another option for the use of biooil instead of refinery upgrading is replacing bunker oil / heavy fuel oil. In a current EUDP project Stiesdal is examining the possibilities of creating a biocrude pyrolysis oil with minimal upgrading to be used for start-up burner oil in power plants or as bunker oil replacement in ship two-stroke engines.

The technologies for conversion of bio-oil (pyrolysis oil) are currently at a Technology Readiness Level (TRL) of 5, i.e. somewhere between early development and technology demonstration [18].
The Dutch company BTG have plans for building a demonstration plant for upgrading of pyrolysis oil from fast pyrolysis based on experience from their pilot plant. This technology includes multiple steps of catalysis whereof one is a hydrotreatment catalyst. In a Danish context, Stiesdal, Haldor Topsøe, and Ørsted will build an upscaled bio-oil production demonstration plant as part of an ongoing EUDP project.

A lot of research is conducted regarding this subject, e.g. for oil from fast pyrolysis of straw via hydrodeoxygenation [19]. Catalysts, like zeolites, can be used to reduce moisture content, remove oxygen, and crack heavy aromatic compounds to produce smaller structures [7].

Pyrolysis gas

In nearly all smaller slow pyrolysis plants pyrolysis gas formed is used for heating the main pyrolysis process. The gas (either the complete raw gas or the remaining gas after separation of oil) is combusted completely, and the released heat is partly used in the pyrolysis reactor, partly for e.g. drying or other purposes. After leaving the reactor the flue gas will still contain heat, which can be utilized for e.g. drying of incoming biomass and/or used for generation of hot water for district heating.

In industrial-size pyrolysis plants a small fraction of the pyrolysis gas may be used for process heating, unless electric heating frees up the entire amount of pyrolysis gas for external use.

The main components in the gas are CO_2: 35 - 50 %, CO: 15 – 30 %, CH_4: 8 -15 %, H_2: 4 – 14 %, N_2: 0 – 12 %. In addition, the gas consists of a variety of hydrocarbons and other gaseous components. The composition is highly dependent on whether air is used in the reactor or not, other factors having an impact are pyrolysis temperature, type of feedstock and type of reactor.

Note that this gas composition differs a lot from natural gas which mainly consist of methane, ethane and other components having a higher heating value than the components in pyrolysis gas.

In case a surplus of gas is produced, which e.g. could be the case if the pyrolysis process is heated by electricity, the gas can be utilised for various purposes. The hot pyrolysis gas can be used directly in industrial processes, as boiler fuel and used for steam production, cooled pyrolysis gas can be used for electricity production via a specially designed gas turbines or gas motors, or it can be upgraded to other products via different process steps. However, this would require a rather large-scale unit to be economically interesting. One option is to heat the gas to around 1000 °C, thereby cracking all long hydrocarbon chains and delivering a synthesis gas that can be used for subsequent synthesis of e.g. methanol.

Energy Balance

Heating the feedstock to pyrolysis temperature requires an energy input in the form of heat. Furthermore, heat is also required for vaporization of the residual water in the feedstock.

Therefore, from a pyrolysis point of view, it is important to feed the process with as dry material as possible. However, energy for drying will have to be added in a separate drying step in case the feedstock is wet. In case of using digestate, a dewatering press or similar will also be needed.

In the pyrolysis process itself both exothermic and endothermic reaction occurs, i.e. both reactions releasing and consuming energy. However, the overall process is almost thermoneutral.

For design purposes one may neglect the heat of reaction for the pyrolysis process, but it is necessary to calculate the energy required for vaporization of products and for heating of feedstock gases and char to the pyrolysis temperature [20].

The energy balance for the slow pyrolysis process of straw and digestate is shown in Figure 3 and Figure 4, respectively. Note that it is assumed that the energy needed for heating the pyrolysis process is taken from combustion of a part of the gas generated during the pyrolysis, this is approximately 9-13% of the incoming energy in the feed. Note that the gas either can be taken out for combustion after or before the separation of oil fraction. Carbofex use the raw gas for combustion to provide the heat input needed for the pyrolysis process [21].

Heat required for drying of the feedstock and energy needed for e.g. pressing, is not included in the balance, but can require quite substantial amounts of energy depending on incoming moisture content. Electricity needed for running of the equipment is also not included. The losses include the cooling needed for condensation of all water vapor evaporated and formed during the pyrolysis process as well as other thermal losses.

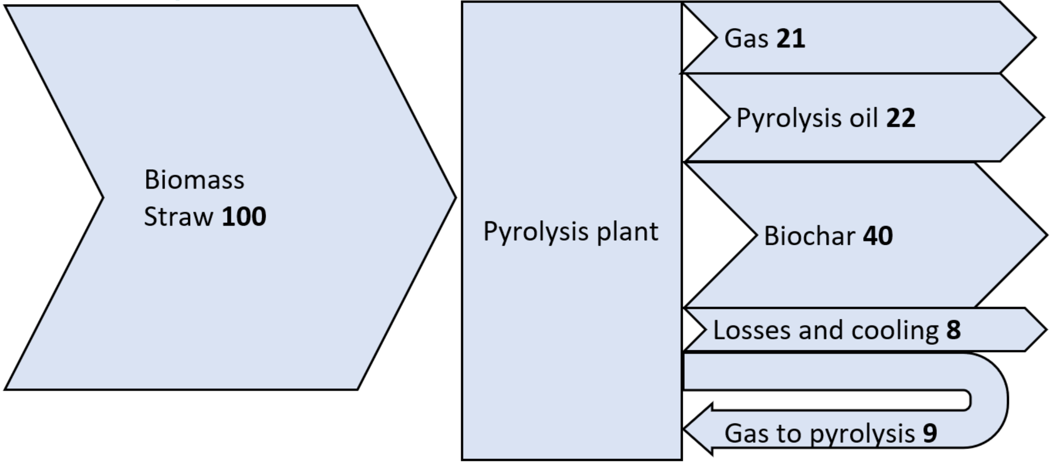
In the two main examples presented in this report different pre-treatments are required. For straw, drying, and pelletizing is included and for digestate dewatering by means of a screw press and subsequent drying is included.

For straw: Drying (heat) approx. 11 kWh/ton (drying from 13 to 10 % moisture content) and for pelletizing approx. 23 kWh/ton as electricity.

For digestate: Dewatering screw press approx. 3 kWh/ton as electricity and drying (heat) approx. 130 kWh/ton (drying from 50 to 20 % moisture content).

If using electricity for the pyrolysis process itself the energy output in form of the total sum of products will of course be higher.

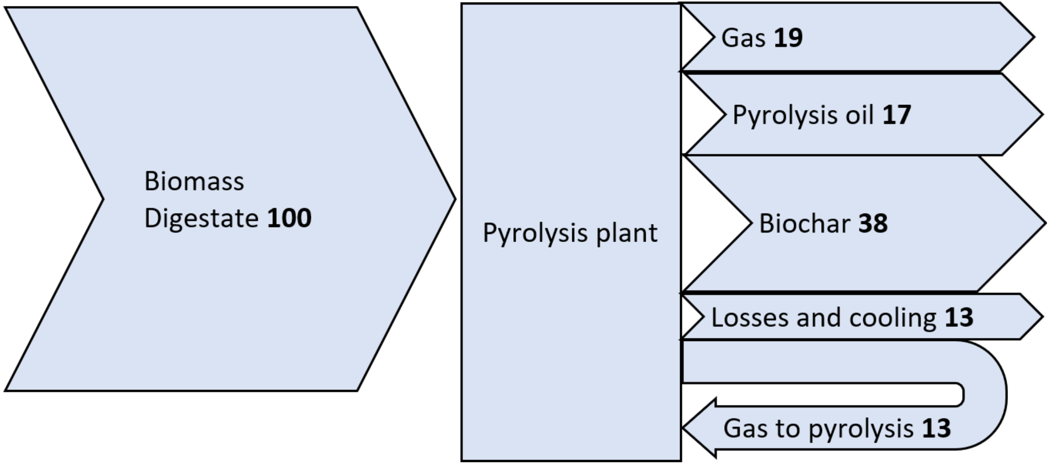
Figure 3: Example of energy balance for slow pyrolysis of straw, 10% incoming moisture content. All inputs sum to 100 units.



Ann.: Note, the balance shows the core process only.

Assumed pyrolysis temperature is 550-600°C. The gas to pyrolysis stream can be seen as an internal stream in the pyrolysis plant, as a fraction of the output gas is recirculated into the pyrolysis process.

Figure 4: Example of energy balance for slow pyrolysis of digestate from biogas production, 20% incoming moisture content. All inputs sum to 100 units.



Ann.: Note, the balance shows the core process only.

Assumed pyrolysis temperature is 550-600°C. The gas to pyrolysis stream can be seen as an internal stream in the pyrolysis plant, as a fraction of the output gas is recirculated into the pyrolysis process.

Part of the heat generated can be used for heating purposes if the pyrolysis plant is co-located with other industries or e.g. a district heating system. Some of the energy shown as "Losses and cooling" could then be utilized.

Carbon balance

The carbon balance, shown in Table 3, is made based on general data of the carbon content in the biomass, where straw has a carbon content of 48 % (w/w) of the dry, ash-free input and digestate has a carbon content of 57 % (w/w). The carbon content for biochar and pyrolysis oil is set to 83 and 70 %(w/w), respectively. The balances for straw and digestate end up differently due to the different properties of the feed material, where moisture content has the largest impact.

Table 3: Carbon balance for the slow pyrolysis process based on straw and digestate.

Stream	Straw, C, weight %	Digestate, C, weight %
Biomass infeed	100	100
Biochar	50	37
Pyrolysis oil	19	16
Gas	22	28
Flue gas*	9	19

Ann.: *Some gas is combusted to keep the pyrolysis process hot, the carbon in that gas will end up in the flue gas, mainly as CO_2.

Typical Capacities

Most existing pyrolysis plants have relatively small capacities compared to biomass boilers or other industrial plants using this kind of biomass as feedstock. The typical size of a larger biomass boiler is 100-500 MW. Biogreen/Vow ASA is planning for a plant using wood as infeed, with an input capacity of approximately 30 - 40MW [6]. Carbofex is planning for a plant of approx. 14 MW [21].

The first two Stiesdal SkyClean pilot plants have input capacities of 200 kW and 2 MW, respectively. The first commercial plant is expected to have an input capacity of 20 MW.

Slow pyrolysis plant that only produces biochar are available in the range from farm size (few kW) up to around 40 MW.

In general, the size/capacity of a plant will be dependent on local conditions such as type of feedstock, transportation distances, and possible integration options with other industries or communities.

Regulation Ability

Pyrolysis is considered a flexible process since the distribution of products changes as the operational parameters are changed. The most important parameter for the yield and quality of the biochar and for the yield of gas and pyrolysis oil is the pyrolysis temperature, defined as the maximum temperature in the reactor, see figure 2 above. Longer residence times and low heating rate (°C/min) also increase the biochar yield and lower the yield of gasses [4]. A low heating rate could be achieved by decreasing the flow of biomass and increasing the particle size, however this would be dependent of the reactor configuration and other technology-specific parameters.

A slow pyrolysis plant should be operated in continuous mode, around the clock, between maintenance shutdowns, there are several reasons for this.

- Many stops and start-up sequences increase the wear of the plant and thereby the maintenance need.
- The quality of the products will be affected by the changed operating conditions during start and stop.
- For some technologies a fossil fuel is needed to heat the process prior to start-up.
- Usually, the emissions will increase during start up and shutdown.
- If the plant is connected to a district heating system or similar, the feed of hot water to that system will be uneven.

Depending on technology the regulation ability varies, the Biogreen electrical pyrolysis have a very broad operating window, nearly 0 to 100% [6], whereas Carbofex report that there is a minimum capacity, however quite low [21].

There might be other equipment in the total system than the pyrolysis core process that sets minimum capacity, however such limitations could be mitigated by doubling of certain equipment, introducing recycle streams, etc.

Space Requirement

In previous studies made by COWI a 6 MW plant (input energy) for a Biogreen/Vow ASA -plant required a footprint of approximately 35 m x 18 m. This included pyrolysis equipment, equipment for generation of district heating, and flue gas cleaning. In addition, space will be required for storage of feedstock and product, pre-treatment equipment, infrastructure, and buildings for personnel etc.

Stiesdal informs that its 20 MW commercial plant will have a total footprint of approximately 40 m x 50 m, including drying and pelletizing.

Advantages/disadvantages

The advantage of slow pyrolysis compared to fast pyrolysis is the large output of biochar, if that is considered as the main product. Also, in general, slow pyrolysis plants have a relatively high degree of flexibility in feedstock input.

The pyrolysis process itself can be considered a robust technology at least for the types proven in larger scale. However, the practical execution of the technology is not easy and new technology suppliers delivering these kinds of processes often run into operation and maintenance problems needed to be solved prior to commercializing. Such challenges can be tar formation/pluggage, material problems/corrosion, and issues with control and automatic safety systems, mainly in the systems handling the produced gas.

As for all plants handling combustible, and potentially explosive, material the risks must be taken seriously and be mitigated as far as possible. Corrosion, plugging, leakages and other sources of risks must be handled in a structured manner. This is especially important for new technologies and when scaling up from e.g., a pilot plant to a commercial scale.

Tar is a black liquid with a high viscosity consisting of condensed hydrocarbons often found in colder sections of the process. Systems required to separate tars from gas are likely more expensive and complicated than standard cleaning systems [4].

As described in the section regarding pyrolysis oil, the commercialization of upgrading technologies is still quite far away, but there are many drivers for an increased pace in the development.

It is advantageous to locate plants for slow pyrolysis of biomass close to the biomass source, e.g. at biogas plants, since transportation of the feedstock is more expensive than return-transportation of pyrolysis products.

Environment

From a GHG-emission perspective the net emissions will be negative in case the biochar produced will be used for soil improvement. If used as replacement for e.g. fossil fuel used in other industries the net emissions will be zero, but will be positive when considering the case where fossil fuels are used for farming and transportation. See also the section regarding biochar above. It has been reported that the value of the CO_2-sequestration is 870 DKK/ton biochar over a period of 20-years [22]. In a Danish context biochar will be counted as negative emissions [23] if the biochar is plowed down into agricultural mineral soils [31].

The overall net emissions will generally depend on the type of fuel used for farming, transportation, and on whether the electrical energy used is generated without using fossil fuels as well as whether the use of feedstock involves using straw and manure that would otherwise have led to increased carbon storage when applied to mineral soils.

Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), which are considered hazardous to the environment, are formed in the pyrolysis process and is found in the biochar. The formation depends on many variables, out of which the pyrolysis peak temperature is the most important (however this is debated in [23], with a higher temperature leading to a lower PAH-content. However, reactor pressure and gas residence time are also of some importance [24]. A maximum content of PAH´s for basic grade biochars according to the European Biochar initiative is 12 mg/kg. The concentration can vary between 0,1 to over 10 000 mg/kg depending on raw material, pyrolysis maximum temperature, vaporization rate etc.

Trials show that straw-derived biochar contained 5,8 times higher PAH concentrations than wood-derived and that the reactor design and presence of a carrier gas in the reactor influence the formation of PAH [23].

Stiesdal reports that the PAH content in biochar produced by the pyrolysis process is less than 1 mg/kg. According to Stiesdal the PAH levels in biochar is mostly dependent on the actual design of the pyrolysis plant and can be mostly eliminated by proper design. It is important that the discharge of biochar is cooled in an atmosphere free from pyrolysis gas so that the PAH cannot condensate on the char [27].

There will always be emissions to the air from a pyrolysis plant. Combustion of pyrolysis gas for heating of the pyrolysis process or in other parts of the plant will lead to emissions through the outlet for flue gas from the plant. This flue gas would most likely have to comply with the same legislation as regular biomass boilers, e.g. regarding SO_2, NO_X and dust particles emissions. At least some kind of filter or electrostatic precipitator will be needed and, depending on the demands, also possibly flue gas condensation. The water from such a condensation would need to be neutralized. Approximately 50% of the chlorine in the biomass will be found in the gas as HCl [4]. It can also be mentioned that measurements of emissions of greenhouse gases from plants producing biochar may be needed for the national greenhouse gas emission account system to be able not to use IPCC default emission factor values [31].

Water will be required for cooling and wetting, or in some cases quenching, of the biochar. Furthermore, water will be used for cooling of the pyrolysis gas and for other parts of the process, depending on the setup of the plant. During quenching the steam formed can contain several contaminants such as H_2S, NO_X, CO_2, CO and H_2 and leave the plant as a contaminated water stream.

Research and Development Perspectives

As noted in previous sections, the slow pyrolysis is an emerging technology with a large potential. The knowledge and practical use of pyrolysis can be considered as a mature technology; however, all new suppliers will have a learning curve when it comes to scaling up the process.

Upgrading of pyrolysis oil and gas to drop-in fuels which can be used in the existing infrastructure, is still in a developing phase and not yet commercially available.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

For slow pyrolysis plants aiming for a combined production of biochar, pyrolysis oil, and combustible gas only the Stiesdal SkyClean, the Biogreen process -owned by Vow ASA in Norway and the Finnish company Carbofex are available. The Stiesdal technology has been proven at the 200 kW pilot plant, and large-scale demonstration has commenced at the 2 MW demonstration plant. The first fully commercial plant is planned for installation in H1 2023.

Vow ASA / Biogreen have several plants in operation using an electrical heated screw conveyer as pyrolyser unit and are broadly marketing their technology for production of biochar, gas and possibly oil for various applications and industries [6]. The maximum capacity for one single screw conveyer is approximately 1500 kg/h, or 6 MW input in feedstock. They have delivered in total 14 plants for production of biochar, in the range between 10 to 2000 kg/h, and several more for other purposes, as valorisation of plastic and waste.

Carbofex is in the progress of scaling up their technology from feed input of 500 kg/h to 2,5 ton/h. They use an indirectly heated screw conveyor for the pyrolysis [21].

For production of biochar as single product there are numerous technology providers providing proven technology with numerous reference plants. These suppliers have equipment and plants from small-scale, comparably simple, units used e.g. at single farms up to larger industrial scale facilities.

Examples of suppliers of large-scale slow pyrolysis plants are Pyreg, Biomacon, Splaniex and Biogreen.

Plants aiming for a high yield of pyrolysis oil normally use fast pyrolysis and plants aiming for production of syngas use gasification as means to make the most efficient process. These technologies are not further described in this document. Further information regarding these technologies can be found in other chapters of the technology catalogue.

Prediction of Performance and Costs

The data used for prediction of capital and operating costs in the data sheet is based on preliminary figures and estimates. The most certain figures regarding investment cost are based on the Biogreen concept.

Uncertainty

Given the lack of commercial development and the rapid development it is hard to predict the investment and operating cost of a future full-scale production facility. Classifying the cost estimate this will be a class 5 estimate on the AACE-scale [25].

3.2.2 Quantitative description

Typical Plant Size

No typical plant sizes can be stated since there are no real commercial plants yet combining production of biochar, pyrolysis oil, and gas. The plant size would likely be depending on transportation cost and logistics for the incoming feedstock.

This study is based on a plant size of 20 MW input for straw or digestate, which is approximately 110 ton of feedstock per day if straw pellets are used as feedstock. The size of the plant for digestate pyrolysis is set to the same feed rate of wet biomass on mass basis, which corresponds to approximately 18 MW input. This is equivalent to 37 kton/year, assuming 8000 hours of operation annually. This size is chosen based on the size presented in the SkyClean report from EA Energianalyse in 2020 [22] and is also in the range of planned plant sizes from Biogreen/Vow ASA and Carbofex.

Costs for pretreatment is included in the calculations.

Input and Output

The input and output for a 37 kton/year input plant is shown in the tables below, operating time set to 8000 h/year. The difference between mass input and output is mainly the water (in the incoming feed and formed in the process) and the flue gas components after gas combustion needed to feed the process with heat energy.

Table 4: Typical Input and Output for straw pyrolysis

	Unit	Input	Output
Straw pellets, 10% moisture	kton/year	37	
Biochar	kton/year		9.8
Pyrolysis oil	kton/year		4.1
Gas	kton/year		11

Ann.: Note the feedstock is pretreated and dried to 10% moisture content. For original moisture content, see Table 1.

Table 5: Typical Input and Output for digestate pyrolysis

	Unit	Input	Output
Digestate, 20% moisture	kton/year	37	
Biochar	kton/year		8.8
Pyrolysis oil	kton/year		3.7
Gas	kton/year		8.9

Ann.: Note the feedstock is pretreated and dried to 20% moisture content. For original moisture content, see Table 1.

The size of these two plants is set equal in the economical calculations, however the outcome in specific outputs and energy consumption differs.

Forced and Planned Outage

Biogreen/Vow ASA says their pyrolysis equipment require a regular short maintenance stop every 30th day, and two longer stops per year, 2 and 5 days [6]. This seems like fair figures for a standard, developed technology. However unplanned stops will be a part of the scaling up and commercializing process as for all new technologies in this field of technology.

Technical Lifetime

20 – 25 years is a typical figure when designing these kinds of plants. The lifetime can be prolonged by replacing worn-out equipment and having a structured maintenance plan.

Construction Time

For a large complex unit including treatment of pyrolysis oil and possibly upgrading of the syngas the construction period, from investment decision to continuous operation will be 2-3 years. This is a typical time schedule for larger thermochemical production facilities.

For a single pyrolysis unit, the construction time will be shorter, Biogreen/Vow ASA claims that 9 months is sufficient [6]. However, considering that infrastructure, additional process areas like biomass pelletizing / drying, control rooms etc. will be needed, at least 1.5 years seems more reasonable.

3.2.3 Financial Data

Investment Costs

Based on rough figures from Stiesdal, Carbofex and Vow/Biogreen and using a scale up formula the investment cost has been estimated to 21 MEuro for the typical plant described above. This figure includes pretreatment, the pyrolysis plant itself including separation of gas and pyrolysis oil.

Cost for any upgrading of pyrolysis oil and gas are not included in this figure.

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Costs

The fixed cost for operation and maintenance is set as a percentage of the investment cost, including pre-treatment.

The variable cost for operation and maintenance is based on 185 DKK per ton of straw, which is assumed to be equal for digestate [22].

Start-up Costs

The start-up costs are included in the operating cost estimates.

Technology Specific Data

The figures calculated for straw and digestate is presented in the table below, see also Table 1 for information regarding properties of the raw materials. These figures shall be used with care since they vary depending on e.g., type of pyrolysis process and variations in the feedstocks.

Table 6: Properties of the product fractions from slow pyrolysis of straw and digestate at 600°C.

Parameter	Unit	Pyrolysis of straw	Pyrolysis of digestate
Specific energy content	GJ/ton biochar	25	27
Specific bulk density of biochar	ton/m^3 biochar	0.16 – 0,30	0.25 – 0,40
Specific density of biochar	ton/m^3 biochar	0.3 – 0.6	0.5 – 0.7
LHV of biochar	MJ/kg ash free	25	27
Specific energy content of pyrolysis oil	GJ/ton pyrolysis oil	33	24
Specific density of pyrolysis oil	ton/m^3 pyrolysis oil	1.1	1.1
LHV of pyrolysis oil	MJ/kg ash free	31	23.5
Specific energy content of pyrolysis gas	MJ/Nm^3 pyrolysis gas	13	16
Specific density of pyrolysis gas	kg/Nm^3	1.4	1.4
LHV of pyrolysis gas	MJ/kg	10.3	10.7

References

[1] An economic analysis of anaerobic digestate fuel pellet production. Cathcart, A. 2021, Cleaner Engineering and Technology 3.

[2] Energiforsk. Bränslehandboken (Fuel handbook). s.l. : Energiforsk Sweden, 2012.

[3] Biochar and Energy Production: Valorizing swine manure through coupling co-digestion and pyrolysis. Gonzales, Ruben. 43, s.l. : Journal of carbon research, 2020, Vol. 6.

[4] Hemlin, Hanna. Production of biochar through slow pyrolysis of biomass: Peat, straw, horse manure and sewage sludge. Stockholm : KTH Royal institute of technology, 2018.

[5] Chowdhury, Zaira. Pyrolysis: A sustainable Way to Generate Energy from Waste. s.l. : IntertechOpen Book Series, 2017. DOI: 10.5772/intertchopen 69036.

[6] Current status of the pyrolysis and gasification mechanism of biomass. Glushkov, Dmitrii. s.l. : MDPI / Energies, 2021, Vol. 14.

[7] Allaire, Suzanne. Analyses of biochar properties. Quebec : Universite Laval, 2015.

[8] EBC. European Biochar Certificate - Guidelines for a sustainable Production of Biochar. Arbax, Switzerland : European Biochar Foundation (EBC) (http:eurpoean-biochar.org), 2012-2022. Version 10.1 from Jan 2022.

[9] Carbon standards international. [Online] 2022. https://www.carbon-standards.com/en/home.

[10] Paulsson, Marcus. Rest till bäst, sammanfattande slutrapport. Lund : biokol.org, 2020. https://biokol.org/slutrapport-steg-2/.

[11] https://skanefro.se/. [Online] Skånefrö, December 2021.

[12] Ritzen, Adam. Vow ASA, Business developement. s.l. : Personal Teams meeting, December 14, 2021.

[13] Soil Organic Carbon Sequeristation after biochar application: Aglobal meta-analysis. Gross, Arthur. s.l. : Agronomy, December 2021, Vol. 11.

[14] Energiforsk. Proveldning av pyrolysolja för kraftvärmeproduktion. Sweden : Energiforsk, 2016.

[15] Furusjö, Erik. Researcher at RISE Research Institute of Sweden. Personal interview. December 2021.

[16] https://uop.honeywell.com/en/news-events/2021/september/honeywell-and-preem-conduct-commercial-co-processing-trial-to-produce-renewable-fuel. [Online] Honeywell, 2021.

[17] Fast pyrolysis oil from pinewood chips co-processing with vacuum gas oil in an FCC unit for second generation fuel production. Pihno, Andrea de Ezende. s.l. : Elsevier, 2017, Vols. 188, pages 462-473.

[18] Hultgren, Anders Edling, CEO Voiton Biorefineries. s.l. : Personal interview, February 02, 2022.

[19] Energiforsk, Sweden. Pyros -roadmap for realization of a value chain from forest to biofuels via bio-oil. s.l. : Energiforsk, 2018.

[20] Quantitative Study of Straw Bio-oil Hydrodeoxygenation over a Sulfided NiMo Catalyst. Auersvald, Milos. 7, s.l. : ASC Publications, Sustainable Chemical Engineering, 2019.

[21] Basu, Prabir. Biomass Gasification and Pyrolysis Practical Design. s.l. : Academic Press, 2010. ISBN 978-0-12-374988-8.

[22] Sampo Tukainen, Carbofex. e-mail conversation. 2021.

[23] EA Energianalyse. Pyrolyse af halm og nedmuldning af biokul som klimavirkemiddel. Köpenhavn : EA Energianalyse, 2020.

[24] Hoffmann, Anders. afd. chef KEFM.

[25] Strategies for producing biochars with minimum PAH contamination. Buss. Edinburgh : Journal of analytical and applied pyrolysis, 2016.

[26] Importance of pyrolysis temperature and pressure in concentration of aromatic hydrocarbons in wood waste-derived biochars. Greco, Gianula. s.l. : Journal of Analytical and Applied Pyrolysis, 2021, Vol. 159.

[27] Stiesdal, Henrik. Comment to this report. 2022.

[28] International, AACE. Cost estimate classification system - as applied in engineering, procurement and construction for the process industries. 2011.

[29] Application of biogas digestate as solid fuel. Kraitzeisen, Martin. 9, s.l. : Elsvier, 2010, Vol. 89.
[30] https://dca.au.dk/aktuelt/nyheder/vis/artikel/opstartsseminar-videnssyntese-om-anvendelse-af-biokul-i-dansk-landbrug/.
[31] https://dce.au.dk/fileadmin/dce.au.dk/Udgivelser/Notater_2022/N2022_15.pdf.

Data sheets

Datasheets are available in Excel format.

3.3 Catalytic Hydropyrolysis

Contact Information

Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
Author: Don O'Connor – (S&T)^2 Consultants Inc.

Publication date

December 2018

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
02/2019		Financial data added for configuration 1
-	-	-

3.3.1 Qualitative Description

Catalytic hydropyrolysis (CHyP) of biomass is the thermochemical conversion of biomass into bio-oil or liquid fuels by processing with hydrogen and a catalyst to break down the solid biomass structure to liquid, gaseous and solid components. Typical catalytic hydropyrolysis processing conditions are 375-475°C of temperature and operating pressures from 10 to 30 bar.

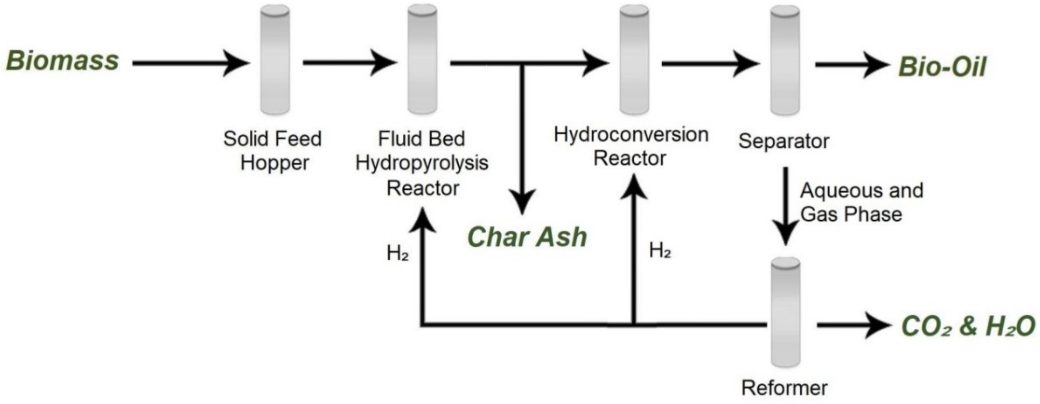
There are a number of possible configurations of the technology. In some proposed configurations the catalytic hydropyrolysis stage is followed by a further hydrotreating stage and drop-in liquid fuels in the gasoline and diesel range can be produced instead of bio-oil. Like the fast pyrolysis process, the feedstock must be appropriately sized and relatively dry (<10% moisture).

Brief Technology Description

Dry and sized biomass along with hydrogen is fed into a reactor at high pressure and high temperature. The reactor contains a catalyst and most proponents utilize a fluid bed reactor for rapid heat transfer. After leaving the hydropyrolysis reactor the char and catalyst are removed by a cyclonic separator and the gas goes to a hydroconversion reactor where more hydrogen is added. After that hydroconversion reactor the gaseous stream is condensed and the condensed liquid is phase separated into an aqueous phase and an oil phase. There is also an uncondensed gaseous phase. In some systems the liquid is further hydrotreated and distilled to produce gasoline and diesel fuel fractions. The aqueous phase and uncondensed gas can be steam reformed to produce the energy and hydrogen required by the process.

The basic process flow is shown in the following figure.

Figure 1: Catalytic Hydropyrolysis Process Flow



Input

The process inputs are biomass, hydrogen, and a catalyst. Some electricity is required to operate the process. In some configurations, including the one closest to commercialization, the hydrogen can be produced internally using the produced gas and char.

Output

The energy containing outputs from the system can be organic liquids (bio-oil), biochar, gas and heat. The gas could be a source of CO_2 for methanation for methane production. There is also water produced by the system. Other configurations consume the gas and the char to produce the hydrogen.

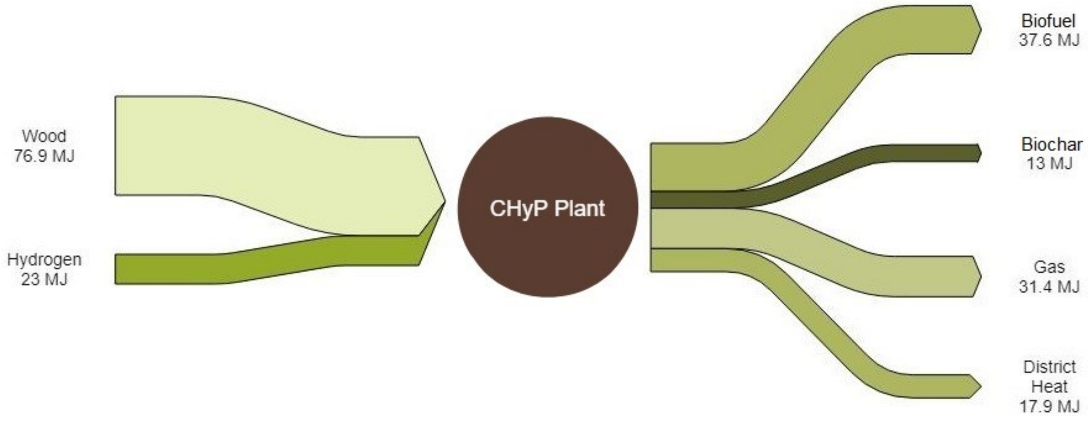
The bio-oil produced in the first reactor will still have some oxygen in it, although at reduced levels compared to the fast pyrolysis process. It will have limited miscibility with petroleum products and will require further processing for many applications. Systems with the secondary hydrotreating can produce hydrocarbons in the gasoline and diesel fuel range.

Energy Balance

The energy balance for catalytic hydroprocessing is shown in the following figure 2. This data is based on a laboratory study that investigated the impact of temperature and pressure on the distribution of products. The catalytic hydropyrolysis was undertaken in a fluid bed reactor with a cobalt molybdenum catalyst, followed by deep hydrodeoxygenation using a nickel molybdenum catalyst in the hydroconversion reactor.

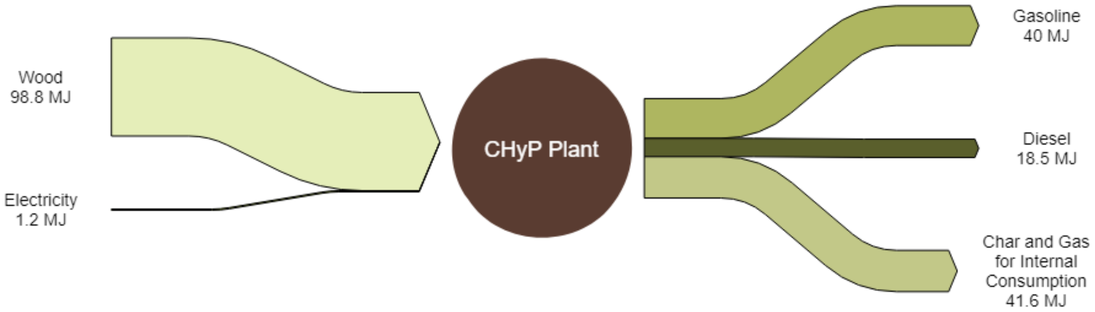
Since this is based on an experimental system it is not fully optimized and the char, gas, and excess heat are shown as products.

Figure 2: Catalytic Hydropyrolysis Energy Balance – Configuration 1



A second version of the energy balance of the process is shown in the figure. This energy balance is based on renewable gasoline and diesel produced by the integrated hydropyrolysis and hydroconversion (IH^2) process at an existing petroleum refinery in the United States. This process has been optimized to produce liquid products and it utilizes all of the char and gas to supply the energy and hydrogen requirements for the process. It is this process which has received the most attention in the literature and has published techno-economic assessments. It is this process that the primary data sheet has been based on.

Figure 3: Catalytic Hydropyrolysis Energy Balance – Configuration 2



Alternative configurations may be possible, particularly where the char has higher value applications than just energy production, but then other energy inputs into the system would be required.

Typical Capacities

CRI Catalyst, the company developing the IH^2 technology has a demonstration facility in India which processes five metric tonnes of feedstock per day on a dry, ash-free basis [3].

They claim that they have provided 11 IH^2 Technology licenses through the end of 2017 for customers to conduct detailed site-specific feasibility studies (FEED). These facilities span the biomass feedstock spectrum, including wood, crop residues, municipal solid waste and co-located and integrated with a petroleum refinery with clients in North America, Europe and Asia. Most of these commercial facilities would be brownfield sites, integrating with existing operations. The FEED designs are for units between 500 and 1,500 tonnes biomass/day plants using paper & pulp, forestry and agricultural residue feedstock.

The latest license has been signed with Biozin AS, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Norwegian forest products company Bergene Holm AS. They have plans for five plants, each producing 120 million litres of fuel per year plus biochar [4]. The product will be further process to meet specifications at an oil refinery.

CRI also participated with the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) in a techno-economic study of 2,000 tonnes/day woody biomass feed and 230 million litre/year facility [5].

Regulation Ability

There is little published on the performance of continuously operated plants. Given the high pressure and temperatures required in the reactors and the required reactor residence time it is likely that the performance will be altered when the process is operated at rates below the design capacity.

Space Requirements

The space requirements are likely to be dominated by the area required for feedstock storage. The NREL techno economic analyses [5] found in the literature assumed 46 ha would be required for the 2000 tpd plant. There has been no large scale, similar technology plants built.

Advantages/Disadvantages

The primary attractiveness of the technology is that biomass can be converted into drop in liquid fuels if the second stage hydrotreating and distillation steps are included. There is also a relatively high energy and carbon efficiency compared to other cellulosic biomass conversion technologies.

Feeding solids into a high-pressure reactor has been a problem for other biomass technologies and there is the potential for catalyst deactivation with the direct contact between the catalyst and the biomass in the first reactor.

Environment

The GHG emission performance of the product will depend on the process configuration. When the char and gases are used to produce the hydrogen most of the energy will be internally generated and the GHG emission performance will be very good. When the hydrogen is supplied externally from fossil resources, the GHG emissions will be higher and the overall system GHG performance will be a function of how the allocation of the emissions to the char and the gaseous co-products are handled.

The fuel gas is biogenic and will contain a range of light hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide and dioxide and hydrogen. It is suitable for combustion and can replace natural gas or other fossil fuels.

Biochar could have a number of potential applications. It has been used as a soil amendment and it appears to stimulate plant growth and at the same time be relatively inert with a long life in the soil, making it a form of carbon sequestration. It may also be used to replace coal in power plants and in steel making.

Research and Development Perspective

Catalytic hydropyrolysis of biomass to produce either bio-oil or a drop-in fuel is a category 1 technology, a technology in the research, development and deployment stage. There is significant uncertainty with respect to the performance and costs of the technology.

There is potential to improve yields and reduce costs as more experience with the technology is gained from a demonstration facility and then the technology is scaled to commercial plants.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

Since this is a Category 1 technology there are no market standard technologies. One of the leading development companies with this technology is CRI Catalysts. CRI/Criterion Catalyst Company LTD (CRIUK), a global catalyst technology company wholly owned by Royal Dutch Shell.

CRI Catalyst
London England
https://www.cricatalyst.com/cricatalyst/contact-us

Predication of Performance and Cost

Given the early stage of development predictions of performance and cost are uncertain. The NREL techno-economic analysis was done in 2013 [5] and the demonstration plant in India did not become operative until 2017.

Another techno-economic analysis was done on a mild catalytic pyrolysis process [6] but this was also published in 2014. This process employed catalytic pyrolysis followed by hydrotreating and was similar in concept to the Kior process, which was not a commercial success.

Uncertainty

There is significant uncertainty with respect to performance and economics due to the stage of the development of the technology.

Additional Remarks

There is interest in this pathway from petroleum refiners. Due to the low oxygen content of the stage 1 product, there is the potential for the product to be co-processed in existing refineries with minimal modifications. Mehta [7] reported some of the product properties after the first stage and the second hydrotreating stage. The nitrogen content in the table is from Marker [9) and is dependent on the feedstock (values for wood are shown). The amount of deoxygenation after the first stage is significant compare to other pyrolysis systems and hydrothermal liquefaction (HTL) processes.

Table 1: Catalytic Hydropyrolysis Oil Properties

	First Stage	Second Stage
Density (kg/m3)	865	832
Carbon (wt. %)	85.7	88.0
Hydrogen (wt. %)	11.0	12.0
Oxygen (wt. %)	3.3	0.0
Sulphur (ppm)	273	9
Nitrogen (wt%)		<0.1
TAN (mg/g)	2.2	<0.001

The first stage product has specific gravity of 0.865 and a low sulphur content (0.03%). It is heavier than Brent or WTI crude oil, but it does have one tenth the sulphur content and 3.3% oxygen compared to less than 1% in the petroleum crude oils.

The biochar produced from wood was analyzed by Marker [9] and the results are shown in the following table.

Table 2: Biochar Analysis

Component	Weight %
Carbon	77.60
Hydrogen	4.46
Nitrogen	0.22
Sulfur	0.24
Oxygen	13.24
Ash	4.25
Moisture	0.73
Potassium	0.29
Sodium	0.04
Phosphorus	0.04
Heating value, MJ/kg	28.8

The gas composition varies with operating conditions [14] as shown below. The percentages are of the mass of products produced, oil, char, and gas.

Table 3: Gas Composition

Component	Range
CO plus CO_2	8-14 wt %
C1 + C2 + C3 hydrocarbons	10-18 wt %

3.3.2 Quantitative Description

The IH^2 technology was originally developed with the Gas Technology Institute in the United States before Shell and CRI became involved. The early work was supported by the US Department of Energy and there are a number of progress reports on the technology that are available detailing research between 2010 and 2017 [8] [9] [10].

Energy/Technical Data

Some quantitative information on the process is presented below.

Typical Plant Size

The technology has not yet moved beyond the pilot plant stage. IH^2 are planning on plant sizes between 500 and 1500 tonnes per day [3] [5].

Table 4: Typical Plant Size

Input Mass Based, tpd	Litres/year	Energy Output Based, GJ/day
500	58 Million	5,000
1,000	115 million	10,000
1,500	172 million	15,000

Input and Output

The input and output for a 1,000 tonne/day plant has been interpolated from the NREL published techno-economic report [5] and summarized in the following table. This plant produced its own power and hydrogen.

Table 5: Typical Input and Output – Techno-Economic Data

	Input	Output
Wood, tonnes/day	1,000	
Gasoline, litres		197,000
Diesel, litres		101,000

The inputs and outputs that were used for the LCA study in the same report have slightly different values when they are scaled to the same 1,000 tonne/day plant as shown in the following table. In this configuration the internal use of the char and the gas produced more hydrogen than the process required and the excess was exported to the adjacent oil refinery.

Table 6: Typical Input and Output – LCA Data

	Input	Output
Wood, tonnes/day	1,000	
Power, kWh/day	5,880	
Gasoline, litres		213,000
Diesel, litres		120,000
Export steam, 1000 kg/day		1,450
Excess hydrogen, kg/day		8,200

Forced and Planned Outage

The NREL techno-economic report was based on 350 operating days per year with 15 days available for planned maintenance. Since this is an immature technology a two week allotment (4%) is provided for forced allocations.

Technical Lifetime

Plants of this type would normally be designed for at least a 20-year lifetime. The NREL techno-economic study assumed a 30-year life.

Construction Time

Construction periods of 3 years were allowed for the NREL techno-economic study.

Financial Data

There is limited recent financial data available for the process. The NREL study has the most detail available.

Investment Costs

NREL's [5] capital cost estimate was based on a 2,000 tpd nth plant and was reported in 2007 US dollars. A more recent capital cost estimate was published by Meerman [15]. This was for a first of kind plant with some differences in scope to the NREL plant but Meerman also undertook some adjustments to provide a more direct comparison and found that the costs were within

15% of each other. The techno-economic analysis published by Thilakaratne et al [6] has a much lower liquid product yield so it is not considered in this analysis.

Table 7: Capital Cost Comparison

Parameters	Tan	Meerman FOAK	Meerman nth plant
Base Year for Costs	2007	2014	2016
Feedstock, tpd	2000	3425	2000
Total Capital Investment	$211 Million	$612 Million	$199 million

Tan's cost did not include feedstock preparation costs (screening and grinding) which were imbedded in the feedstock delivery costs.

Operating and Maintenance Costs

The operating and maintenance costs were estimated in the Tan study. The system produced its own hydrogen and power was also produced on site. These factors keep the operating costs low.

The fixed costs were $10.8 million per year and the variable costs (excluding feedstock) were $4.5 million per year.

The fixed costs amount to $0.047/litre (US $) and the variable costs $0.02/litre (US $).

Start-up Costs

Tan estimated that three months would be required to start up the plant.

Technology Specific Data

There has been relatively little detailed technical information released in the last several years. Presentations from 2015 [12] indicate that the finished gasoline and diesel fuel don't quite meet the gasoline and diesel specifications and most of the issues are related to high aromatic contents. A 2018 presentation [13] indicates that the products do now meet the EN 228 standard for gasoline (35% aromatics max) and EN 590 for diesel except for the cetane number.

Data sheet

The information on catalytic hydroprocessing is summarized in the datasheets. Since there are no operating plants in 2015, the data is presented for the years 2020 to 2050. The data table is based on Configuration 2, since that is the closest to commercialization.

A separate data sheet is provided for configuration 1. This is not a complete data set as this configuration is based on research studies and no scale up or costing of the configuration has been undertaken.

References

[1] Stummann, M., Høj, M., Schandel, C.B., Hansen, A.B., Wiwel, P., Gabrielsen, J., Jensen, P.A., Jensen, A.D.. 2018. Hydrogen assisted catalytic biomass pyrolysis. Effect of temperature and pressure. Biomass and Bioenergy. Volume 115, Pages 97-107. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biombioe.2018.04.012.

[2] Fan, J., Gephart, J., Marker, T., Stover, D., Updike, B., and Shonnard, D. 2016. Carbon Footprint Analysis of Gasoline and Diesel from Forest Residues and Corn Stover using Integrated Hydropyrolysis and Hydroconversion. *ACS Sustainable Chemistry & Engineering* **2016** *4* (1), 284-290. http://doi.org/10.1021/acssuschemeng.5b01173

[3] Integrated Hydropyrolysis and Hydroconversion. Https://Www.Cricatalyst.Com/Cricatalyst/Ih2/Integrated-Hydropyrolysis-And-Hydroconversion.Html

[4] Biozin AS. http://biozin.no/

[5] Tan, E., Marker, T., Roberts, M. 2013. Direct Production of Gasoline and Diesel Fuels from Biomass via Integrated Hydropyrolysis and Hydroconversion Process—A Techno-economic Analysis. https://doi.org/10.1002/ep.11791
[6] Thilakaratne, R., Brown, T., Li, Y., Hu, G., Brown, R. 2014. Mild catalytic pyrolysis of biomass for production of transportation fuels: a techno-economic analysis. Green Chem., 2014, 16, 627. http://DOI.org/10.1039/c3gc41314d
[7] Mehta, D., Urade, V., Narasimhan, L., Rao, M., Del Paggio, A. 2015. Understanding Chemistry in the IH2® Process. http://www.gastechnology.org/tcbiomass/tcb2015/Mehta_Dhairya-Presentation-tcbiomass2015.pdf
[8] Marker et al. 2012. Biomass to Gasoline and Diesel Using Integrated Hydropyrolysis and Hydroconversion. https://www.osti.gov/servlets/purl/1059031
[9] Marker et al. 2015. Refinery Upgrading of Hydropyrolysis Oil from Biomass. https://www.osti.gov/servlets/purl/1221922
[10] Marker et al. 2017. Catalytic Conversion of Cellulosic Biomass or Algal Biomass plus Methane to Drop in Hydrocarbon Fuels and Chemicals. https://www.energy.gov/sites/prod/files/2017/05/f34/thermochem_marker_2.3.1.411.pdf
[11] Meerman, J., Larson, E. 2017. Negative-carbon drop-in transport fuels produced via catalytic hydropyrolysis of woody biomass with CO_2 capture and storage. Sustainable Energy Fuels, 2017,1, 866-881. https://doi.org/10.1039/C7SE00013H
[12] Urade et al. 2015. Quality of Transportation Fuels from the IH2® Process. http://www.gastechnology.org/tcbiomass/tcb2015/Urade_Vikrant-Presentation-tcbiomass2015.pdf
[13] Laxminarasimhan. 2018. An Introduction to Shell New Energies, and IH2® Technology – Drop in Fuels from Waste Biomass. https://ec.europa.eu/energy/sites/ener/files/documents/29_laxmi_narasimhan-ih2_advocacy_lead.pdf
[14] Marker, T. L., Felix, L. G., Linck, M. B. and Roberts, M. J. 2012. Integrated hydropyrolysis and hydroconversion (IH^2) for the direct production of gasoline and diesel fuels or blending components from biomass, part 1: Proof of principle testing. Environ. Prog. Sustainable Energy, 31: 191-199. https://doi.org/10.1002/ep.10629
[15]

3.4 Methane Pyrolysis

Contact Information

- Energinet: Peter Erik Jørgensen, Rasmus Thorsen
- Danish Energy Agency: Filip Gamborg
- Authors: This note is compiled by Ali Modara-Hansen (Rambøll) and Eva Ravn Nielsen (Rambøll).

Publication date

April 2021

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
-	-	-
-	-	-

3.4.1 Qualitative Description

Brief Technology Description

Methane pyrolysis is also known as methane cracking or methane decomposition. This is the process of converting methane (CH_4) into gaseous hydrogen (H_2) and solid carbon (carbon black). The reaction is endothermic and requires relatively high temperatures to occur (≥800 °C). The reaction energy can be provided either through conventional means, e.g. electrical heaters, or alternatively using plasma. Combustion of fuel can also be used as an energy source but causes greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions.

The methane pyrolysis reaction is given in the following equation:

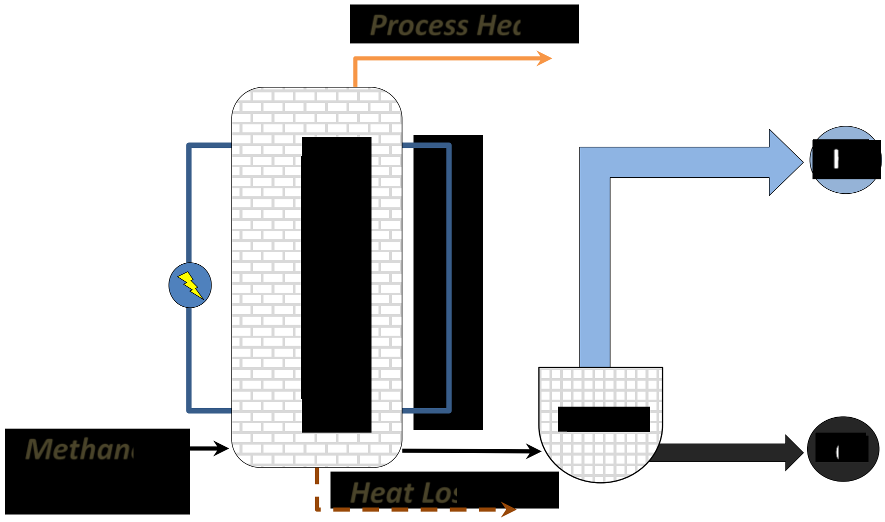
$$\mathrm{CH_4} \rightarrow \mathrm{C} + 2\mathrm{H_2} \qquad \Delta H^{\circ} = 74.91\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

The reaction can occur at differing energy levels depending on the means of process. The process means are divided into three categories which are: thermal-assisted, plasma-assisted, and catalytic assisted. Each category operates at different temperatures and therefore require differing methods of operation. It is important to note that not all these methods are equal in ease of implementation, however, it is important to mention them in order to understand the different forms of methane pyrolysis. Each method is also accompanied by a Technology Readiness Level (TRL), which is a number rating to help estimate the maturity of technologies during the acquisition phase of a program. TRLs are based on a scale from 1 to 9 with 9 being the most mature technology (Ref. [23]).

Thermal-assisted decomposition requires temperatures above 1000 °C and the heat input to the reaction can be provided by heating the reactor walls, by hot molten metal, or by heated carbon granules. The technology is subdivided as follows:

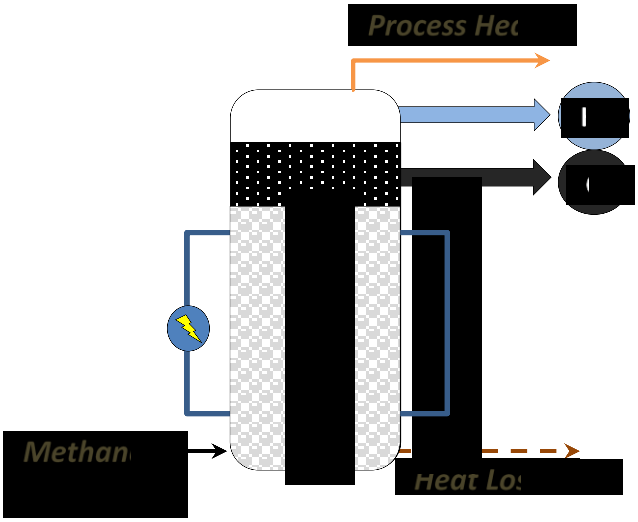
- **Heated-wall reactor (TRL 3):** When using the heated reactor wall method, the reaction occurs close to the walls which creates carbon deposits on the surfaces inside the reactor and hydrogen gas in the empty space. The process is shown in Figure 1. The main advantage of this process is the simplicity of the design since it is mostly an empty reactor with heaters around the reactor walls. However, since the heat is transferred by the reactor walls, the reaction occurs close to the reactor walls and would eventually reduce the heat transfer potential by covering the walls in carbon deposits. Even though this process operates continuously, it requires frequent shutdowns to clean the reactor and restore the heat transferability of the reactor. One type of heated-wall reactor has been announced by EGT Enterprises [20], [21]. The process is shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1: Thermal-assisted (heated-wall) Decomposition Diagram.



Molten-metal reactor (TRL 3): In the molten metal process, the metal is heated by an electrical heater and the methane is bubbled through the molten metal which heats up the gas to the reaction temperature. After conversion, the solid carbon product and hydrogen gas rise to the top of the molten metal where they are removed from the reactor. The process is shown in Figure 2. The main advantage of the process is the efficient heat transfer by the molten metal to the methane. The main drawback is that the process is currently only performed in a batch operation due to the removal of the carbon black. However, the removal of the carbon black is simple, since it is manually scraped from the top of the molten metal. There will be a metal loss, which is replenished at every batch.

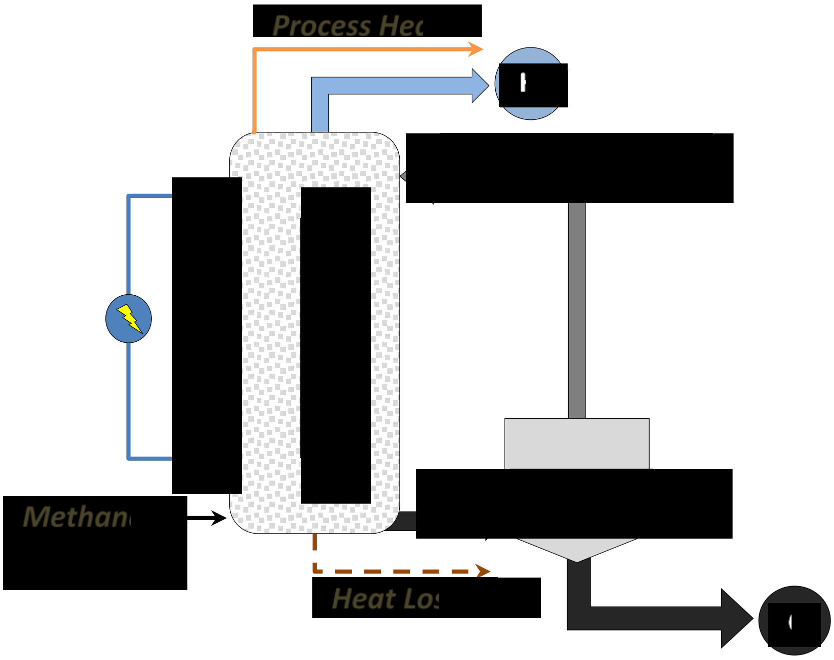
Figure 2: Thermal-assisted (Molten Metal) Decomposition Diagram.



No known molten metal reactor projects are currently being developed by any company. The process is shown in Figure 2.

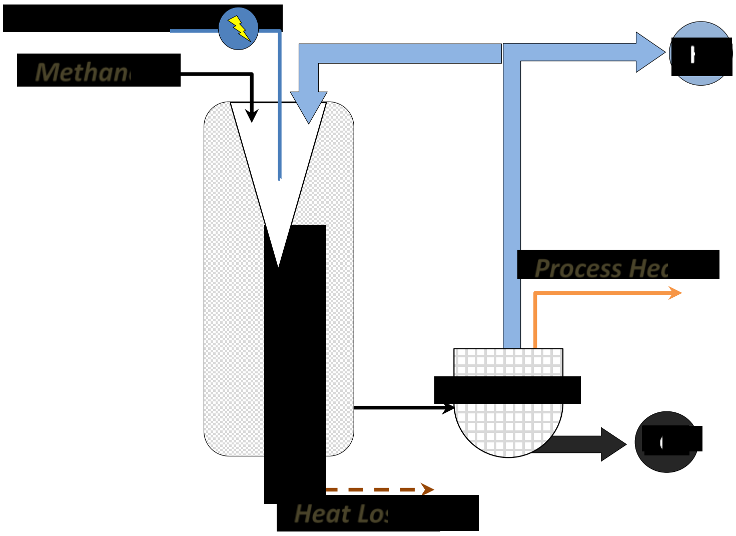
Moving-bed reactor (TRL 4): The process operates continuously where carbon granules are heated and then moved into a moving bed. The methane gas is passed through the reactor where the reaction occurs close to the carbon granules. The formed carbon from the reaction is removed from the reactor along with the now ‘cold’ carbon granules. The carbon black and carbon granules are taken into a separator where they are separated based on size, since the granules are larger than the carbon black, which is fine. The carbon granules are recycled into the reactor from the separator where they are heated by the ‘hot’ hydrogen gas leaving the reactor. This process is being developed by BASF [17] and with a test pilot under construction. The process is shown in Figure 3.

Figure 3: Thermal-assisted (moving-bed reactor) Decomposition Diagram.



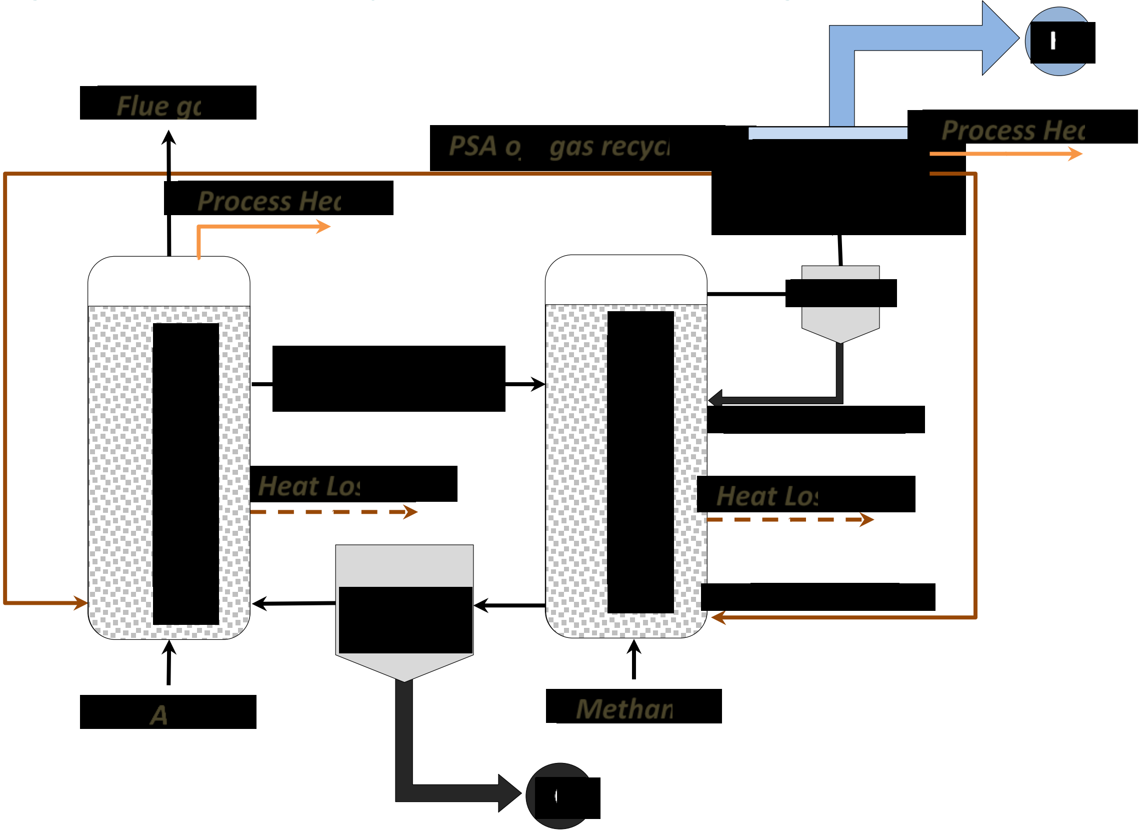
Plasma-assisted decomposition (TRL 6) requires temperatures around 2000 °C which is generated using a plasma torch. The high temperatures are at the location of the plasma torch and will not be in contact with the reactor material, just the gas. The methane gas is fed to the plasma torch and the resulting gas is circulated within the reactor to stabilize the plasma. When removing the hydrogen gas and carbon black from the reactor, they are passed through a filter where they are separated. The plasma decomposition process can also employ a catalyst bed which can reduce the required conversion temperature to around 1000 °C. One type of plasma reactor is being developed by the company Atlantic Hydrogen [15] [16]. The process is shown in Figure 4.

Figure 4: Plasma-assisted Decomposition Diagram.



Catalytic decomposition (TRL 4) process can work at temperatures from 800-1000 °C which is generated using combustion burners. The pyrolysis reactor has a fluidized bed of catalyst inside and the conversion reaction deactivates the catalyst with time due to the generated carbon. The generated carbon and deactivated catalyst are removed from the pyrolysis reactor and passed through a separator to remove the carbon black. The deactivated catalyst can either be removed and replaced with fresh catalyst or regenerated by using a separate reactor which will burn off the carbon residue from the catalyst. The regenerated catalyst can then be fed back to the pyrolysis reactor in a constant cycle of deactivation and regeneration. However, regenerating catalyst produces CO_2 in the process and would require a carbon capture system (CCS) to prevent Green House Gas (GHG) emissions. Implementing a CCS into this process would make it similar in complexity to steam-methane reforming (SMR) technology. In this case, SMR would be preferred since it is a more established hydrogen technology which also produces GHG emissions. Therefore, this method will not be considered since the objective is to produce hydrogen without producing CO_2. This type of process is used by the company Universal Oil Products (UOP) named the Hypro Process [22]. The process is shown in Figure 5.

Figure 5: Fluidized Bed Catalytic-assisted Decomposition Diagram.



The following sections are focused on the thermal-assisted moving-bed pyrolysis reactor (MBR) and the plasma-assisted pyrolysis reactor. These have the highest degree of maturity, both in terms of TRL levels and pilot projects. The Heated-wall reactor would require too frequent shutdowns which will affect the production and have higher maintenance costs compared to the other methods, and the fluidized-bed reactor method creates GHG emissions in the process. Therefore, these methods will not be considered in the following sections.

Input

The input to the process is methane, electricity converted to heat or plasma, and optionally some catalyst. In both, the MBR and plasma reactor, the pyrolysis occurs at atmospheric pressure. The gas that is used in the experiments have been pure methane [1], [2]. However, it is possible to use natural gas/upgraded biogas, keeping in mind that the lower gas purity (<100% CH_4) will mean the formation of by-products such as ethene, acetylene, and propene from the pyrolysis of ethane and propane. Also, impurities in the gas, e.g. sulphur/chlorine/CO_2 should be removed before entering the process, as these can cause issues/contamination of the process equipment.

Output

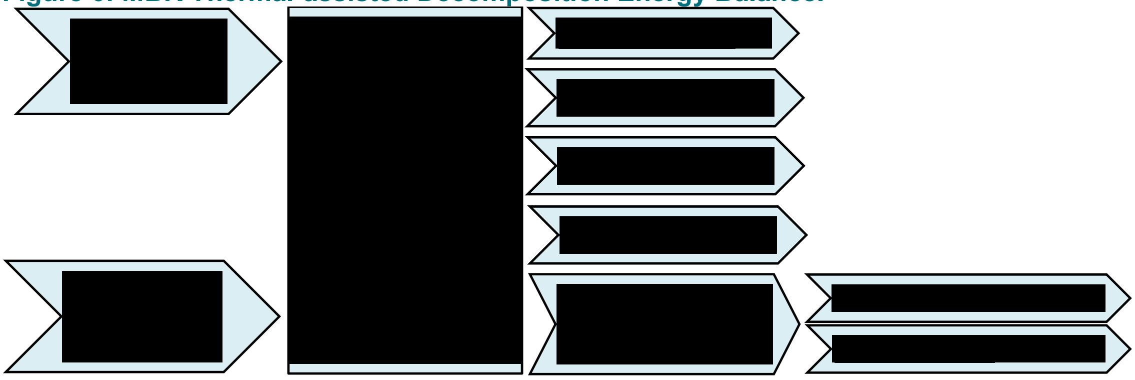
The output of the process is hydrogen gas, carbon black, and deactivated catalyst (when using catalyst). Waste heat is also generated which can be captured (e.g. as steam using boilers) and reused (e.g. district heating). Any heat that cannot be captured is counted as a heat loss. In the cases where the heat is generated using combustion burners, then flue gas is also an output. Some of the methane also exits the process but is recycled back into the process along with the inputs. Therefore, un-converted methane is not considered an output since it is recycled. The output hydrogen is at atmospheric pressure. However, it is possible to add a compressor to the plant to pressurize the hydrogen before export. This would require additional investment costs for purchase and installation of the equipment, and an increase in the O&M costs to run the compressor train.

Process Energy Balance

The energy balances for MBR thermal-assisted pyrolysis and plasma-assisted pyrolysis are shown in this section. The energy balances only include the inputs and outputs of the process reaction, and do not include peripheral inputs, e.g. general plant electricity usage. The reaction zone temperatures for each method are similar to the temperatures stated in the technology description section of this report. The energy generated during the process is assumed to be recoverable to the same extent as in standard SMR or autothermal reforming (ATR) hydrogen processes, i.e. by using waste heat boilers which are able to recover 80% of the waste heat from the generated gas [13], while the rest is assumed as a heat loss. The recovered heat can then be exported as steam to be used in other applications, such as district heating. The processes also do not consider the formation of by-products such as ethene and acetylene since the focus is on methane conversion instead of natural gas conversion. In the energy balances the conversion rate for the methane is assumed to be 89%, with the 11% unconverted methane able to be recycled back into the process. Of the converted methane, the energy balance assumes a 100% stoichiometric conversion, meaning the methane is only converted to hydrogen and carbon black with no by-product formation. The converted methane produces 59% H_2 and the rest as carbon black [2]. One of the main ways to improve the process would be to increase the conversion rate. Lower Heating Values (LHV) are used for the calculations. These are: Methane 50.0 MJ/kg, Hydrogen 120.0 MJ/kg, and Carbon black 28.0 MJ/kg.

The energy balance for MBR thermal-assisted methane decomposition is shown in Figure 6.

Figure 6: MBR Thermal-assisted Decomposition Energy Balance.

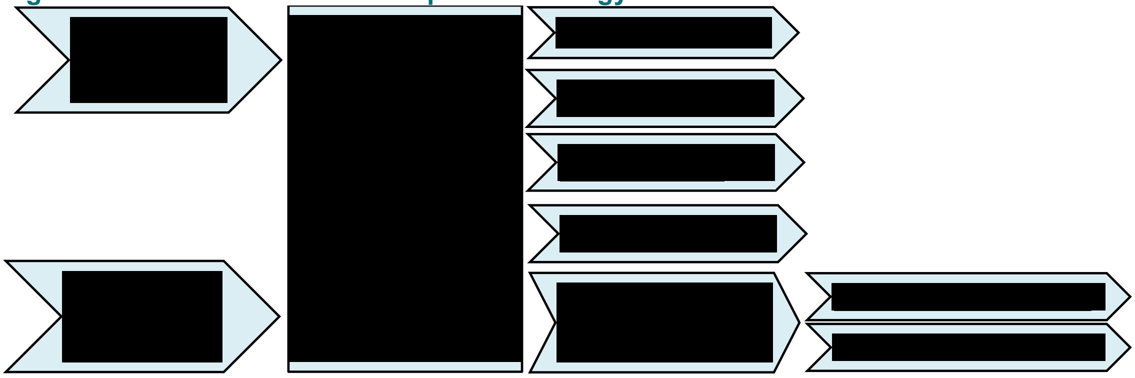


Ann: *Unconverted, able for recycling to avoid methane slip.

The data stated for this process is based on a scientific paper which presents a techno-economic analysis of four concepts that apply the thermal-assisted decomposition of methane in order to reduce carbon dioxide emissions in natural gas combustion [3]. The conversion rate of the process is around 89% and will be used in the BASF methane pyrolysis test plant being constructed in Ludwigshafen, Germany.

The energy balance for plasma-assisted methane decomposition is shown in Figure 7. This data is based on an experimental examination using a modified version of a direct-current plasma reactor originally developed for the conversion of methane to hydrogen with a conversion rate of 89% [2]. The reaction zone temperature is around 2000°C.

Figure 7: Plasma-assisted Decomposition Energy Balance.



Ann: *Unconverted, able for recycling to avoid methane slip.

It is possible that as the technologies mentioned reach maturation and more practical knowledge is gained while operating methane pyrolysis plants on a large scale, then the processes would become more energy efficient.

Typical Capacities

Currently, the information with regards to production capacities of methane pyrolysis plants is very limited as the technology is still in the plant testing phase with the primary example being the test plant undergoing construction by BASF in Ludwigshafen, Germany. This plant will feature a thermal-assisted pyrolysis reactor with a moving bed of carbon granules that are heated directly using electrodes [4].

Regulation Ability

Information regarding capacity regulation of the process is very limited due to the early stage of the technology.

Space Requirements

The size of the different pyrolysis configurations mentioned in the techno-economic analyses found in literature does not state the area required for the plants. There also have not been any large-scale industrial methane pyrolysis plants built.

Advantages/Disadvantages

The main advantage of this process is the production of hydrogen gas without the production of CO_2, so called “turquoise hydrogen”, when compared to SMR plants without CCS [11]. The CO_2 footprint of a methane pyrolysis process is comparable to SMR/ATR plants with CCS, but are still higher than the CO_2 footprint of electrolysis processes [11]. In order to reduce CO_2 emissions in general, there is a focus on technologies for hydrogen production with less emissions than by the ordinary SMR/ATR of natural gas. When producing so-called “blue hydrogen”, SMR or ATR is combined with carbon capture, where the generated CO_2 is captured for subsequent storage. The obvious advantage of methane pyrolysis is that the captured carbon from this process is in a solid state in terms of carbon black which makes the handling and subsequent storage possibilities significantly easier. The solid carbon generated from the process can either be sold or stored underground (e.g. abandoned mines) with very little environmental effect.

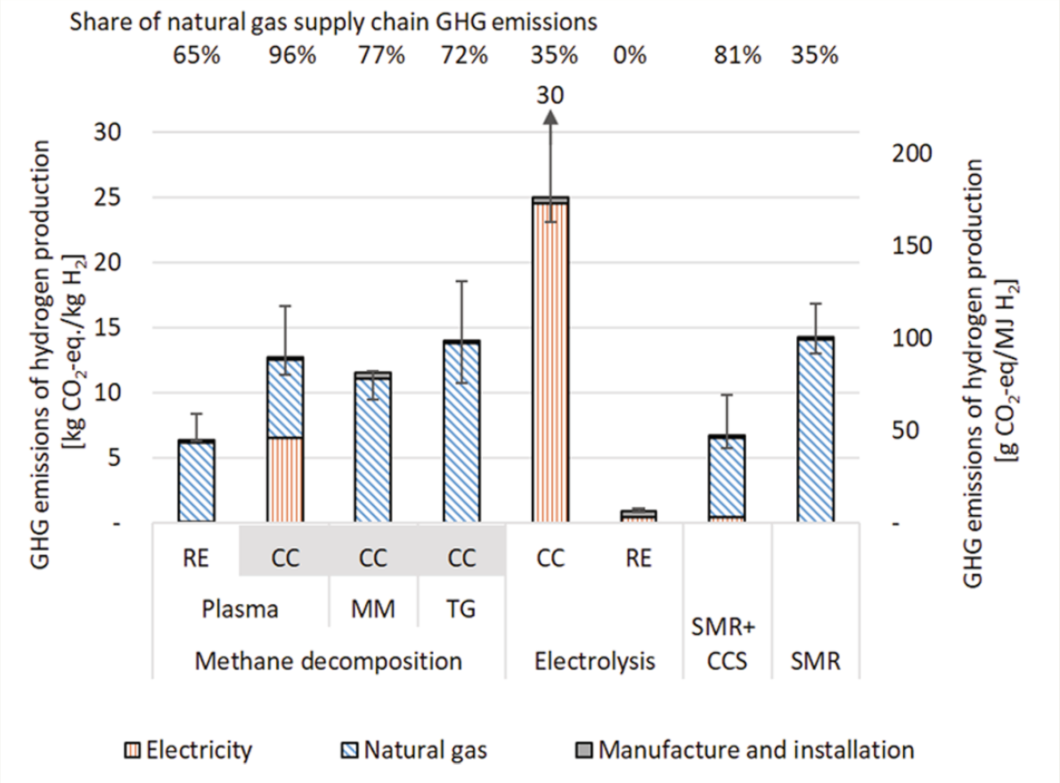
The efficiencies of the different pyrolysis are generally very high, around 90% methane conversion [3], with the remaining 10% being recycled which prevents methane leakage. The heat input to the process can be generated through electricity from renewable sources. The process is at atmospheric pressure and therefore less costly than pressurized processes. [2], [5], [6]. The two areas for improvement in the process efficiency would be improvement to the transfer of heat to the input gas, and improvement in the heat recovery to minimise heat loss.

The disadvantages of the process include the low demand on carbon black in the market, with current examples of applications being as black pigment and as coating material to improve conductivity. There is also potential for more uses for carbon black as activated carbon once it is chemically treated to remove heavy metals and other impurities [12]. Activated carbon is a very useful material and has a wide range of applications for example in the medical industry to treat poisoning and in the agricultural industry as a pesticide. Another benefit of carbon black is its ease of handling since it is solid as compared to CO_2 in decarbonization. When carbon is being produced in the process, the heat transfer to the methane gas inside the reactor decreases due to the carbon deposits and requires frequent cleaning. The high temperatures of the process potentially deteriorate the process equipment and would require expensive construction material, regular maintenance and frequent replacement. Since the process operates at atmospheric pressure and high temperatures, it is less flexible in capacity regulation. [2][5][6].

Environment

The GHG emission reductions of methane decomposition systems are dependent on the source of electricity. If the electricity used in the process is generated from renewable sources such as wind power, then the GHG emissions would be 72% lower than that of SMR since SMR plants use gas combustion burners as the energy source to the hydrogen production process. The emissions of methane pyrolysis using renewable electricity is therefore comparable to GHG emissions of SMR including CO_2 capture and storage (CCS). These comparisons are shown in Figure 8.

Figure 8: GHG emissions estimation of hydrogen production



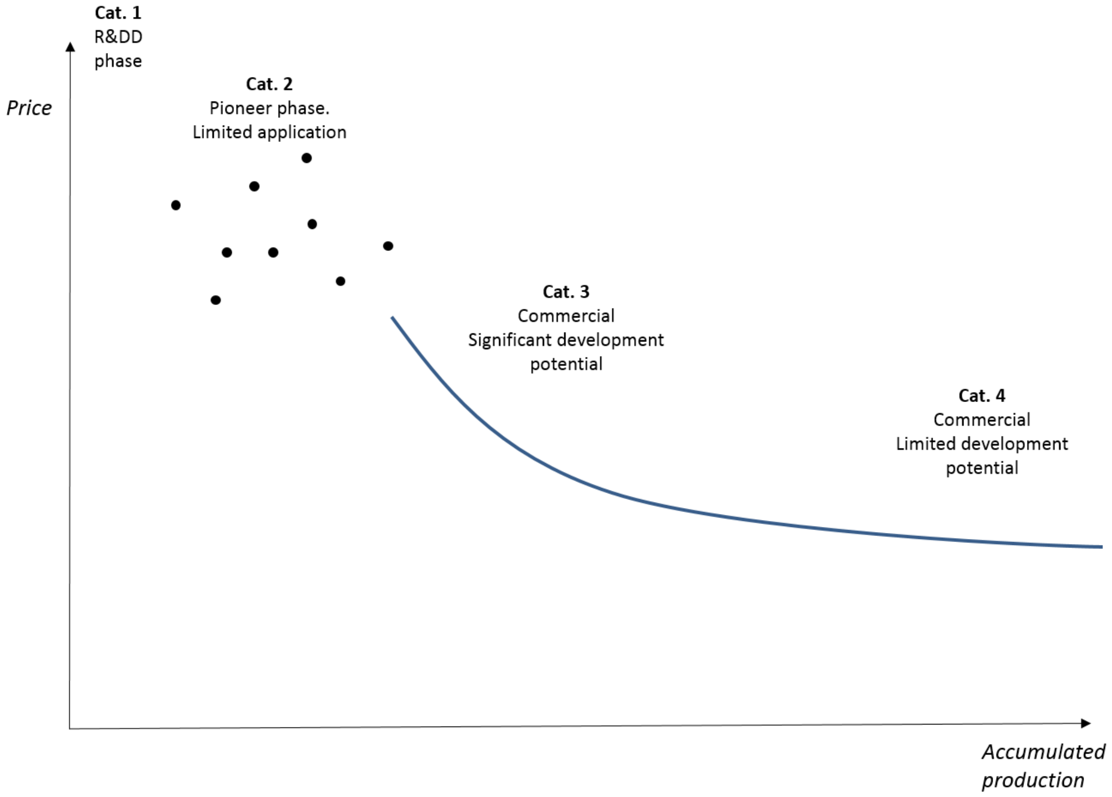
Ann.: Grey background indicates methane decomposition systems using natural gas as basis for process energy; electricity from combined cycle power plants (CC) or renewable energy (RE); methane decomposition in molten metal (MM) and thermal gas (TG, i.e. MBR) system; steam methane reforming (SMR) without or with CO_2 capture and storage (+CCS) [11].

Assuming that the methane source of the methane decomposition process is sourced from fossil fuels, then substantial GHG emissions arise also from the overall supply chain of the natural gas. These emissions would then contribute up to 96% of the hydrogen related GHG emissions [9]. These GHG are not part of the methane decomposition process and therefore cannot be reduced by CO_2 capture and storage (CCS). They can only be reduced if the GHG emissions would be decreased throughout the overall natural gas supply chain, possibly by changing the gas supply, for example to biogas.

Research and Development Perspective

Methane pyrolysis is a Category 2 technology, due to the technology existing in the pilot plant stage. There is significant uncertainty with respect to the performance and costs of the technology as no pilot plants have finished construction and testing. The following figure and description explain the categorization.

Figure 9: Technological development phases, correlation between accumulated production volume (MW) and price.



The classification is described as follows: "Category 2. Technologies in the *pioneer phase*. The technology has been proven to work through demonstration facilities or semi-commercial plants. Due to the limited application, the price and performance is still attached with high uncertainty, since development and customization is still needed. The technology still has a significant development potential (e.g. gasification of biomass)."

The current challenges for future industrial implementation of this technology are the scalability of the processes and the generation of large amounts of carbon black products for small demand markets.

There are a number of methane pyrolysis pilot plant projects that have been implemented and are currently being built by several companies which are listed in Table 1.

Table 1: Commercial methane decomposition projects.

Process; Company name	Technology type	Project development status	Process / project information
CarbonSaver; Atlantic hydrogen [15], [16]	Thermal plasma	Pilot plant commissioned in 2009 in New Brunswick (Canada); demonstration plant announced	• Production of hydrogen enriched natural gas (ca. 20% hydrogen) and carbon black • Thermal plasma torch reactor operating at 1750 – 2800 K
BASF, Linde and Thyssenkrupp [17]	Moving-bed reactor		• Non-catalytic methane decomposition • High degree of heat integration
Monolith Materials [18], [19]	Thermal plasma	Pilot plant operating for 4 years until 2018; commercial plant in Nebraska (USA) under construction (announced commissioning in 2020)	• Production of carbon black; hydrogen is by-product to be used in coal-fired power plant • Thermal plasma process
EGT Enterprises [20], [21]	Heated wall reactor	Demonstration plant announced	• Production of carbon black and hydrogen • Electrically heated chemical reactor operating at 1350 – 1500 K • Electricity production by hydrogen combustion in gas turbine and by using the carbon in a direct carbon fuel cell
HYPRO; Universal Oil Products (UOP) [22]	Fluidized-bed reactor		• Production of hydrogen • Fluidized bed reactor with Ni/Al_2O_3 catalyst operating at 1150 – 1450 K • Regeneration of catalyst through combustion with air

Examples of Market Standard Technology

Since this is a Category 2 technology, there are no market standard technologies. One of the leading development companies with this technology is the company BASF SE. They have a pilot plant based on thermal-assisted methane pyrolysis under construction in Ludwigshafen, Germany (as of year 2020) with the key components being installed.

Prediction of Performance and Cost

The methane pyrolysis process is not yet implemented commercially and therefore very little information on the actual performance is available. However, several pilot plants may be built in the next few years [11] which will indicate the viability of this process and help in predicting the performance and cost for the coming years.

Uncertainty

There is significant uncertainty with respect to performance and economics due to the early stage of the development of the technology.

3.4.2 Quantitative Description

Typical total plant size

There is some difference in capacities between the outputs of the different types of methane pyrolysis. Some projected capacities are given in Table 2.

Input and Output

The input and output data shown in the following table is the source of information used for the energy balances shown in Figure 6 and Figure 7. It should be noted that these values are techno-economic analysis numbers which combine process modelling, engineering design, and economic evaluation of the technology at a large-scale based on small-scale testing and analysis. Since these technologies are not yet commercialized, they are more speculative and have uncertainties with regards to future cost of equipment, labor, consumables, and construction.

Table 2: Mass and Energy Flows.

Process Type	Inputs		Outputs				
	Methane consumption [kWh/kg H_2]	Electricity consumption [kWh/kg H	H_2 produced [kg H_2/day]	Carbon yield [kg C/kg H_2]	Methane unconverted*	Heat recovery [kWh/kg H_2]	Heat loss [kWh/kg H_2]
Moving-bed reactor	62.3	17.7	23,000	3.0	0.5	18.4	6.4
Plasma	61.7	12.2	89,000	3.0	0.4	13.3	5.2
SMR without CCS	51.6 (48.6 – 60.0)	-	450,000 (160,000 – 1,100,000)	-	0.3	26.7	6.7
SMR with CCS	54.1 (49.3–80.2)	-	525,000 (216,000 – 1,200,000)	-	0.3	26.7	6.7

Source: [1], [3]. **Ann.:** *Unconverted methane is recycled into the process to achieve zero methane-leakage.

Forced and planned outage

Plants of similar technologies and process parameters are usually operated for 350 days per year.

Technical lifetime

For a mature technology, plant lifetimes should be a minimum of 20 years, similar to what would be expected in SMR/ATR hydrogen plants [6].

Construction time

Construction time for the technology is assumed to be about 2 years based on experience for SMR/ATR hydrogen plants of similar size and complexity.

3.4.3 Financial data

Due to the current stage of the technology and lack of available public financial information, the data is taken from peer reviewed techno-economic analyses [1] [3].

Investment and Operation & Maintenance costs

The investment costs usually include the procurement of the main equipment, piping, and other hardware as well as the labour cost for installing the new equipment and setting up the control system for the equipment. It should be noted that the investment is only taken as an initial cost, and does not, for example, include replacement catalyst (in the case of catalytic reactions). The O&M costs are calculated as a cost per year and are a percentage of the total investment cost (i.e. equipment, piping, labour, and additional costs). The costs are given below in Table 3. The table does not include electrolysis since the inputs to that process are different to the processes mentioned in the table.

Table 3: Investment costs per kg/h H_2 produced (values in brackets show published bandwidth)

Process Type	Investment [€/kg H_2/h]	Annual O&M cost* [% of investment]
Moving-bed reactor	20,000 (8,500–36,000)	2.0
Plasma	28,000 (3,300–152,000)	3.0
SMR without CCS	12,500 (8,500–19,200)	5.0
SMR with CCS	14,500 (10,700 – 39,700)	5.0

Source: [1], [3], [11], [14]. **Ann.:** *Only includes fixed O&M costs.

Start-up costs

The start-up costs are not available.

References

[1] Brett Parkinson, J. W. (2017). Techno- Economic Analysis of Methane Pyrolysis in Molten Metals: Decarbonizing Natural Gas. Chemical Engineering Technology, 1022-1030.

[2] Gaudernack, B., & Lynum, S. (1998). Hydrogen from natural gas without release of CO_2 to the atmosphere. Hydrogen Energy, 1087-1093.

[3] Tiina Keipi a, V. H. (2016). Techno-economic analysis of four concepts for thermal decomposition of methane: Reduction of CO_2 emissions in natural gas combustion. Energy Conversion and Management, 1-12.

[4] A. Bode, New process for clean hydrogen, BASF Research Press Conference, Ludwigshafen, January 2019.

[5] T. Geißler, M. Plevan, A. Abánades, A. Heinzel, K. Mehravaran, R. K. Rathnam, C. Rubbia, D. Salmieri, L. Stoppel, S. Stückrad, A. Weisenburger, H. Wenninger, T. Wetzel, Int. J. Hydrogen Energy 2015, 40 (41), 14134–14146.

[6] N. Z. Muradov, Thermocatalytic CO_2- Free Production of Hydrogen from Hydrocarbon Fuels, Technical Report, No. DE- FC36- 99GO10456, U.S. Department of Energy, Oak Ridge, TN 2004.

[7] Phoenix equipment corporation, Fluid Catalyst Cracker (FCC) Unit, https://www.phxequip.com/, 2020.

[8] Beston Machinery Co., Ltd., Pyrolysis Plant Cost, https://www.bestongroup.com/, 2020.

[9] Müller-Syring G, Große C, Glandien J, Eyßer M. Critical Evaluation of Default Values for the GHG Emissions of the. Natural Gas Supply Chain, 2016.

[10] Andi Mehmeti, Athanasios Angelis-Dimakis, George Arampatzis, Stephen J. McPhail, & Sergio Ulgiati (2018). Life Cycle Assessment and Water Footprint of Hydrogen Production Methods: From Conventional to Emerging Technologies. MDPI, Environments.

[11] Sebastian Timmerberg, Martin Kaltschmitt, Matthias Finkbeiner. Hydrogen and hydrogen-derived fuels through methane decomposition of natural gas – GHG emissions and costs, Energy Conversion and Management: X, Volume 7, September 2020.

[12] Pengwei Dong, Thawatchai Maneerung, Wei Cheng Ng, Xu Zhen, Yanjun Dai, Yen Wah Tong, Yen-Peng Ting, Shin Nuo Koh, Chi-Hwa Wang, Koon Gee Neoh. Chemically treated carbon black waste and its potential applications, Journal of Hazardous Materials, Volume 321, January 2017, 62-72.

[13] Johnston Boiler Company, Waste Heat Recovery Boilers, https://www.johnstonboiler.com.

[14] Selma Brynolf, Maria Taljegard, Maria Grahn, Julia Hansson. Electrofuels for the transport sector: A review of production costs, Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews, Volume 81, Part 2, January 2018, 1887-1905.
[15] Hamilton T. Turning natural gas green: A new process extracts high-value carbon black from methane; Available from: https://www.technologyreview.com/s/413344/turning-natural-gas-green/.
[16] National Grid, Atlantic Hydrogen Inc. Hydrogen-enriched natural gas: Bridge to an ultra-low carbon world; 2009.
[17] O. Machhammer, H.-J. Maaß, A. Bode Erzeugung von Strom und flüssigen Kraftstoffen mit geringem Carbon Footprint Chem Ing Tech, 90 (1–2) (2018), pp. 212-225, 10.1002/cite.201700137.
[18] Monolith Materials I. [November 30, 2019]. Available from https://monolithmaterials.com/.
[19] Nebraska Energy Office. Hydrogen Projects in Nebraska. [November 30, 2019]; Available from: http://www.neo.ne.gov/programs/stats/inf/211.htm.
[20] Ennis B, Schulz J. Grid-Scale electricity storage and dispatch; 2015.
[21] R. Dagle, V. Dagle, M. Bearden, J. Holladay, T. Krause, S. Ahmed, et al. Opportunities for Development of Natural Gas Conversion Technologies: for Co-Production of Hydrogen and Value-Added Solid Carbon Products (2017).
[22] T.V. Choudhary, D.W. Goodman, Methane Decomposition: Production of Hydrogen and Carbon Filaments, Catalysis, 19 (2006), pp. 164-183
[23] European Commission, Horizon 2020 – Work Programme 2014-2015, General Annexes – Annex G: Technology Readiness Levels (TRL). Available from: https://ec.europa.eu/research/participants/data/ref/h2020/wp/2014_2015/annexes/h2020-wp1415-annex-g-trl_en.pdf

3.5 Hydrothermal Liquefaction

Contact Information

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Don O'Connor – (S&T)² Consultants Inc.

Publication date

August 2018

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
12/2018	-	Datasheet revised

3.5.1 Qualitative Description

Hydrothermal liquefaction of biomass is the thermochemical conversion of biomass into liquid fuels by processing in a hot, pressurized water environment for sufficient time to break down the solid biomass structure to mainly liquid components. Typical hydrothermal processing conditions are 250–420°C of temperature and operating pressures from 40 to 350 bar of pressure.

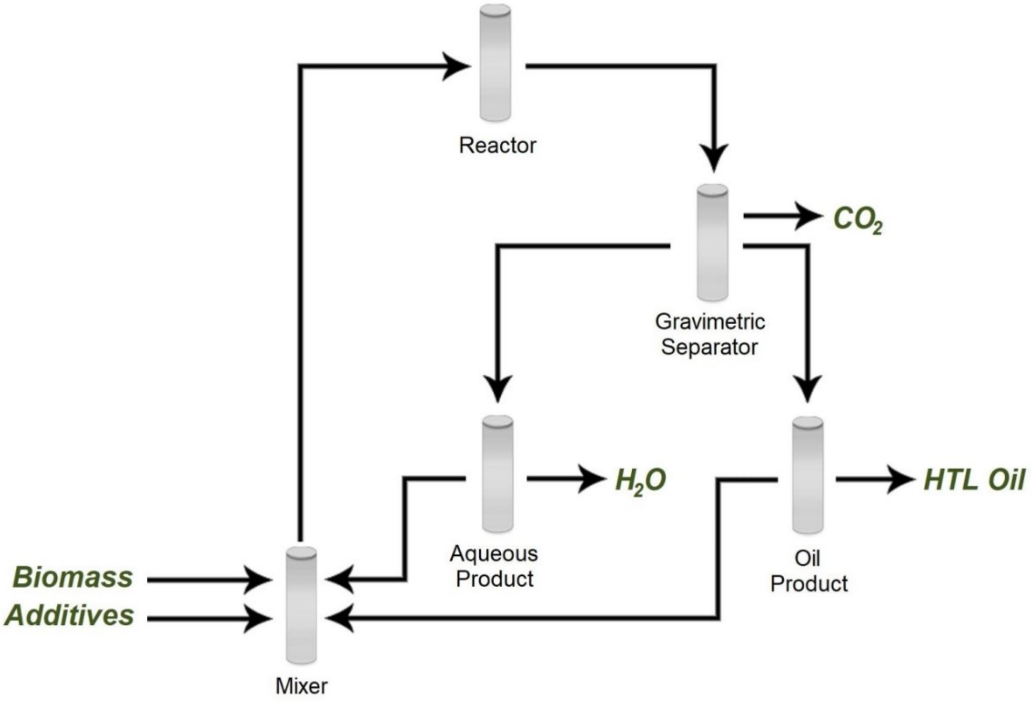
Alkali catalysts are often used to facilitate the degradation of macromolecules by hydrolysis, decarboxylation, and depolymerisation type of reactions, as well as inhibit formation of tar, char, and coke.

The process can handle most types of biomass and unlike some other thermochemical process it does not require dry biomass.

Brief Technology Description

A biomass slurry is fed into reactors at high pressure and high temperature. The slurry contains water, biomass and the alkali catalysts. The reactors provide sufficient residence time for the solid biomass to breakdown. After leaving the reactor the product stream is degassed and the liquid is separated into an aqueous phase and an oil phase. The aqueous phase is recirculated through the reactors and oil is available for market or further processing. The gas is used internally in the process to provide the thermal energy. The basic process flow is shown in the following figure.

Figure 1: Hydrothermal Liquefaction Process Flow



Input

The process inputs are biomass, water, and an alkali catalyst. Some electricity is required to operate the process.

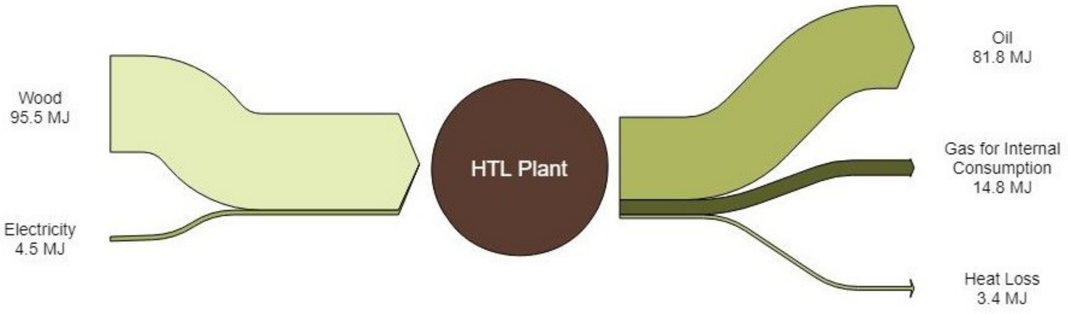
Output

The primary output from the system is the bio-oil and water that is recycled through the process. There is some gas produced in the reactors but this is consumed in the process to provide the process heat to maintain the reactor operating temperature.

Energy Balance

The energy balance of the process is shown in the following figure. This energy balance is based on laboratory scale operations and could change with feedstock and operating conditions. A similar energy balance but without the electrical input was reported by Jensen [5].

Figure 2: Hydrothermal Liquefaction Energy Balance



Typical Capacities
Steeper Energy, one of the companies developing the technology is proposing that its first commercial plants will produce 2,000 bbls or oil per day (140 MW) and consume 240,000 odt (oven dry tonne) of feedstock per year [6].

Zhu [7] undertook a techno-economic analysis of an HTL plant and upgrader that processed 2,000 odt per day and produced 3,780 to 4,900 bbls of oil per day. The low end of the production range represents the state of the art according to Zhu and the high end of the range, the ultimate design goal.

Regulation Ability
There is little published on the performance of continuously operated plants. Given the high pressure and temperatures required in the reactors and the required reactor residence time it is likely that the performance will be altered when the process is operated at rates below the design capacity.

Space Requirements
The space requirements are likely to be dominated by the area required for feedstock storage. None of the techno economic analyses found in the literature report the area required for the plants. There has been no large scale, similar technology plants built. The best estimate is that the area required would be similar to pulp mills that have the same feedstock inputs.

Advantages/Disadvantages
The primary attractiveness of the technology is that biomass can be converted into a liquid fuel. The HTL process produces a liquid with a low oxygen content compared to pyrolysis processes and may be suitable for use as a fuel that can substitute for heavy fuel oil in applications such as the marine sector. The low oxygen content will also make the fuel easier to hydrotreat to remove the oxygen and upgrade the fuel so that it is suitable for more demanding applications such as the use in transport diesel applications. The product could also be used as a bio crude oil for use in existing petroleum refineries to produce bio-gasoline and diesel blending components that are available after fractionation.

Environment
The GHG emission performance of the product is expected to be very good due to the limited fossil fuel inputs into the system and the high oil yield. The high oil yield is also attractive where biomass availability is limited. The low oxygen content of the product will also mean that if it is upgraded through hydrotreating, the hydrogen requirements will be modest and the GHG emission profile will still be good.

Research and Development Perspective
Hydrothermal liquefaction of biomass to produce a bio-oil is a category 1 technology, a technology in the research, development and deployment stage. There is significant uncertainty with respect to the performance and costs of the technology. There is potential to improve yields and reduce costs as more experience with the technology is gained from a demonstration facility and then the technology is scaled to commercial plants.

Examples of Market Standard Technology
Since this is a Category 1 technology there are no market standard technologies. One of the leading development companies with this technology is the Danish-Canadian company Steeper Energy. They have recently announced plans [1] for an industrial scale demonstration plant at a former pulp mill located in Tofte, Norway with their partner Silva Green Fuel, a Norwegian-Swedish joint venture.

Steeper Energy
Sandbjergvej 11
DK 2970 Hørsholm
Denmark
http://steeperenergy.com/

The other major technology supplier is the Australian company, Licella. They have formed a joint venture with the Canadian pulp and paper company Canfor and announced plans to build a 400,000 bbl/day facility in Prince George, BC, Canada [8].

Licella Pty Ltd
Level 7, 140 Arthur Street
North Sydney NSW 2060 Australia
http://www.licella.com.au/contact/

Predication of Performance and Cost

Given the early stage of development predictions of performance and cost are uncertain. The announcement of an industrial scale demonstration facility is a significant step in the development of the technology.

There is some discussion in the literature [7] of the current state of the art with respect to performance, capital costs and operating costs. These estimates have been developed by independent third parties and not by process developers.

Uncertainty

There is significant uncertainty with respect to performance and economics due to the stage of the development of the technology.

Additional Remarks

There is significant interest in this pathway from petroleum refiners. Due to the low oxygen content of the product there is a potential for the product to be co-processed in existing refineries with minimal modifications.

HTL oil is very viscous which will limit the potential applications of the oil to a replacement for other heavy viscous oil. The physical properties of HTL can be improved by hydrotreating the oil.

Jensen et al [9] have reported that about 2% wt. hydrogen is consumed when the oil is hydrotreated. Hydrotreating yields were about 80% on a mass basis, and over 90% on an energy basis. Hydrotreating also produced 9% water and 5-6% gas. The properties of the HTL and the hydrotreated HTL are shown in the following table. The hydrotreated HTL properties will vary with the severity of the hydrotreating.

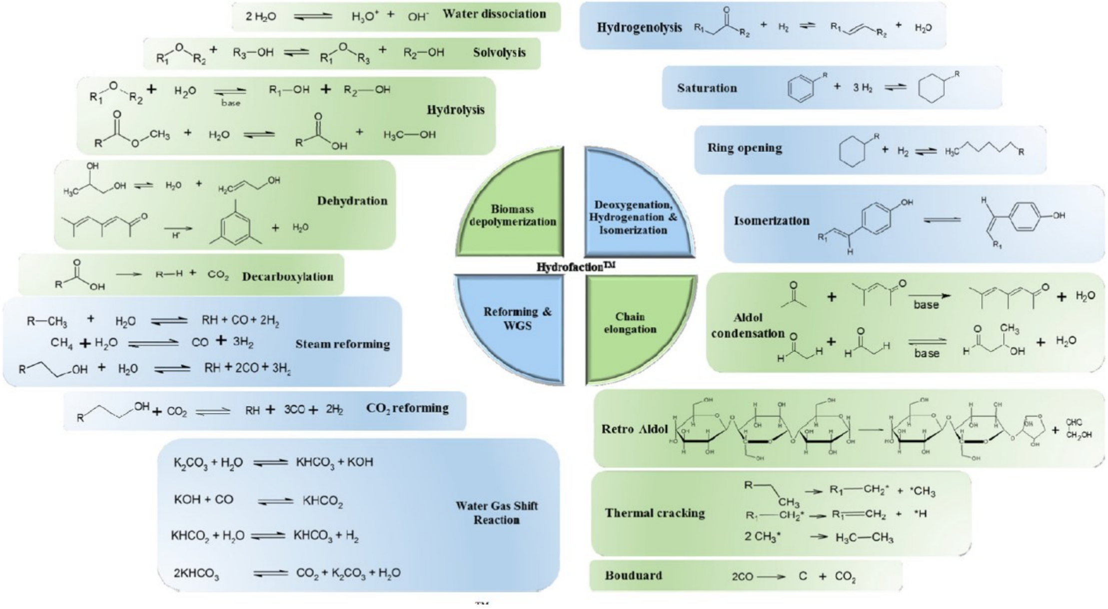
Table 1: Hydrotreated HTL Properties

	HTL	Hydrotreated HTL
Density (kg/m3)	1103	989
Viscosity at 20°C (cP)	80,432	297
HHV (MJ/kg)	37.2	42.1
Carbon (wt. %)	80.6	88.1
Hydrogen (wt. %)	9.1	11.9
Oxygen (wt. %)	10.1	0.0
Nitrogen (ppm)	1500	1175
Sulphur (ppm)	309	389
TAN (mg/g)	55.7	0.0

3.5.2 Quantitative Description

The reaction chemistry of hydrothermal liquefaction is complex, and many different chemical reactions may proceed depending of the specific operating conditions. Jensen et al [2] have proposed a number of the major chemical reactions involved in the process and these are shown in the following figure.

Figure 3: Major Chemical Reactions in the Steeper Energy Process



Typical Plant Size

The technology has not yet moved beyond the pilot plant stage. Steeper and Licella are planning commercial plants in the range of 1,000 to 2,000 bbls per day. Techno-economic assessments [7] have considered plants of 5,000 bbls/day as long-term design objective. These different plant sizes are shown in the following table with different approximate equivalent metrics.

Table 2: Typical Plant Sized

Volume Based, bbl/day	Input Mass Based, tpy	Energy Output Based, GJ/day
1,000	120,000	6,100
2,000	240,000	12,200
5,000	600,000	30,500

Input and Output

The input and output for a 1,000 bbl/day plant has been extrapolated from Steeper published information [4] and summarized in the following table. In addition to the parameters shown in the table there would be 420 GJ of produced gas that is utilized in the process.

Table 3: Typical Input and Output

	Input	Output
Wood, tonnes/day	350	
Power, kWh	93,325	
Bio-oil, bbls/day		1,000 Bbls

Forced and Planned Outage

Harris Group prepared a report on HTL reactor design for the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) and used a 90% on stream design factor. That allows 36 days per year for system maintenance.

The combination of a solid feedstock and the high pressures involved have been problematic for systems like pressurized biomass gasification systems. Harris reported that primary challenges associated with the reactor section design were (1) maximizing heat integration, (2) managing the potential for poor heat transfer from the reactor effluent to the reactor feed due to the potential for high viscosities in the feed streams, and (3) minimizing cost associated with the reactor system itself, given the very high required pressures. It is possible that the first large scale demonstration plants will experience some forced outages as these challenges are addressed.

Technical Lifetime

Plants of this type would normally be designed for at least a 20-year lifetime.

Construction Time

Construction periods of 2 years are likely due in part to the fabrication time of the specialty high pressure reactors involved in the process.

Financial Data

Several sources of detailed information [7] [10] [11] [12] on capital costs and operating costs are in the public domain. These have mostly been generated by independent third parties and not by the leading process developers. However, Pedersen et al [12] are involved with Steeper Energy so the information from this paper has been used in the data sheet. The information from of the reports is discussed below.

Investment Costs

Zhu et al [7] and Pedersen et al [12] provided information for both the production of HTL and for upgrading the HTL to a pure hydrocarbon. The capital costs are compared in the following table. The Harris Group [10] investigated five different designs with widely varying capital costs due to trying to address the design challenges identified above.

Table 4: Capital Cost Comparison

Parameters	Zhu	Harris	Pedersen
Base Year for Costs	2007	2011	2016
Feedstock, tpd	2000	2000	500
Total Capital Investment	$512 Million	$222 to $1,646 million	$225
Best case		$364 million	

The cost estimate by Zhu et al was prepared using Aspen Process Economic Analyzer includes an allowance for potential missing equipment in the design. The estimate by Harris Group is an engineering estimate based on vendor quotes for the equipment. Both estimate approaches use factors for the installation costs and indirect construction costs.

Using the estimate by Pedersen et al and an output of 1150 bbl/day the capital costs are $3.40/annual litre (€3.5/annual litre for a plant in Europe).

Operating and Maintenance Costs

The operating and maintenance costs were estimated in the studies. The results are compared in the following table. The report by Zhu et al does not separate the operating costs for the upgrading from the HTL production.

Table 5: Operating and Maintenance Costs

Parameters	Zhu	Harris
Feedstock	$46 million	Not reported
Waste disposal	$25 million	Not reported
Utilities	$8 million	$22 million
Fixed costs	$24 million	$10 million

The operating and maintenance costs from the two reports have significantly different profiles. Pedersen provided a more detailed breakdown of the variable operating costs. The data was presented per litre of gasoline equivalent (LGE). Here, the data is converted to a per-litre of HTL basis by assuming that 1 LGE is equal to 0.90 litres of HTL. The information is shown in the following table.

Table 6: Operating and Maintenance Costs

Parameter	US$ per Litre HTL
Feedstock	0.13
Hydrogen	0.11

Thermal energy	0.24
Power	0.05
Wood Grinding	0.058
Water disposal	0.014
Fixed O&M	0.10

The variable O&M costs less feedstock, power and thermal energy is 0.18 US$/litre (0.15 €/litre) and the fixed O&M is 0.10 US$/litre (0.08 €/litre).

Start-up Costs

The start-up costs are included in the operating cost estimates.

Technology Specific Data

The properties of the Hydrofaction™ oil produced by the Steeper Energy process are shown in the following table [2] and compared to typical values for heavy fuel oil [3]. The bio-oil has some oxygen which reduces the energy content and increases the density but the properties are broadly similar. The bio-oil viscosity is very sensitive to the temperature and is more viscous that the petroleum HFO at the same temperature.

Table 7: 55 HTL Bio-Oil Properties

Parameter	Hydrofaction™ Oil	Heavy Fuel Oil
Energy Content, MJ/kg (LHV)	36.7	39
Water Content, wt. %	0.8	0.1
Density, kg/m^3	1.05	0.98
Oxygen Content, wt. %	9.8	0
Pour Point, C	24	15
Flash Point, C	29	100
Kinematic viscosity at 40 °C, mm^2/s	17,360	
Kinematic viscosity at 50 °C, mm^2/s		200-600
Kinematic viscosity at 60 °C, mm^2/s	1,545	

Data sheets

The information on HTL production is summarized in the datasheets. Since there are no operating plants in 2015, the data is presented for the years 2020 to 2050.

References

[1] Steeper Energy Announces Eur 50.6 M (Dkk 377 M) Advanced Biofuel Project With Norwegian-Swedish Joint Venture Silva Green Fuel In Licensing Deal. 2017. http://steeperenergy.com/2017/12/15/steeper-energy-announces-eur-50-6-m-dkk-377-m-advanced-biofuel-project-with-norwegian-swedish-joint-venture-silva-green-fuel-in-licensing-deal/

[2] Jensen, C.U., Rodriguez Guerrero, J.K., Karatzos, S. et al. 2017. Fundamentals of Hydrofaction™: Renewable crude oil from woody biomass. Biomass Conv. Bioref. (2017) 7: 495. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13399-017-0248-8

[3] Environment Canada. 1999. Bunker C Fuel Oil. www.etc-cte.ec.gc.ca/databases/oilproperties/pdf/web_bunker_c_fuel_oil.pdf

[4] Fracking Biomass. Biofuels Digest. Feb 2, 2017. http://www.biofuelsdigest.com/bdigest/2017/02/02/fracking-biomass-steeper-energy-and-the-pursuit-of-renewable-hydrocarbons/

[5] Jensen, C.U., Rodriguez Guerrero, J.K., Karatzos, S. et al. Biomass Conv. Bioref. (2017) 7: 495. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13399-017-0248-8

[6] Toms, P. 2017. Hydrofaction™ Oil: A Solution for Decarbonizing Long-haul Transport. https://www.bio.org/sites/default/files/0830AM-Perry%20Toms.pdf

[7] Zhu, Y., Biddy, M., Jones, S., Elliott, D., Schmidt, A. 2014. Techno-economic analysis of liquid fuel production from woody biomass via hydrothermal liquefaction (HTL) and

upgrading, In Applied Energy, Volume 129, 2014, Pages 384-394, ISSN 0306-2619, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2014.03.053

[8] Licella. 2016. Licella Canfor Joint Venture at the forefront of global bioenergy. http://www.licella.com.au/news/licella-canfor-joint-venture-at-the-forefront-of-global-bioenergy/

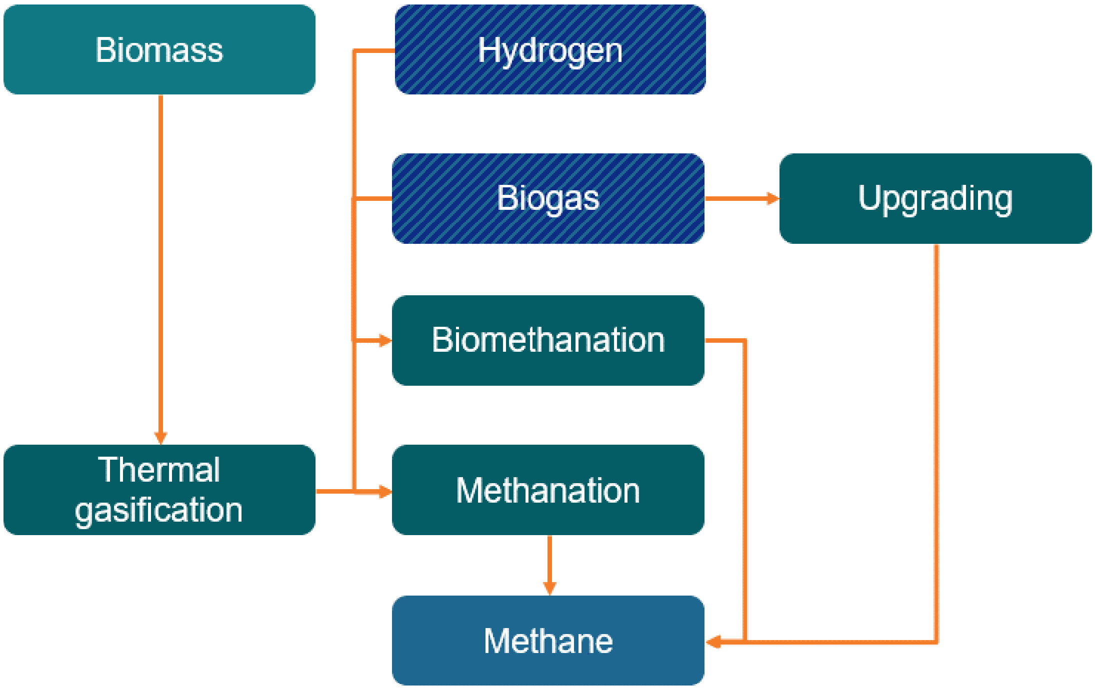
[9] C.U. Jensen, J.K.R. Guerrero, S. Karatzos, G. Olofsson and S.B. Iversen, 10 - Hydrofaction™ of forestry residues to drop-in renewable transportation fuels, In Direct Thermochemical Liquefaction for Energy Applications, edited by Lasse Rosendahl,, Woodhead Publishing, 2018, Pages 319-345, ISBN 9780081010297, https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-101029-7.00009-6

[10] Harris Group. 2013. Production of Advanced Biofuels via Liquefaction Hydrothermal Liquefaction Reactor Design. NREL/SR-5100-60642. http://www.ourenergypolicy.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/08/60462.pdf

[11] Magdeldin, M., Kohl, T., Järvinen, M. 2018. Techno-economic Assessment of Integrated Hydrothermal Liquefaction and Combined Heat and Power Production from Lignocellulose Residues, J. sustain. dev. energy water environ. syst., 6(1), pp 89-113, 2018. https://doi.org/10.13044/j.sdewes.d5.0177

[12] Pedersen, T. H., Hansen, N. H., Pérez, O. M., Cabezas, D. E. and Rosendahl, L. A. 2018. Renewable hydrocarbon fuels from hydrothermal liquefaction: A techno- economic analysis. Biofuels, Bioprod. Bioref., 12: 213-223. doi: 10.1002/bbb.1831

4 Methane



This chapter deals with the production of methane. The inputs are the intermediate outputs from biogas plants, hydrogen from electrolysis or biomass through thermal gasification. The produced methane can be used directly or loaded on the gas grid.

The process of upgrading biogas refers to the removal of CO_2 from the biogas, while in methanation and biomethanation hydrogen is added to react with the CO2 in biogas. Finally, the syngas from thermal gasification can also be methanated with or without hydrogen. The subchapter here deals with methanation without hydrogen addition.

The chapter has the following subchapters:

4.1 Biogas Upgrading (CO_2 Removal)

Contact information

- Danish Energy Agency: Louise Martinsen, lsmn@ens.dk
- Author: EA Energianalyse

Publication date

June 2017

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
08/2023		Parameter name correction in datasheets for Biogas Upgrading (no change of values)
06/2023		Extensive update of chapter on data, large- and small-scale plants

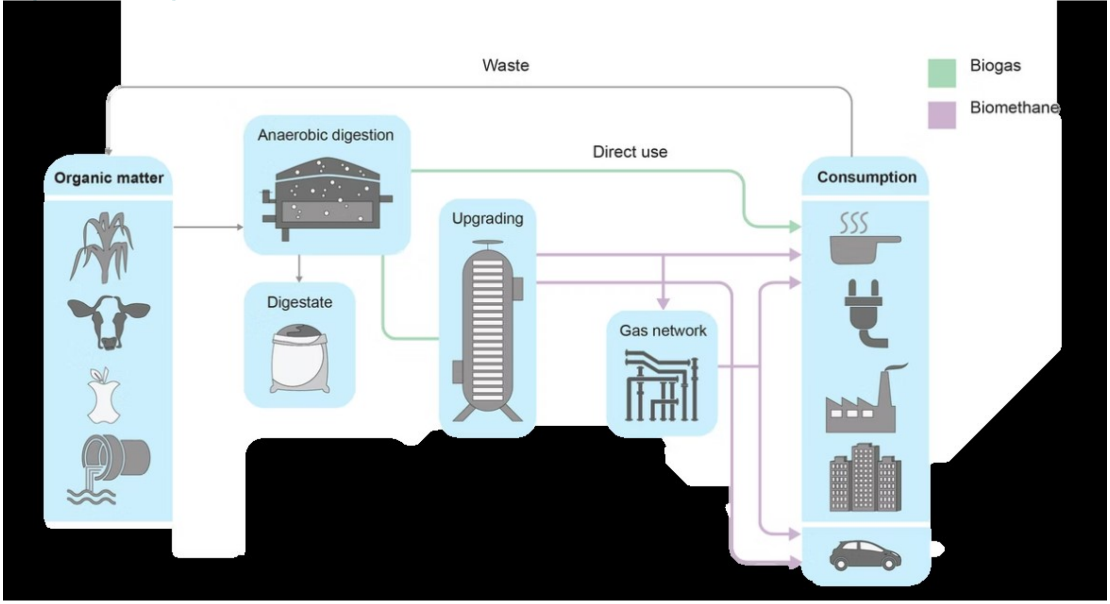
4.1.1 Qualitative description

Brief technology description

Biogas can be utilized as a renewable energy source. For instance, to produce heat and electricity or as vehicle fuel. For some applications where it is important to have a high energy content in the gas, e.g., as vehicle fuel or for grid injection, the gas needs to be upgraded. Upgrading biogas refers to the process of removing CO_2 to obtain a gas with a high methane content, known as biomethane. Today, most Danish biogas is upgraded to biomethane and distributed via the national gas grid. Almost all new biogas plants are expected to upgrade the biogas, resulting in almost 80% of all biogas produced being upgraded by 2030 [1]. It is likely that in the future, all or a portion of the biogas at some biogas plants, will be used for producing liquefied biogas (LBG), methanol or other Power-to-X (PtX) fuels, however, these conversion technologies are not covered by this technology chapter.

Figure 1 shows how biogas can either be upgraded through an upgrading plant to be fed into the gas grid or be directly applied for consumptions needing gas with high energy content.

Figure 1: Biogas uses



Source: Illustration from IEA. **Ann.**: Biogas may either be used directly as an energy source or be upgraded through an upgrading plant to be fed into the gas network or be directly applied for consumption needing gas with high energy content.

Biogas is converted into biomethane through a purification process at an upgrading facility. Biomethane has similar properties to conventional natural gas [3]. The input for upgrading facilities is raw biogas from an anaerobic digester, which typically contains 50-75% methane (CH_4) and 25-50% carbon dioxide (CO_2), plus a minor content of hydrogen (H), nitrogen (N), oxygen (O), hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) and ammonia (NH_3). The composition of the biogas varies based on the specific mix of the input.

Before injecting the gas into the gas grid, it is necessary to remove the content of CO_2, thereby increasing ("upgrading") the heating value of the gas. Depending on the composition of the raw biogas, it may also be necessary to remove water moisture, particles, H_2S, NH_3 and N_2. As it is rather expensive to remove N_2, this is rarely done. H_2S needs to be removed before further use as it is a corrosive gas.

Upgrading can also take place by catalytic conversion of CO_2 to CH_4 by adding hydrogen or through bio-methanation. Biomethanation for upgrading can be done by two methods, in-situ or ex-situ processes. The in-situ process involves adding H_2 to the processes in the biogas digester to obtain an output gas from the biogas process with higher CH_4 content. However, this method produces an inadequate concentration of methane in the off gas for addition to the gas grid combined with a slip of hydrogen. In the ex-situ process, the off gas from the biogas digester is further processed in a subsequent (trickle bed) reactor in which very high methane concentration (> 95%) can be achieved with low hydrogen slip. These technologies, which are less mature than traditional upgrading through CO_2 removal, are not addressed in this technology chapter.

During upgrading, a stream of CO_2 is produced. Up until recently this CO_2 has usually been vented into the air but is now increasingly being sold for the purpose of storage or utilization, thus representing an additional source of income. This should be considered when the economy of the plant is assessed.

Danish quality requirements for biomethane are described in BEK no 230 of 21/03/2018 under the Danish gas legislation [4]. It should be noted that gas quality in European countries is regulated at the national level, meaning that some countries have more strict gas quality specifications than others. This can hinder the physical trading of gas between countries' gas systems, or a need for treatment between borders. This chapter assumes that the biogas is upgraded to a quality that is compliant with Danish quality requirements.

The heating value of natural gas depends on the content of propane in the natural gas. Natural gas with a high content of propane has a higher heating value (about +10%) than biomethane, which causes challenges for example concerning proper billing of customers. One approach to solving the problem is to add propane to the upgraded gas and thereby increase the heating value. This method is e.g., used in the UK and Germany [5, 6]. Propane addition is associated with considerable costs. The Danish gas distribution companies have therefore decided to solve the problem through measurements of the gas quality rather than adding propane. By connecting the upgrading plants to the gas grid at metering and regulating (MR) stations, gas companies can keep track of the gas quality in different parts of the distribution network and thus ensure proper billing of customers. Therefore, costs related to propane addition are not considered in the technology data sheets.

Typically, the investment costs for a complete upgrading system connected to a gas grid can be categorized using the following main components excluding the biogas plant itself,

- The upgrading plants
- Additional equipment to treat methane slip (where necessary)
- Compressor units (where necessary)
- Grid connection plant
- Facilities for carbon storage or utilization

The upgrading plants

The main purpose of the upgrading plant is the removal of CO_2, to end up with a gas with a higher methane content (biomethane). The capacity of the upgrading plant is usually stated in Nm^3 CH4/year.

All Danish upgrading plants are based on one of the three following technologies:

- Amine scrubbing
- Water scrubbing
- Membrane separation

Besides these technologies, pressure swing adsorption (PSA) is a widely used method worldwide. Other technologies – such as cryolitic separation and enzymatic upgrading – are under development. However, there is currently little data available on these technologies.

Today, the most common upgrading technology in Denmark is amine scrubbing, which is used for ¾ of all biomethane production (by volume), followed by water scrubbing and membrane separation [7]. The other technologies are not currently in operation in Denmark. Membrane separation is only used for small biogas plants, while water scrubbing is expected only to be used for new biogas plants to a limited extent. Accordingly, amine scrubbing is expected to continue as the most applied technology, especially for large biogas plants, which are and will be producing the majority of the biogas looking forward. Therefore, the calculations in the data sheets in this technology catalogue are based on the amine scrubbing technology.

The following sections give a brief introduction to the different upgrading technologies.

Amine scrubbing use amines that chemically bind to the CO_2 and H_2S molecules, removing them from the gas. The amine is regenerated in a stripper where the CO_2 is removed from the amine solution by adding heat. This process has the highest efficiency in terms of methane conservation.

To regenerate the amines, the process uses temperatures between 120-150 °C, which typically is produced by the combustion of natural gas[2] or biomass. Cheap heat sources and reuse of the heat are therefore key parameters for amine scrubbing to be economically competitive. Today amine scrubbing plants reuse at least 40% and up to more than 80% of the heat. Further, as the process happens under a pressure between 1-3 bar, there is a demand for electricity to run a compressor ensuring sufficient pressure for the gas to be injected into the distribution gas grid (4/7 bar).

Water scrubbing was the first upgrading technology used in Denmark. In a water scrubber, the absorption process is purely physical. The biogas is put in contact with water by spraying or bubbling through to wash out the CO_2 but also H_2S since these gases are more soluble in water than methane. When injecting biomethane into the gas grid, the gas needs to be under the same pressure as the grid gas. The pressure in water scrubber plants is high enough (around 6 bar) for the gas to be directly injected into the distribution grid meaning that no further compression is necessary for grid injection of the biomethane. The major reason why water scrubbing is opted out is the methane loss, which is approx. 1% of the biomethane production.

Membrane separation is a process where membranes, which consist of hollow fibres, separate the carbon from the biogas. Components such as water and H_2S are likewise separated through the process. The membranes are permeable to ammonia, water, and CO_2. Nitrogen and methane only pass through the membrane to a very low extent while oxygen and hydrogen sulphide pass through the membrane to some extent. Typically, the process is carried out in two stages. In the first step, before reaching the membranes the gas passes through a filter that catches water and oil droplets that would otherwise affect the efficiency of the membranes.

---

[2] Natural gas is often preferred over biogas in Denmark due to tax regulation.

Besides that, H_2S is typically removed using activated carbon. The CO_2 is removed from the gas in the membrane in the second step. The advantages usually presented for membrane technology are the lack of demand for water or chemicals and the ability to scale down the process without large efficiency losses. Based on number of plants, membrane separation is the most widely applied technology in Europe [8]. However, the technology has, relative to the scrubbing technologies, a high OPEX, making it expensive especially for larger plants.

PSA is among the most widely practised upgrading methods worldwide but is not used in Denmark, mainly because of the process' relatively high methane losses. It separates some gas components from a mixture of gases under high pressure according to the molecular characteristics of the components and the affinity for an adsorbent material (often active carbon). The process then swings to low pressure to desorb the adsorbent material.

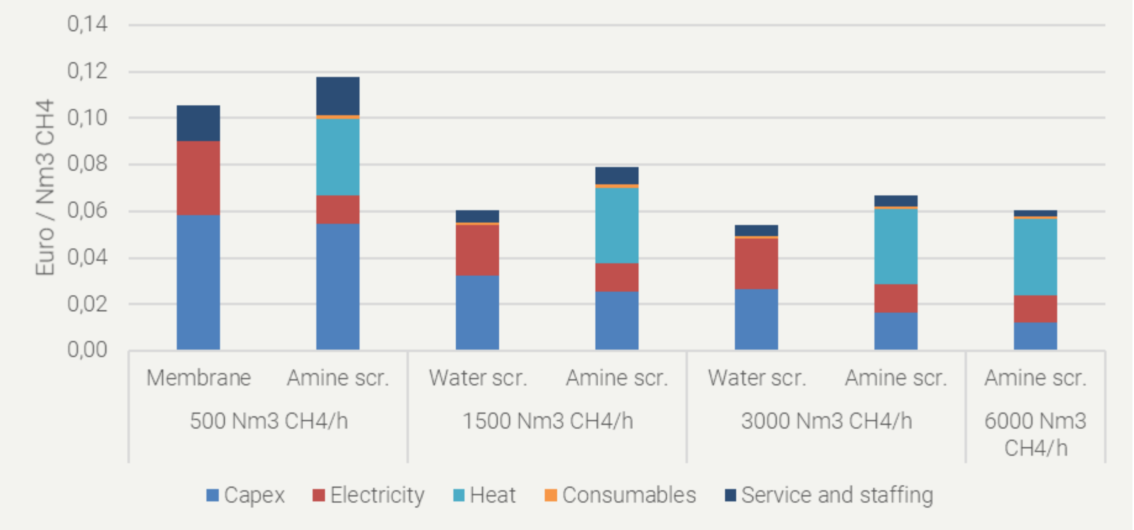
Relative costs

Figure 2 provides an indication of the specific costs per Nm^3 biomethane production for the water scrubber, amine scrubbing, and membrane separation at plants of different sizes. It should be recognized that in reality costs will depend on the specific circumstances of the plant, electricity prices, options for energy integration with the biogas plant itself, etc. The price estimations from [9] are from 2020 and there has been a general increase in prices since then. However, it is expected that the prices of the different upgrading technologies have been affected equally, implying that relative costs remain unchanged, and that prices eventually will return to prices similar to the ones stated below.

The graph in Figure 2 shows that membrane separation is cheaper than amine scrubbers for small scale plants. For larger plants (1,500-3,000 Nm^3 CH_4/h), water scrubbers are cheaper than amine scrubbers, although the costs for amine scrubbers are seen to decrease compared to small scale plants. Comparing the costs across the different upgrading technologies there are seen to be significant differences in the relative importance of different cost components. The high share of costs for the amine scrubber attributable to heat implies that reusing process heat is an important determinant of the plants' economy.

The cost figures include regenerative thermal oxidation (RTO) to treat the methane loss of around 1% at the water scrubbing plants, however, the value of the loss of biogas is not considered in the comparison.

Figure 2: Comparison of the cost of upgrading biogas



Source: Calculations by Ea. Energy Analyses based on [9]. **Ann.:** (excluding the cost of the biogas plant) using different upgrading technologies at plants of different scales. The calculation assumes 50% reuse of the waste heat (assuming 80% reuse the amine scrubbers are the cheapest per Nm3). The results are based on a private sector stakeholder perspective assuming a 10% discount rate. In the calculations, the price for electricity is 6.3 Euro/100 kWh.

Additional equipment to treat the methane slip

The waste gases from an upgrading plant contain methane in a small concentration, but seldom enough to maintain a flame without the addition of natural gas or biogas. One way of limiting the methane slip is to oxidize the methane by regenerative thermal or catalytic oxidation.

The need for off-gas treatment depends on the methane slip from the specific plant. Plants using water scrubbing technology or PSA technology would often require tail-end solutions to decrease the methane slip – this is not included in the cost in the graph above. Therefore, water scrubbing will be costlier when the methane emission must be kept below 1%, which is the target value for the biogas industry (for the total process including the biogas plant).

For amine scrubbers, the methane loss in the process is very low (about 0.1%) and consequently, off-treatment is not required.

Compressor unit and grid connection plant

In conjunction with the gas treatment plant, a grid connection facility should be established. For larger upgrading plants the local distribution network will in many cases not be able to take all the produced gas at all seasons. In these situations, the gas needs to be further pressurised from 4-7 bar to 40 bars, to be fed into the natural gas transmission network. In addition, measurement regulation equipment is required. Further to this, but not included in the datasheet costs, is the connection pipeline to the gas grid.

Included in the datasheet

- Upgrading of biogas (incl. H_2S removal)
- Measurement regulation
- Odorization equipment
- Pressurizing to 4-7 Bar

Not included in the datasheet

- Pressurizing from 4/7 to 40 Bar
- Connection pipeline to the gas grid

Carbon capture

During upgrading a stream of CO_2 is produced, which can potentially be sold for carbon capture and storage (CCS) or utilization (CCU) as an additional source of income. This should be considered when the economy of a plant is calculated. According to Biogas Denmark, CO_2 is seen to be a significant new source of income from biomethane production, which is expected to cause a decrease in the price of biomethane.

To utilize the CO_2, it needs to be purified, dried, compressed, and possibly cooled so that it can be transported via pipeline infrastructure or in liquid form with a truck to storage. When the biogas is upgraded in an amine scrubber, the CO_2 flow has high purity. This means that in contrast to the other mentioned alternative upgrading technologies, additional purification steps are not required to utilize the CO_2 [10].

If the CO_2 is to be transported by trucks, an intermediate CO_2 storage facility will be required at the biogas facility. At Korskro biogas plant, the first in Denmark to utilize the CO_2, the intermediate CO_2 storages have been designed to store approx. 1% of the annual amount of CO_2 generated at the plant. The intermediate storage consists of three large tanks, which each has a capacity of 50,000 liters [11].

It has been a common assumption that if large amounts of CO_2 are to be transported, it must be done at high pressure and thus in liquid form. However, screening and analyses carried out by Evida indicate that transporting CO_2 in gaseous form and thus at lower pressures is a realistic alternative – also for larger amounts of CO_2 of, for example, several million tons per year [12]. Transporting CO_2 in gaseous form will reduce the costs for pressurization. At the same time, it will technically be possible to convert existing pipelines to transport CO_2, if they are not used for methane or hydrogen, which will further lower the cost per ton of CO_2 transported. CO_2

assumes gaseous form at pressure up to about 40 bar(g). At pressures above 80 bar(g), CO_2 is liquid. In the range between 40 and 80 bar(g), CO_2 will be partly liquid and partly gaseous [12].

It is expected that many upgrading plants will invest in facilities to capture and store CO_2 as it is seen as a source of income. CO_2 can be used in PtX, CCS, the food industry, etc. According to the biogas industry, currently, CO_2 is in short supply because of increasing demand. With large expectations for producing carbonaceous e-fuels such as methanol towards 2030 and onwards in which CO_2 is a key component for production, the demand is expected to continuously increase.

In addition to CCS and CCU, other options for utilizing the CO_2 stream from biogas plants are developing. One way is methanation, where H_2 is added and reacts with the CO_2 in the biogas to convert it to more CH_4. This can substantially increase the amount of CH_4 produced per unit of biomass and reduces the cost of amine scrubbing used in conventional upgrading. It is traditionally done using a catalyst, described in chapter Biogas Methanation (Hydrogen Addition) in this catalogue. An alternative method that is currently being investigated is biological methanation, or biomethanation, where microorganisms suspended in a liquid or fixed to a reactor bed consume CO_2 and H_2 as part of their metabolism, resulting in the production of CH4 as a by-product.

Input and output

Input

- Raw biogas from a biogas plant.
- Heat (or electricity depending on the technology) for the upgrading process.
- Electricity for compression.
- Smaller amounts of water and various chemicals.

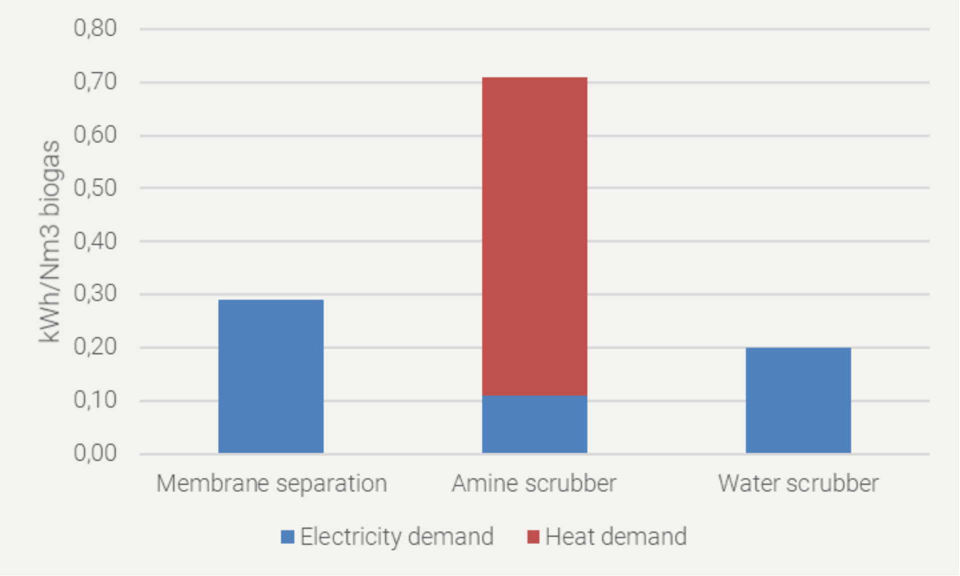
Output

- Upgraded biogas with 95-99 vol. % methane, CO_2, nitrogen, and oxygen [7].
- Waste gas containing mostly CO_2

Energy balance

As shown in Figure 3, the power consumption of the upgrading processes varies, but it ranges from approximately 0.12 to 0.3 kWh/Nm^3 biogas. The amine scrubber has a heat demand of around 0.6 kWh/Nm^3 biogas, but a lower electricity consumption than the other upgrading technologies. The heat for the amine scrubber should be supplied at 120- 150°C and 80% of the heat can be reused. A third of the reusable heat can be used for high-temperature purposes, while the rest only can be used in low-temperature (65°C or below) applications unless a heat pump or broiler is used to boost the temperature.

Figure 3: Energy consumption (kWh/Nm3 raw biogas) for the upgrading technologies, water scrubbing, amine scrubber and membrane



In the upgrading process, there is typically a methane slip between 0.1-1%; thus, depending on the upgrading technology, 99-99.9% of the inlet methane exits as a product [13].

Typical capacities

Different upgrading facilities are available from several suppliers in a broad range of capacities.

As of October 2022, 58 biogas plants supply biomethane to the gas grid in Denmark. The capacities of upgrading plants follow the development of the size of biogas plants, where the size has increased over the last years. Upgrading facilities for new state-of-the-art plants are expected to have capacities of 25-50 mil. Nm^3 CH_4 per year (equivalent to 3,000-6,000 Nm^3 CH_4/h). Membrane-based upgrading facilities are generally used for smaller plants (the largest plant has a capacity of 1,300 Nm3 CH_4/h), while water scrubbing is primarily used for medium-sized plants. Amine scrubbers are available in all sizes and are especially prevalent in the market for large-scale biogas plants [9, 13].

Regulation ability

Biogas upgrading plants can down-regulate to 20-30 % of the full load. Cold start-up time is about 2-4 hours, whereas hot standby (maintaining the plant at operating temperature) takes less than 0.5 hours.

Advantages/disadvantages

Upgrading of biogas to biomethane and injection in the gas grid makes it possible to decouple demand and production, as the upgraded biomethane can be transported and stored in the central gas grid and used where and when needed throughout Europe.

A disadvantage is the energy requirement and the relatively large investments connected with the upgrading.

The different upgrading technologies each have advantages and disadvantages respective to each other. For the most common technology, amine upgrading plants, the following are the most significant advantages and disadvantages.

Advantages:

- This process has the highest efficiency in terms of methane conservation, which is important from an economic, but also environmental and climatic, perspective.

- Low operational expenses, OPEX, making it especially economically attractive for larger plants
- The technology is offered commercially by multiple vendors in a large capacity range

Disadvantages:

- The process uses temperatures between 120-150°C. The relatively high energy demand for heating is therefore the biggest disadvantage of amine scrubbing. Cheap heat sources and reuse of the heat in the process are key parameters for amine scrubbing to be economically competitive
- The process happens under a pressure between 1-3 bar, implying that there is a demand for electricity to run a compressor ensuring sufficient pressure for the gas to be injected into the gas grid (4/7 bar).

Environment

Besides the energy consumption for operation, biogas-upgrading technologies have two other major environmental issues depending on the technology: the consumption of water and chemicals and methane leak/emission.

Only the water scrubber and the amine scrubber use water – respectively 0.4-4 l/Nm^3 and 0.03 l/Nm^3 raw biogas. The chemical consumption for the water scrubber and amine mainly consists of anti-foaming. The removal of hydrogen sulphide requires activated carbon for both PSA, membrane separation and amine scrubbing. The highest reported chemical requirement of activated carbon is 0.08 grams/Nm^3 of raw biogas. Furthermore, the amine scrubber has a demand for amine to account for the loss of amines in the process. During normal operation, only minor amounts of amine are lost [2]. High concentrations of amines disposed to the environment may cause issues for the aquatic environment [14]. However, the risk can be reduced or eliminated by using the right techniques. It is therefore not assessed to be a noteworthy environmental issue for upgrading plants.

The highest methane slip among the technologies is reported from PSA (1.8%-2%), followed by the water scrubber (1%), membrane separation (0.5%) and the lowest slip is from amine scrubbing (0.1%). In principle, psychical scrubbers have a higher slip than the other technologies, but the methane is utilized internally. Methane is the second most important GHG contributor to climate change following CO_2. On a 100-year timescale, methane has 28 times greater global warming potential than CO_2 per kg. [15]. Keeping the methane emission from biogas upgrading plants to a minimum is therefore of great importance for the climate impact of biomethane production. The methane slip can be eliminated if the off-gas from the upgrading plant is treated in a regenerative thermal oxidation (RTO) plant. Other solutions for reducing methane leaks and increasing the output of upgraded gas are developed. This is especially relevant for water scrubber plants, as it will increase the competitiveness of the technology.

Research and development

As noted above it is expected that the research and development and the competition between the different upgrading technologies will lead to incremental continuous improvements in the technology and, to some extent, a reduction of costs.

Cryogenic upgrading

There may be a future potential for the development of cryogenic treatment for upgrading biogas and for the condensation of upgraded biomethane to liquefied biogas. However, today the technology deployment is limited by operational problems.

Compared to other upgrading technologies cryogenic upgrading may have a lower energy demand, no contact between gas and chemicals, production of pure CO_2 as a side product, the possibility to produce liquefied biogas (LBG) and removing nitrogen from the gas stream.

Enzymatic upgrading

Enzymatic upgrading process is anticipated to be more energy-efficient and cost-effective than commercially available upgrading technologies. In enzymatic upgrading, the CO_2 is captured in a non-volatile solvent with a biocatalyst in an absorber column. The biocatalyst accelerates CO_2 absorption using enzymes. Afterwards, the CO_2 is removed from the solvent in a stripper column. The technology integrates enzymes to create an industrial biocatalyst that can be readily incorporated into conventional chemical absorption processes for CO_2 removal.

Due to the anticipated potential, both Energiforsk [16] and The Danish Energy Technology Development and Demonstration Program (EUDP) [17] have supported the development and testing of enzymatic upgrading technology Both projects were however closed down prematurely, in 2015 and 2017, and have therefore not demonstrated upgrading of biogas using the enzyme-based upgrading technology.

Examples of market standard technology

Vinkel Bioenergi, 2019, 52 mill. Nm^3 biomethane per year – appx. 6,000 Nm^3 per hour. Applies amine upgrading technology. https://lundsbybiogas.dk/da/case/vinkel-bioenergi/

Vesthimmerlands Biogas, 2020, 35 mill. Nm^3 biomethane per year – appx. 4,000 Nm^3 per hour. Applies amine upgrading technology. https://www.vhbiogas.dk/fakta

Linko Gas, 2016 + 2019, 19 mill. Nm^3 biomethane per year – appx. 2,200 Nm^3 per hour. Applies water scrubbing upgrading technology. https://www.linkogas.dk/hoveddata/

Assumptions and perspectives for further development

This section mainly focuses on the learning perspective for the amine scrubber technology since this technology dominates the market today. However, it cannot be ruled out that one or more of the other upgrading technologies will become more competitive. The development potential within these technologies is therefore also touched upon.

The technical options for improving the amine scrubber technology lie within the following areas [18]:

- development of new and improved amine solvents that:
    - require less energy for regeneration,
    - have a higher cyclic capacity (smaller equipment),
    - are more resistant to degradation
    - can provide a CO_2 stream at a higher pressure and thus reduce the need for subsequent compression
- improved thermodynamical integration at the facility
- use of high-temperature heat pumps for the supply of hot water for amine upgrading
- development of radically different solvents e.g. non-aqueous solvents, yet this is very uncertain
- development of process equipment optimized for upgrading facilities

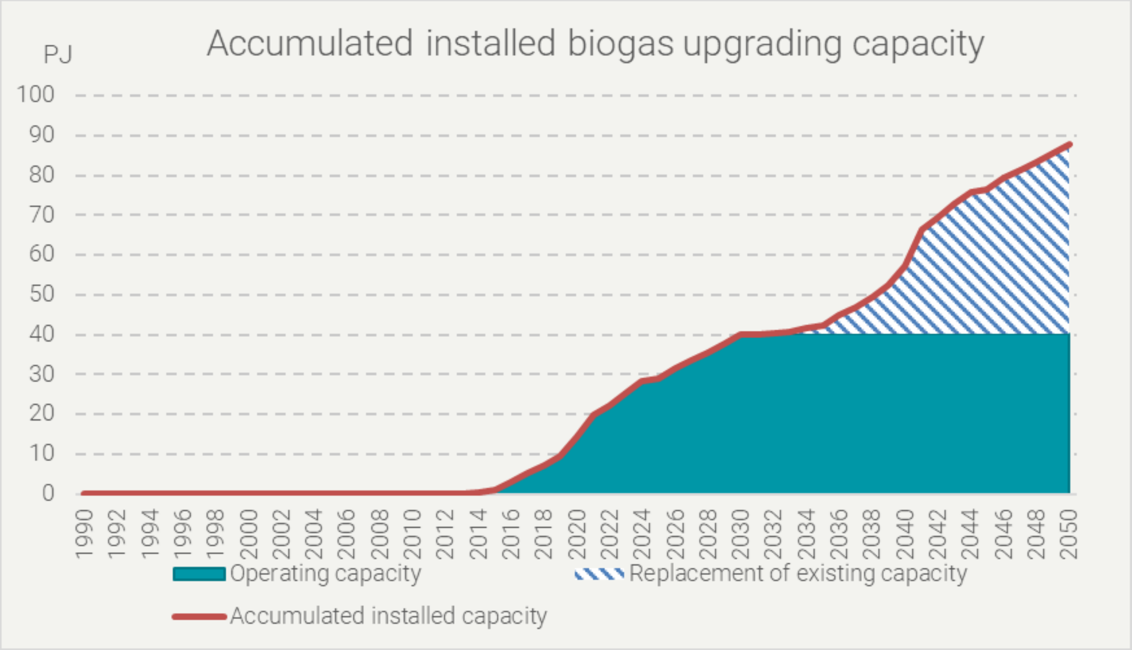
Amine scrubbing is a mature technology, which has been used since 1930 to separate CO_2 from natural gas and hydrogen [19]. However, as suggested above the technical opportunities for improving the technology are plentiful. In the future, the application of amine scrubbers for CO_2 capture at power plants and large industrial point sources could provide a major driver for improving the technology.

In the Danish Energy Agency's catalogues for Carbon Capture, Transport and Storage the investment cost and fixed O&M of post-combustion amine-based scrubbers are expected to drop 18% by 2030 and 39% by 2050. Disregarding differences in plant sizes and input gas composition, it is reasonable to assume that a cost reduction of a similar level can be expected for amine scrubber plants used for upgrading biogas.

The cost reductions can be expected to take place through technological innovation that will affect global markets, for example, the development of new and more cost-efficient amine solvents that may be used at CCS plants and for biogas upgrading, as well as through learning process that relate to the actual application and installation of technologies in the Danish market for upgraded biogas.

In the Danish Energy Agency's Climate Programme 2021 four long-term scenarios are established exploring how Denmark could become climate neutral by 2050 focusing on different mitigation options. Depending on the scenario, biogas production reaches somewhere between 35 and 52 PJ by 2050, i.e. the same level as 2030 or lower. All new biogas production is assumed to be connected to an upgrading facility. Assuming that the installed production capacity remains stable after 2030 there will however be a need for replacement capacity as existing biogas plants reach their technical lifetime of around 20 years, which leads to additional learning. Therefore, by 2050 the accumulated installed (not operating) upgrading capacity would reach around 90 PJ.

Figure 4: Forecast of accumulated installed biogas upgrading production capacity in Denmark



Ann.: Based on Denmark's Climate Status and Outlook 2022 and assuming the need for replacement capacity beyond 2030.

Learning rates for energy technologies typically vary between 5% and 25%. In 2015, Rubin et al. published "A review of learning rates for electricity supply technologies", which provides a comprehensive and up-to-date overview of learning rates for a range of relevant technologies. 10-15% seems to be the typical level for many technologies, with solar PV being an exception demonstrating learning rates well above 20% [20].

Considering the wide range of technical options for the improvement of the technology, it is estimated that a learning rate of approximately 15%, thus at the higher end of the interval, is applicable to amine-based upgrading. This implies a 15% cost reduction for every doubling of the installed biogas upgrading capacity. When applying this learning rate to the forecast of accumulated installed biogas upgrading production capacity in Denmark, the cost reduction compared to 2020 is estimated to 22% and 39% by 2030 and 2050 respectively. These potentials resemble the corresponding cost reduction potentials identified for post-combustion amine-based scrubbers in the Danish Energy Agency's catalogues for Carbon Capture, Transport and Storage.

The cost reduction potentials derived above are applied to both investment costs and fixed O&M in the data sheets. Additionally, in accordance with the Danish Energy Agency's catalogues for Carbon Capture, Transport and Storage, we assume a 14% and 21% reduction in heat input by 2030 and 2050 respectively.

Biogas upgrading by amine scrubbing is a commercial technology with large deployment in Denmark. It is therefore assessed to be a category 4 technology, meaning that the price and performance of the technology today is well known, and only incremental improvements are expected.

Other upgrading technologies

Water scrubbing and PSA have been mature technologies for many years, and only incremental technology development is expected, while cryogenic upgrading is a technology under development and demonstration. One advantage of cryogenic upgrading is the integrated liquefaction, which is particularly attractive if the CO_2 is to be stored locally for later sale or for the, in Denmark, rare cases where the biomethane is not injected into the grid but offered as LBG. Improving the energy efficiency of the liquefaction process will be key to improving the overall performance of the process [21].

Datasheets

The datasheest contains data for upgrading plants of varying sizes, one of which is capable of upgrading approx. 25 million Nm3 methane while the other, a larger plant, can upgrade approx. 50 million Nm^3 methane (equivalent to approx. 3,000 and 6,000 Nm^3 CH_4/hour). It is important to note that the data provided is not directly applicable to smaller plants. For all projected years (2020, 2025, 2030, 2040 and 2050) the datasheets are based on an amine scrubber plant.

It is imperative to highlight that the datasheet does not include data for producing biogas from feedstock, this information can be found in chapter 2.1. The biogas plants in chapter 2.1 are of similar sizes as the upgrading plants, thereby enabling the linkage of data to provide a comprehensive overview of the entire process from feedstock to upgraded biogas.

In the data sheets methane emissions from the upgrading plant are set to 0.1%, reflecting the upper-bound estimate of methane emissions from upgrading using amine scrubbing technology.

References

[1] The Danish Energy Agency, "Klimastatus og –fremskrivning 2022 (KF22): Produktion af olie, gas og VE-brændsler," 2022.

[2] IEA, "An introduction to biogas and biomethane," 20 10 2022. [Online]. Available: https://www.iea.org/reports/outlook-for-biogas-and-biomethane-prospects-for-organic-growth/an-introduction-to-biogas-and-biomethane.

[3] IEA, "An introduction to biogas and biomethane - World Energy Outlook Special Report," IEA, 2020.

[4] Bekendtgørelse om gaskvalitet - BEK nr 230 af 21/03/2018, 2018.

[5] F. Scholwin, J. Grope, A. Clinkscales and S. Bowe, "Biomethane production and grid injection, German Experiences, policies, business models and standards," Sino-German Energy Partnership, Beijing, 2020.

[6] Cadent, "Biomethane gas to grid," 2020.

[7] M. Støckler, B. Harder, D. Berman and T. Y. H. W. Jensen, "Biogas production - Insights and experiences from the Danish biogas sector," Food & Bio Cluster Denmark, 2020.

[8] A. Brunetti and G. Barbieri, "Membrane Engineering for biogas valorization," *Perspective,* 2021.

[9] DGC & PlanEnergi, "Kortlægning af produktionskæde for opgraderet biogas - EUDP-j.nr. 64018-0512," DGC, Hørshol,, 2020.

[10] S. S. Cordova, M. Gustafsson, M. Eklund and N. Svensson, "Potential for the valorization of carbon dioxide from biogas production in Sweden," *Journal of cleaner production,* vol. 370, no. 133498, 2022.

[11] G. Laasby, "Fra biogas til sodavand: Vestjysk anlæg tager som landets eneste biogas-CO2 i brug," 5 8 2022. [Online]. Available: Kilde: https://ing.dk/artikel/biogas-sodavand-vestjysk-anlaeg-tager-landets-eneste-biogas-co2-brug-259352. [Accessed 20 10 2022].

[12] EVIDA, "Rørført transport af brint og CO2," Kilde: Evida 2021, RØRFØRT TRANSPORT AF BRINT OG CO2, https://ipaper.ipapercms.dk/HMNNaturgas/evida/roerfoert-transport-af-brint-og-co2-q4-2021/?page=12, 2021.

[13] A. M. H. o. T. Hernø, "Potentiale for optimering af biogasopgradering," DGC, 2020.

[14] S. R. S. Salim, "Treatment of amine wastes generated in industrial processes," *IOPscience,* 2021.

[15] European commision, "Methane emissions," European commision, 2022. [Online]. Available: https://energy.ec.europa.eu/.

[16] M. Karlsson and P. Nygren, "Enzymatic upgrading of biogas," Energiforsk, Linköping University, 2015.

[17] HMN Naturgas I/S (Main respnsible), "Demonstration of Novel Biogas Upgrading Technology (EUDP 64013-0532)," EUPD, 2016.

[18] D. E. Agency, "Technology Data for Carbon Capture, Transport and Storage," Danish Energy Agency, ;, 2021.

[19] G. T. ROCHELLE, "Amine Scrubbing for CO2 Capture," *Science,* 2009.

[20] I. M. L. A. P. J. a. S. Y. E. S. Rubin, "A review of learning rates for electricity supply technologies," *Energy Policy, vol. 86, pp. 198–218, ,* p. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2015.06.011., 2015.

[21] S. S. ,. K. M. L. ,. S. K. S. ,. B. A. Sayed Ebrahim Hashemia, "Cryogenic vs. absorption biogas upgrading in liquefied biomethane production – An energy efficiency analysis," *Journal Fuel,* 2019.

4.2 Biogas Methanation (Hydrogen Addition)

Contact Information

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Don O'Connor – (S&T)^2 Consultants Inc.

Publication date

August 2018

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
12/2018		Datasheet revised
-	-	-

4.2.1 Qualitative Description

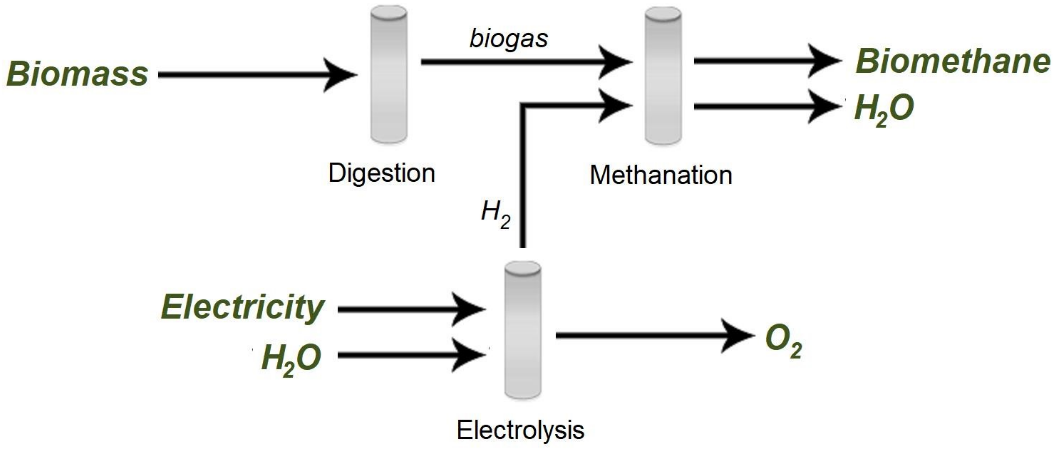
Methane can be produced through the methanation of biogas. The main components in biogas are methane and CO_2. The content of CO_2 may vary between about 35-50 vol. % depending on the actual biogas production technology. The carbon dioxide in the biogas is reacted with hydrogen to produce additional methane. Alternatively, methane can be produced via gasification and methanation of biomass which is described in and the subsequent chapters.

This chapter does not consider the production of the hydrogen as there are multiple production options available. Biogas, hydrogen production, and methanation are all commercial technologies but the combination of the three processes is a concept that is still at the research, development and deployment stage.

Brief Technology Description

The core unit in a methanation plant is the hydrogenation/methanation unit in which CO_2 is converted to methane by reacting with hydrogen. A catalyst is usually used for this process. The methanation reaction is exothermic and will generate large amount of heat. There is also some research and development work being undertaken on biological conversion routes [1]. This section is based on the chemical route.

Figure 1: Methanation Process



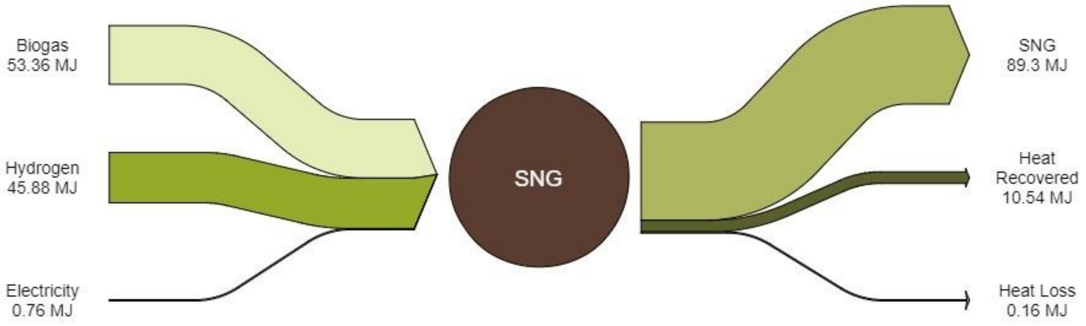
Input and Output

The systems require biogas, hydrogen and electricity to operate. They produce methane suitable for injection into the gas distribution grids, a small amount of water and some recoverable heat.

Energy Balance

The energy balance is presented as a Sankey diagram in the following figure. Note that this is based on hydrogen and the energy required to produce the hydrogen is not included. The data in the following table is based on “process concept 1” in the Swiss Federal Office of Energy report [2]. This is based on the biogas having 65% methane; gas with less methane will require more hydrogen and have a different energy balance.

Figure 2: Energy Balance



The methanation stage is relatively efficient with some high temperature (>100°C) heat recoverable from the process.

Typical Capacities

The capacities of the systems will likely be limited by the size of the biogas plants. Gotz et al [1] reports that in 2016 the largest demonstration plant was the Audi e-gas plant in Wertle, Germany with a hydrogen production capacity of 6 MW. The plant output was 325 NM^3/hr (88,000 GJ methane/year) (3 MW) [3]. Gotz et al undertook their techno-economic analysis on a plant that produced 1000 NM^3/hr (270,000 GJ/year) (9 MW).

The concept could also be applied to other sources of carbon dioxide such as biomass gasification or industrial processes that produce high quality CO_2 such as ethanol production, some natural gas processing plants and processes such as ethylene oxide production [1]. Larger plants may be possible with these systems.

Regulation Ability

Without storage capacity of the biogas and the hydrogen the overall system will have very limited regulation capacity, as both inputs are required for the methanation stage.

The methanation process itself operates at elevated temperatures and load changes can induce unwanted temperature changes in the catalyst beds. Steady state operation will provide the optimum performance.

Space Requirements

The COSYMA (Container Based System for Methanation) pilot plant in Switzerland put the entire methanation process, including compressor and gas cleaning, is integrated into a standard 20 feet shipping container [2]. This was a small system but the space requirements will be less than the space requirements of the biogas facility.

Advantages/Disadvantages

The biogas methanation concept can be considered another variation of the power to energy concept, although any source of hydrogen could be utilized in the process the most likely embodiment of the concept will produce the hydrogen from electricity. The process would essentially double the quantity of low carbon natural gas that can be produced from biogas plants and there is a ready market for the gas in the natural gas distribution systems.

The size of the plants will be limited by the capacity of biogas plants, which tend to be relatively small. Economies of scale that could reduce the production costs may be difficult to obtain. The potential to standardize and produce a number of systems that have an integrated electrolyzer and methanation unit may provide some help in reducing system costs.

Larger systems based on other sources of carbon dioxide may have more favourable economics and the potential to produce greater quantities of methane. The GoBiGas project in Göteborg Sweden was design to produce 72 GJ/hour (576,000 GJ/year) of methane in the first phase and eventually 2.3 to 2.9 million GJ/year in a final phase [4].

Environment

The overall impact on the GHG emissions of the produced methane will be dependent on how the hydrogen is produced. Hydrogen from electrolysis produced with renewable electricity will produce methane with low GHG emissions. Some of the other potential systems which utilize CO_2 from renewable sources may also have good emission profiles but CO_2 from fossil systems will not produce renewable natural gas.

The environmental impact from the biogas production system and from the hydrogen production system will be larger than from the methanation process.

Research and Development Perspective

Methane production from power is a category 2 technology, a pioneer phase technology with limited applications to date. The technology has been proven to work through demonstration facilities or semi-commercial plants. However, due to the limited application, the price and performance is still attached with high uncertainty, since development and customization is still needed. The technology still has a significant development potential.

As noted the three sub-processes are all commercial processes although the commercial methanation processes are generally at a larger scale than would be required for biogas plants. What is required for commercialization is the system integrators who can integrate hydrogen production and methanation into a system that can be added to the biogas production unit.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

Haldor Topsøe offers methanation technology, their TREMP™ process. The applications of the technology have been in larger fossil-based industries.

The applications of the technology to smaller biogas facilities has been at the demonstration plant level, so no market standard technology has developed yet. There are at least three groups that are promoting their technology demonstrations.

The Paul Scherrer Institute in Switzerland along with their partners energie 360 and erdgas biogas have the Biosweet project that has an operating system at Zurich Biogas [2]. They have published results of their system analyses and demonstration plant performance.

The Vienna University of Technology [5] is offering a system with a single stage methanation step and membrane cleanup of the gas. They claim low capital and operating costs.

HZI Etogas develops and builds Power-to-Gas Plants. They built the Audi e-gas plant in Wertle, Germany in 2013. They claim to offer a modular structure that is suited for outdoor use. The plant consists of the following operating modules:

- power electronics with rectifiers (connection to medium voltage level)
- water treatment system
- hydrogen production (alkaline pressurized electrolysis)
- CO_2 feed gas treatment
- methanation reactor
- cooling system

- ancillary systems

The parent company is:

Hitachi Zosen Inova.
Hardturmstrasse 127, 8005 Zurich, Switzerland.

They have recently received an order for a pilot facility in Japan that will take fossil CO_2 emissions from a coal fired power plant and combine them with hydrogen to produce methane which will then be fed into an existing gas grid [6]. HZI will supply the electrolyzer and the methanation unit.

Predication of Performance and Cost

Each of the three processes involved in the concept is a commercial process at some scale. What is not well developed is the integration of the three processes and the demonstration of the methanation at a suitable scale. With very limited commercial deployment of the concept the predictions of performance and costs is developed from published reports and peer reviewed papers.

Uncertainty

Given the lack of commercial development and the potential for variations in the methanation process configuration there is a relatively high level of uncertainty with respect to the performance and cost.

Additional Remarks

The Audi e-gas plant in Wertle Germany is shown in the following photo.

Figure 3: Methanation Plant

As with the discussion of power to methanol there are multiple options for hydrogen production for methanation systems. Haldor Topsøe designed and constructed a pilot plant that became operational April 2016 [7]. The design capacity is 10 Nm^3/h of upgraded biogas. This capacity requires approx. 50 kW solid oxide electrolyzer cell, which is provided by two Fuel Cores, each consisting of 4 SOEC stacks. Haldor Topsøe A/S also designed the biogas cleaning unit and the methanation plant which is located at the Agricultural Research Centre of Aarhus University at Foulum, Jutland.

Chemical reactions at temperature and pressure can be easily upset if there are rapid changes in the temperature. However, this system has proven to be capable of withstanding power loss without having a significant negative impact on the methanation catalyst. The high efficiency of the SOEC hydrogen production system should lead to a better energy balance than shown in Figure 2. The facility is shown below.

Figure 4: Haldor Topsøe Methanation Pilot Plant

4.2.2 Quantitative Description

The theoretical chemical reaction that occurs with methanation of biogas is shown below.

$$CO_2 + 4\ H_2 \rightarrow CH_4 + 2\ H_2O$$

The reaction is exothermic (releases heat) and the reactors are operated at temperatures below 200°C (at 1 bar) or 300°C (20 bar) to reach conversion rates of greater than 98%.

The catalytic methanation reaction has been known since 1902. The technology has been developed for large scale coal to gas plants. The application of the technology may require some different concepts for the smaller scale and potentially intermittent or dynamic operation.

Typical Plant Size

It is the biogas plant that will determine the typical plant size and the hydrogen production and the methanation stages can be easily scaled to match the biogas output. Centralized Danish biogas plants range in size from about 70,000 to 700,000 GJ/year [8]. The trend is towards larger plants, driven by cost reductions related to economy-of-scale effects for the biogas plant and in particular the upgrading facilities.

Biogas methanation systems have approximately double the gas output of the biogas or 140,000 to 1.4 million GJ per year. This range is from 2 to 20 times the size of the operating Audi e-gas plant in Germany.

Input and Output

The inputs and outputs for a small system are shown in the following table [2]. The inputs to the system are biogas, hydrogen, and a small amount of power. The system output is methane with approximately 98% methane. There are a number of possible process configurations involving the number of reactor stages, the operating pressures, and gas upgrading schemes.

Table 1: Inputs and Outputs

Parameter	Input	Output
Biogas, 65% CH_4	4,777 MJ	
Hydrogen	4,108 MJ	
Electricity	19 kwh	
Methane		8,000 MJ

Forced and Planned Outage

Ten to 15 days per year of downtime should be expected for the system for routine maintenance and changing catalysts.

Technical Lifetime

The technical lifetime of the systems should be greater than 25 years.

Construction Time

The construction time should be less than one year given the relatively small size and the ability modularize the hydrogen production and methanation stages of the process.

Financial Data

The most recent and comprehensive analysis of capital and operating costs for Bio SDMG systems is the work of Gotz [1].

Investment Costs

Gotz surveyed the literature and reported a wide range in the capital costs for methanation from a low of 36,000 €/GJ/hr to 415,000 €/GJ/hr methane. A small plant producing 70,000 GJ/year could have capital costs of 3.36 million € to a high of 29 million € (€48/GJ to €414/GJ). Gotz concluded that the costs at the low end of the range were the most realistic as they were recently (2014) developed by an engineering company.

The capital costs of the methanation process were less than 5% of the capital costs of the electrolyzer, compressor and hydrogen storage requirements.

Operating and Maintenance Costs

Operating costs are dominated by the cost of hydrogen, which is excluded in this analysis. There is some electricity that is required for the operation of the methanation process but it is small compared to the hydrogen costs. Little information in the literature was identified for operating and maintenance costs. The fixed O&M costs are assumed to be 4% of the capital and the variable portion as 4% of the capital costs.

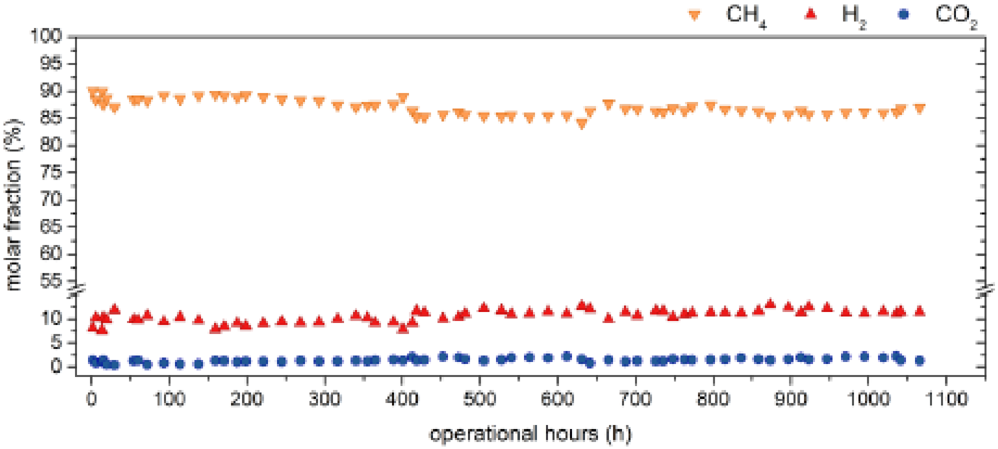
Start-up Costs

The start-up costs are expected to be low in a well-designed system. Some capital investment on intermediate storage of hydrogen and/or biogas will help to minimize the need for gas venting or flaring during start-up.

Technology Specific Data

The composition of the resulying gas will depend on the methanation design and the approach used for gas clean-up. The data from the Swiss project for the gas composition before the final clean-up are shown in the following figure.

Figure 5: Gas Composition Prior to Final Clean-up



With some gas clean-up methane levels of greater than 95% can be achieved. Unlike the composition of fossil natural gas there is little to no C2 to C4 components present. The heating value of the gas may be lower than the typical fossil natural gas as a result, however as it is expected that the gas will be injected into the grid and co-mingled with fossil natural gas at a low concentration, there will be no impact on the final users.

Data sheets

The information on the production process is summarized in the data sheets.

References

[1] Manuel Götz, Jonathan Lefebvre, Friedemann Mörs, Amy McDaniel Koch, Frank Graf, Siegfried Bajohr, Rainer Reimert, Thomas Kolb, Renewable Power-to-Gas: A technological and economic review, In Renewable Energy, Volume 85, 2016, Pages 1371-1390, ISSN 0960-1481, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.renene.2015.07.066

[2] Swiss Federal Office of Energy SFOE. 2017. Direct Methanation of Biogas. https://www.aramis.admin.ch/Default.aspx?DocumentID=45656&Load=true

[3] gwf gas + energy. 2014. Das e-gas-Projekt am Biogasanlagen-standort in Werlte. https://www.di-verlag.de/media/content/gwf-GE/gwf_Gas_5_14/gwf-GE_05_2014_FB_Kurt.pdf?xaf26a=7841c984ef837209544e

[4] Rauch, R., Hrbek, J. and Hofbauer, H. 2014. Biomass gasification for synthesis gas production and applications of the syngas. WIREs Energy Environ, 3: 343–362. https://doi.org/10.1002/wene.97

[5] Combination of Power-to-Gas with Biogas Plant. Vienna University of Technology. https://www.tuwien.ac.at/fileadmin/t/tuwien/fotos/pa/download/2015/HM2015/Flyer_Power_to_Bio--Gas_EN.pdf

[6] Hitachi Zosen Corporation and Hitachi Zosen Inova to Build First Joint Power-To-Gas Plant. Dec 2017. http://www.hz-inova.com/cms/en/home?p=6276

[7] Hansen, J., Holstebroe, M., Jensen, M., Rass-Hansen, J., Heiredal-Clausen, T. 2016. SOEC Enabled Biogas Upgrading. 12th European SOFC & SOE Forum.

[8] Udvikling og effektivisering af biogasproduktionen I Danmark – Delrapport 1 og 2, Danish Energy Agency Biogas Taskforce 2015.

4.3 Biogas Biomethanation (Hydrogen Addition)

Contact information

- Danish Energy Agency: Emil de Bekker Steffensen, edbst@ens.dk
- Authors: Anne Seth Madsen NIRAS, Michael Maimann NIRAS, Jesper Graa Andreasen NIRAS, Susanne Thybo Sønderby NIRAS.

Publication date

January 2024

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
-	-	-

4.3.1 Qualitative Description

Methane is a promising energy carrier for the green transition. When produced in biogas plants, biogas consists of 50-65% (volume percent) methane (CH_4) and 35-50% (volume percent) carbon dioxide (CO_2), depending on the substrates used. To achieve grid-quality methane, the CO_2 either needs to be removed or converted to methane through methanation with hydrogen (H_2) which is also referred to as e-methane. This methanation can be achieved either through catalytic methanation or biological methanation – the latter being described in this chapter (will be referred to as biomethanation). For information on catalytic methanation see chapter Biogas Methanation (Hydrogen Addition).

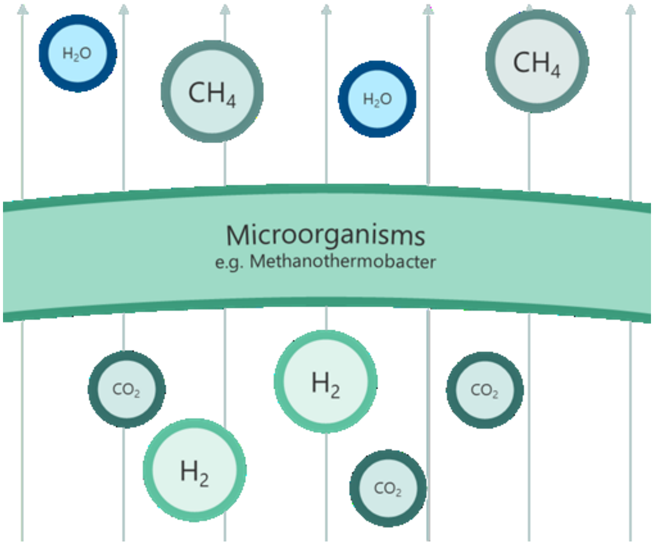
Information on biogas production cost can be found in this catalogue in the chapter Biogas Plants and the cost of upgrading biogas through removal of CO_2 is described further in the section Biogas Upgrading (CO_2 Removal).

This chapter does not consider the production of hydrogen. For information about hydrogen production technologies and costs see the chapter “Hydrogen from electrolysis”. Though biogas and hydrogen production are both commercial technologies, biological methanation has mostly been tested on a smaller scale but attempts at full scale are expected to be completed within the next few years. Today only biogas where no hydrogen is added can receive subsidies. However, biogas used for transport is already removed from the Danish subsidy scheme, but the biogas from methanation will have another certificate as it will be produced with hydrogen from a Renewable Fuel of Non Biologic Origin (RFNBO). The exact value and certificate that can be achieved depends on the status of the electricity from which the hydrogen is produced.

Brief Technology Description

In biological methanation, carbon dioxide reacts with hydrogen to produce methane, a reaction which is facilitated by microorganism acting as a biological catalyst, as shown in Figure 1:

Figure 1: Microorganisms in a biomethanation process where hydrogen and carbon dioxide react to form methane and water.



The reaction requires four H_2 molecules to react with one CO_2 molecule, resulting in the following reaction:

$$CO_2 + 4\,H_2 \rightarrow CH_4 + 2\,H_2O \qquad \Delta H = -165\,kJ/mol$$

When coupled with biogas, biological methanation can be produced in two ways:

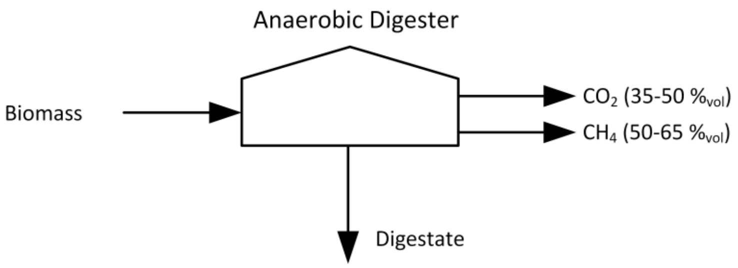
1. Introducing hydrogen directly to the biogas digester (called **in-situ**) allowing microorganisms inside the digestor to react with the hydrogen and carbon dioxide.
2. Leading either raw biogas or the carbon dioxide recovered from a biogas upgrading unit through a separate process tank where hydrogen is added to allow a separate culture of microorganisms to transform it to methane (called **ex-situ**). Several tank designs at different maturation levels exists for ex-situ, which are covered in “Research and development perspective.”

Figure shows simplified sketches of biogas plants with and without biomethanation. For in-situ biomethanation, hydrogen is added to the anaerobic digester which reacts with CO_2 to form methane inside the tank. For ex-situ a separate reactor is installed after the anaerobic digester where the biomethanation occurs.

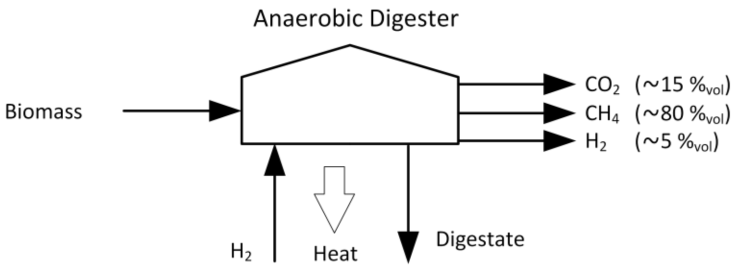
The outlet concentrations denoted in Figure 1 are included as examples and do not represent theoretical upper limits. In-situ and some ex-situ requires post-treatment for reaching a composition enabling biomethane supply to the Danish gas grid. For in-situ, outgoing hydrogen should be separated as part of post-treatment and recycled.

Figure 2: Simplified sketches of biogas plants illustrating the effect of biomethanation on energy and mass flows.

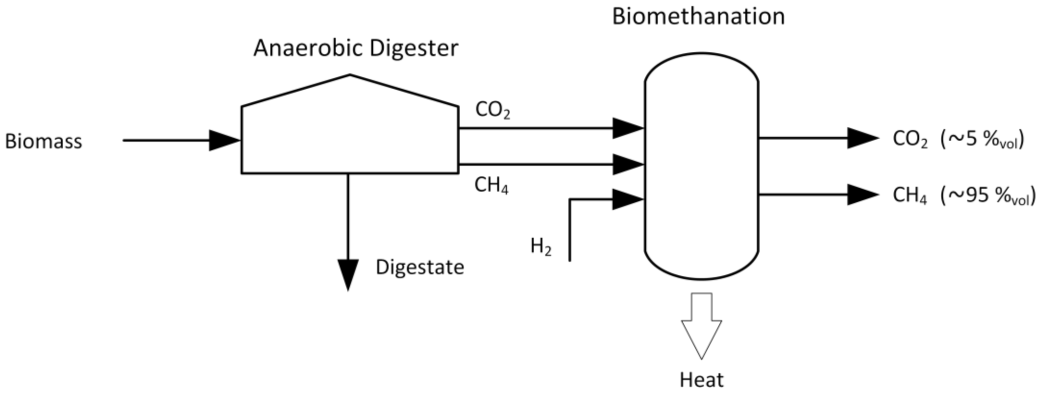
Biogas plant without methanation:



Biogas with in-situ methanation:



Biogas with ex-situ methanation:



In-situ and ex-situ have distinct advantages and disadvantages:

In-situ:

- Lower capital investment than ex-situ
- Only tested in pilot scale
- More difficult to control and optimize due to process limit considering change in pH and hydrogen in the outgoing gas
- Few suppliers

Ex-situ:

- Higher capital investment than in-situ

- Full control in separate methanation tank
- Larger selection of suppliers (see Table 2: Overview of completed and planned biological methanation plants. for examples)

The sketches in Figure 2 consider a situation where biomethanation is included in the design and construction of the biogas plant. Ex-situ biomethanation can also be considered as retrofit to existing biogas plants, and options for integration depend on the layout of the existing plant.

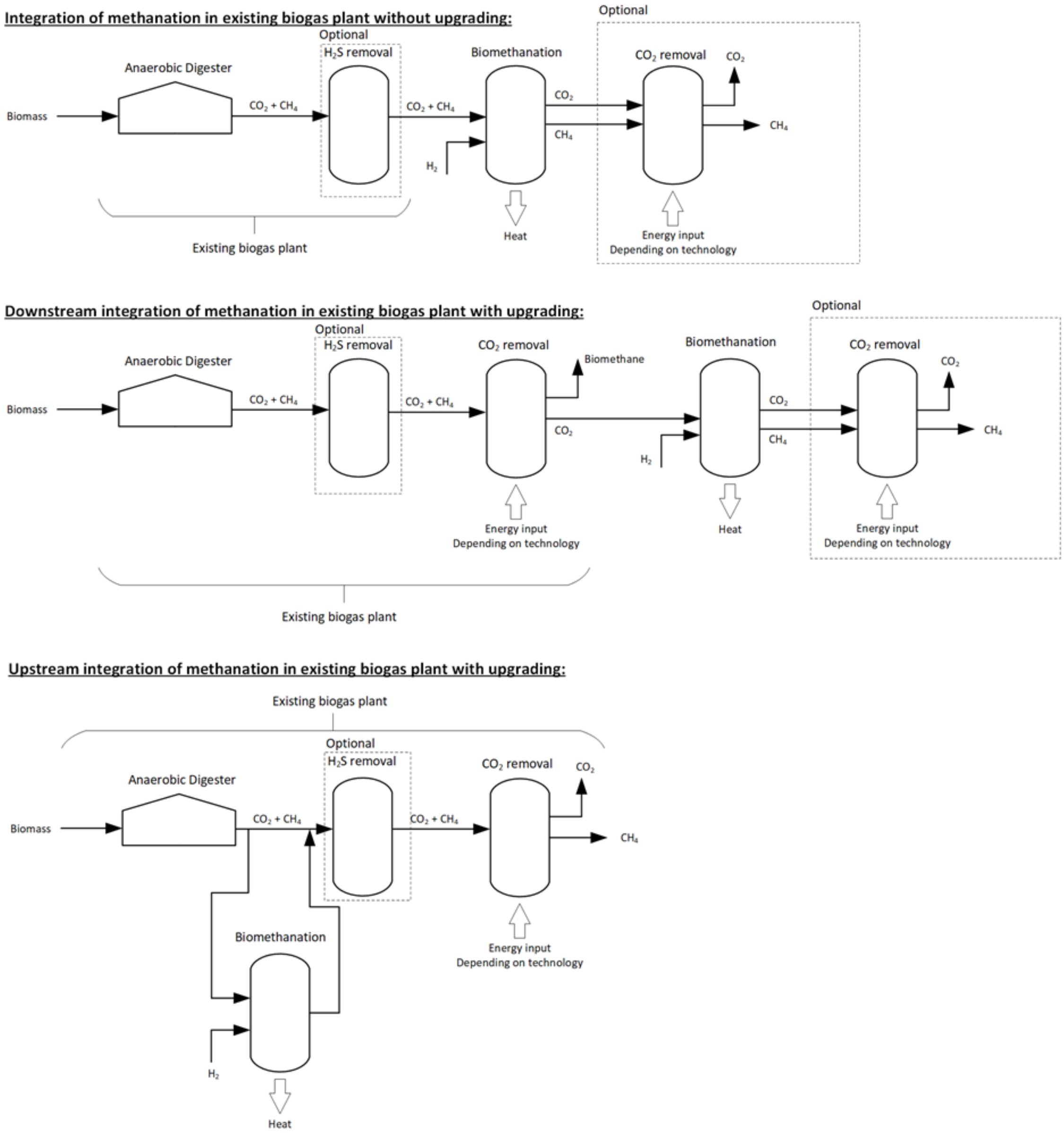
Figure 3 depicts two examples for ex-situ, one where the existing plant includes H_2S removal and one where the existing plant includes H_2S removal and CO_2 removal (biogas upgrading).

In the case without biogas upgrading, the biomethanation reactor is placed after the biogas plant and takes in the full biogas stream, either before or after the H_2S removal unit. After the biomethanation reactor, a CO_2 removal unit (for example a polishing unit) may be necessary to reach biomethane quality. Data from some suppliers indicate that grid level biomethane could be achieved directly after the biomethanation reactor, meaning the CO_2 removal unit and possibly the H_2S removal unit could be omitted, which will lower costs.

In the case with biogas upgrading, the biomethanation reactor can be placed after the CO_2 removal unit, and the reactor receives the residual CO_2 stream. Depending on technology and gas conditions, it may be necessary to polish the methane stream produced in the biomethanation reactor to remove residual CO_2 and reach grid quality biomethane.

Another option for integrating biomethanation in plants with existing upgrading facilities is to install the biomethanation reactor upstream of the upgrading unit. This can potentially remove the need for additional CO_2 removal. In all systems the H_2S can alternatively be removed from the CO_2 stream before processing or discharge.

Figure 3: Integration examples of biomethanation (ex-situ) in existing biogas plants.



Ann.: Data from some suppliers indicate that grid level biomethane could be achieved directly after the biomethanation reactor, meaning the CO2 removal unit and H2S unit could be optional and omittable to save costs. This has been proven in demonstration scale. Water vapor is also removed prior to injection the methane on the grid (not shown).

Input and Output

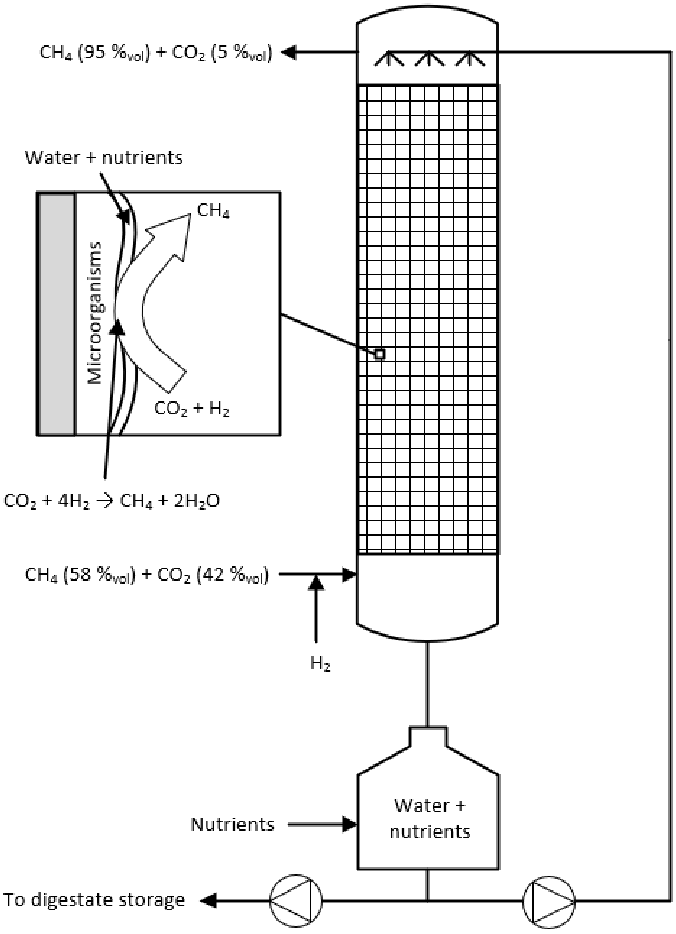
Biomethanation requires hydrogen and electricity (for auxiliary equipment such as pumps) as inputs and sometimes heating for start-up. In in-situ methanation, the reaction between CO_2 and H_2 occurs in the main biogas reactor/digester, while ex-situ uses either biogas after the biogas digester or CO_2 recovered from an upgrading unit as input. The ex-situ methanation will also require some heat for start-up and some suppliers add water to maintain a stable biological process. However, during normal operation there is a net heat and water output as described below.

The desired output is methane suitable for injection into the gas grids, which requires some amine upgrading or polishing after the process. The methane concentration in the raw gas leaving ex-situ reactors can be expected to be around 95-97 $\%_{vol}$, which entails some post-treatment (CO_2 removal) to reach grid injection quality. This varies between suppliers, and some have demonstrated ability to meet grid injection quality without CO_2 removal after the reactor.

For in-situ, the methane concentration is currently around 80 $\%_{vol}$, but is expected to increase as the technology is developed. In addition to CO_2, the outgoing gas from in-situ biomethanation contains H_2 in quantities (around 5 $\%_{vol}$), which makes it reasonable to include H_2 separation and recycling.

There is a net water generation due to the reaction of CO_2 with H_2, and some suppliers add water to the process. The output water will be drained from the reactor and can be pumped to the pre- or after-storage tank along with water vapor removed from the gas and be spread with the digestate. If the incoming feed gas to the reactor is dry, some water will exit the reactor with the outgoing gas due to saturation of the gas in the reactor, see Figure 4.

Figure 4: Sketch of a "trickle bed" biomethanation reactor



Ann.: CSTR reactors have also been developed to near maturity (not shown).

In addition to the gas streams entering the biomethanation reactor, the process relies on the addition of nutrients feeding the microorganisms. The nutrient mix and amount depend on the supplier, but is generally based on nitrogen, phosphorus, sulfur, potassium and some trace elements needed for enzymatic activity.

Heat recovery from ex-situ process depends on the required process temperature. The main heat output from the process will be through cooling of the process and the wastewater. The heat in the wastewater is likely to be utilized indirectly as the wastewater will be pumped to the digester or the 2nd digester tank and is not calculated as part of the input/output streams.

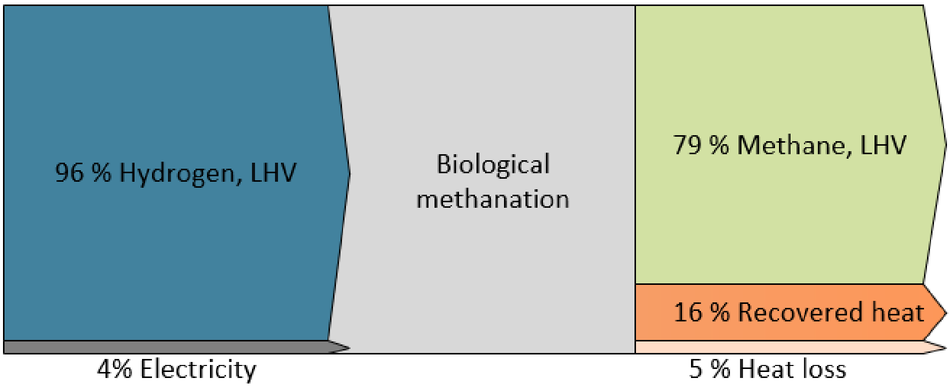
Cooling of the process is included in the battery limit and can be recovered to e.g., process heat for the biogas plant or can be utilized in a district heating network (where it might have to be raised in temperature with e.g., a heat pump). Furthermore, the following upgrading/polishing of the biomethane from the methanation will generate some extra heat compared to an amine upgrading where only biogas is upgraded and the CO_2 is emitted into the atmosphere. However, since the upgrading/polishing unit is not included in this chapter the heat recovery from this process it is not included in the battery limit either.

Energy Balance

The energy balance is shown in Figure 5. The data is based on the biogas having 58% methane content, while biogas with less methane will require more hydrogen and thus have a different energy balance with higher energy demand. The methane produced by the biogas process does not influence the energy balance of methanation and is therefore not included in the energy balance, nor is energy for CO_2-removal.

Excess heat is available from the process at temperatures around 50-60°C and can be utilized in the process or district heating networks but is likely to require the use of a heat pump to meet the local required temperature level.

Figure 5: Energy balance of biological methanation (ex-situ).



Typical Capacities

As biological methanation is approaching market maturity, the scale of current plants does not represent well the plants we will see in operation in the next 3-5 years. A list of plants is shown in Table 2.

Table 2: Overview of completed and planned biological methanation plants.

Project	Supplier	Capacity	Status	Location	Technology	Input
Bioethanol CO_2 side stream methanation pilot	Q Power	Pilot plant	Start of operation 2019	Vantaa, Finland	Ex-situ	CO_2 side stream
Landfill gas methanation pilot	Q Power	Pilot plant	Start of operation 2020	Salo, Finland	Ex-situ	Raw gas
Wastewater treatment gas methanation plant	BiON	100 Nm³/h methane	Start of operation 2022	Dietikon, Switzerland	Ex-situ	Raw gas
BioCat Project - Wastewater treatment gas	Electrochaea	Pilot plant 50 Nm³/h methane	Operation from Apr 2016 until Sep 2019	Avedore, Denmark	Ex-situ	Raw biogas and CO_2 side stream

methanation plant						
Store&Go Project - Wastewater treatment gas methanation plant	Electrochaea	Pilot plant 35 Nm³/h methane	Operation from May 2019 until Feb 2020	Solothurn, Switzerland	Ex-situ	CO_2 side stream
Nature Energy Holsted Biogas	Biogasclean	Pilot plant 0.8 m³ methane/h	Start of operation 2021	Holsted, Denmark	Ex-situ	Raw biogas
Nature Energy Glansager Biogas	Biogasclean	375 Nm³/h methane	Start of operation 2023	Glansager, Denmark	Ex-situ	Raw biogas
InjectMe	Landia	1.3 Nm³/h methane	Pilot plant start 2021	Foulum, Denmark	In-situ	-

In the future, significantly larger biological methanation plants are expected. Although the cost of biological methanation benefits from scale, the maximum scale is limited by the amount of biogas or biogas-derived CO_2 that can be accessed, while the economic feasibility strongly depends on the cost of the hydrogen compared with the value of the methane. Transporting CO_2 to a centralized methanation plant is a technical option, but the transportation costs are likely be too high for a feasible operation. Instead, the concepts developing in the market are biological methanation plants co-located with a biogas plant (existing or new-build plants), and the capacity is limited by the size of those plants. Capacities are therefore expected to be as follows:

- co-located with a smaller biogas plant: 1,000 Nm³ biogas per hour (8.6 M Nm³ biogas per year) = 420 Nm³ CO_2 per hour (3.6 M Nm³ CO_2)
- co-located with a medium biogas plant: 2,000 Nm³ biogas per hour (17.2 M Nm³ biogas per year)
- co-located with a large biogas plant: 6,000 Nm³ biogas per hour (51.6 M Nm³ biogas per year)

Biogas plants are usually limited to the amount of bio-substrate that can be sourced in an economically feasible ratio, though we see a drift towards more high dry matter and energy-dense substrates for biogas. However, the biogas plant with Continuous stirred tank reactors (CSTR) has an upper limit for the dry matter that can be stirred in the digester, and high dry matter feedstock mostly requires intensive pretreatment to allow a good degradation of the volatile solid putting an upper limit both from a process and economic perspective. With the development of cost-effective pretreatment systems for high dry matter (e.g., straw) this may result in a shift towards larger biogas plants, and thus also larger scale biological methanation.

Regulation Ability

Biological methanation units can regulate loads between 20% and 100%. Ramping up and down between 20 % and 100 % can be expected to take from a few minutes to a few hours depending on condition of the process, while starting up after longer shutdowns can take from a few hours to several days.

Space Requirements

Space requirement differs between in-situ and ex-situ technologies. While in-situ mainly requires space for hydrogen production (not included in this space estimation), ex-situ furthermore requires space for a separate process tank. There might also be a need for subsequent upgrading (new or enlarged) or a polishing plant, but it is not part of this chapter, and the space for post treatment is therefore not included.

Based on information from suppliers the area requirements for ex-situ methanation plants are about 100-1000 m^2/ MW-methane for methane production capacities between 1-8 MW-methane. The area per production capacity is expected to decrease with increasing production capacity.

Advantages/Disadvantages

Electro-methane from biological methanation can be considered another variation of the power-to-X concept, for example resulting in a green fuel if the consumed electricity for hydrogen production is renewable. The process would essentially increase the quantity of gas that can be produced from biogas plants and there is a ready market for the gas as it is a drop-in fuel in the natural gas distribution systems. In 2022, 34% of the gas distributed in the Danish gas system was upgraded biogas. When compared to catalytic methanation, biological methanation is less capital intensive and the technology and process is like the biogas process in the digester. The operation of the unit will therefore not be much different from operating and optimizing the anaerobic digester process.

Retrofitting biological methanation on biogas plants with an existing upgrading plant it might be necessary to invest in an additional or supplementing system to guarantee that the methane from the methanation meets the gas quality requirements[3] in the gas network depending on the spare capacity in the existing upgrading system.

In-situ methanation in the digester can with some investments in the gas system at the biogas plant be retrofitted to existing digesters. However, the biological process in the digester is multi-staged and currently difficult to monitor in real time. The main parameter that can indicate a stable process is the biogas production. When introducing hydrogen in the digester there are only limited options for adjusting the process to ensure a good conversion of hydrogen to methane. Since hydrogen will be the main operating expense, this system may have some limitations although investment in a separate tank for the methanation is omitted.

Depending on the existing approval, the biogas plant may have to update the risk assessment according to the: “Directive on control of major-accidents hazards involving dangerous substances”[4] if they by adding biological methanation changes the risk category from a category 2 plant (storage of fewer than 10 tons biogas on site) to a category 3 plant (storing less then 50 tons of biogas on site). The approval process can take at least half a year to complete.

Utilizing CO_2 from the biogas with renewable hydrogen to substitute natural gas can improve biogas production’s climate impact. The process does not interfere with the nutrient recycling of the waste product back to the farmland.

The amount of gas produced from the biological methanation process will be limited by the capacity of biogas plants, which is limited to the feedstock handled onsite and the availability. Seen from an energy system perspective each plant tends to be relatively small, which means that economies of scale can only be achieved to a certain extent.

Environment

The impact on the produced electro-methane’s GHG emissions will mainly be dependent on how the hydrogen is produced. Hydrogen from electrolysis produced with renewable electricity will produce electro-methane with low GHG emissions. Also, the environmental impact of the biogas production system will be larger than of the methanation process. As with any methane

---

[3] Bekendtgørelse om gaskvalitet

[4] https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/PDF/?uri=CELEX:31996L0082

producing or handling process, it is key to monitor and minimize leakages to avoid emitting methane which is a powerful greenhouse gas.

Both in-situ and ex-situ methanation take advantage of an already available CO_2 resource that is converted to a product already handled at the biogas plant and can be injected in the gas network. With the addition of hydrogen, the gas production can be increased with approximately 65% without finding new locations for biogas plants or increasing the transport of feedstocks.

Research and Development Perspective

Biological methanation processes have been in development for the last 10 years and is nearing full-scale operations. Several different reactor designs have been tested and are in development, some of which are shown below in Figure 6. For maturity classification, we use four categories:

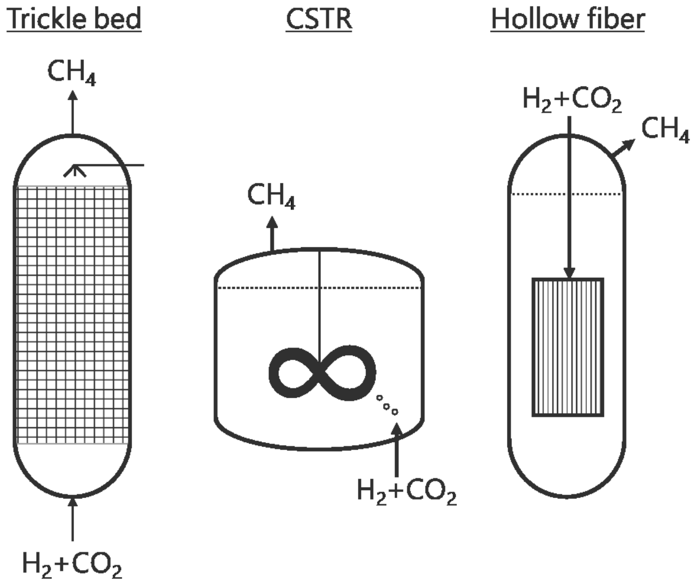
Category 1. Technologies that are still in the research and development phase. The uncertainty related to price and performance today and in the future is highly significant (e.g. wave energy converters, solid oxide fuel cells).

Category 2. Technologies in the pioneer phase. The technology has been proven to work through demonstration facilities or semi-commercial plants. Due to the limited application, the price and performance is still attached with high uncertainty, since development and customization is still needed. The technology still has a significant development potential (e.g. gasification of biomass).

Category 3. Commercial technologies with moderate deployment. The price and performance of the technology today is well known. These technologies are deemed to have a certain development potential and therefore there is a considerable level of uncertainty related to future price and performance (e.g. offshore wind turbines)

Category 4. Commercial technologies, with large deployment. The price and performance of the technology today is well-known, and normally only incremental improvements would be expected. Therefore, the future price and performance may also be projected with a relatively high level of certainty (e.g. coal power, gas turbine).

Figure 6: Examples of reactor design for biological methanation



Ex-situ designs

The furthest developed ex-situ technologies are continuously stirred tank reactors and trickle bed tank designs (“CSTR” and “trickle bed” in illustration above)

CSTRs and trickle beds are category 2 technologies proven demonstration- and semi-commercial plants. Since they have only been applied in a limited number of projects, uncertainties still exist on price and performance. Examples of trickle bed plants are Biogasclean’s pilot plant at Holsted and QPower’s plant operated on landfill biogas in Salo, Finland. For CSTRs, examples are Electrochaea’s plant that has been operated on the biogas produced on the wastewater treatment facility in Avedøre. Full-scale projects are in planning, and it is expected that ex-situ trickle bed and CSTR reaches category 3 in the next 2-5 years, becoming commercial-scale technologies. The commercialization depends on whether the resulting methane is regarded as a renewable gas by the authorities, especially considering the hydrogen component.

Several lower maturity ex-situ technologies promise improved efficiency, usually through increasing the contact between microorganisms and gasses. An example of such a reactor design is a hollow fiber reactor design (“Hollow fiber” on Figure 6), where hydrogen and CO_2 are pumped into the tank through hollow ceramic membranes. The gasses are forced through small pores and diffuses into the surrounding liquid. This ensures a high gas-to-liquid transfer thus increasing efficiency of the reaction. The downside of this design is a relatively low flow rate of gasses through the ceramic membrane, and challenges with membrane fouling. This is a category 1 technology that is being tested in smaller scale with an uncertain time to market, which is not expected to be rapid.

In-situ designs

In-situ biological methanation is also a category 2 technology, which is currently being tested in a single full-scale plant in Foulum. It is expected that in-situ will reach category 3 in the next years, being a commercial-scale technology with some deployment. Especially the optimization of the methanation reaction may pose a challenge, as it is linked with the optimization of the biogas plant.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

Since biological methanation is not yet fully commercialized, it is uncertain which technology type will become dominant in future markets. However, the most developed technologies are ex-situ trickle bed style processing tanks and CSTR tanks (trickle bed and CSTR is shown in Figure 6), and in-situ hydrogen addition.

The ex-situ trickle bed tanks are used by Biogasclean[5], and QPower[6] while CSTR is used by Electrochaea[7], who have developed and tested these designs until demonstration scale. The first full-scale plants are in development. In-situ methods are being developed by several players, one of these being Landia with the technology called InjectMe. The Landia pilot plant is being tested at Aarhus University, Foulum[8].

Prediction of Performance and Cost

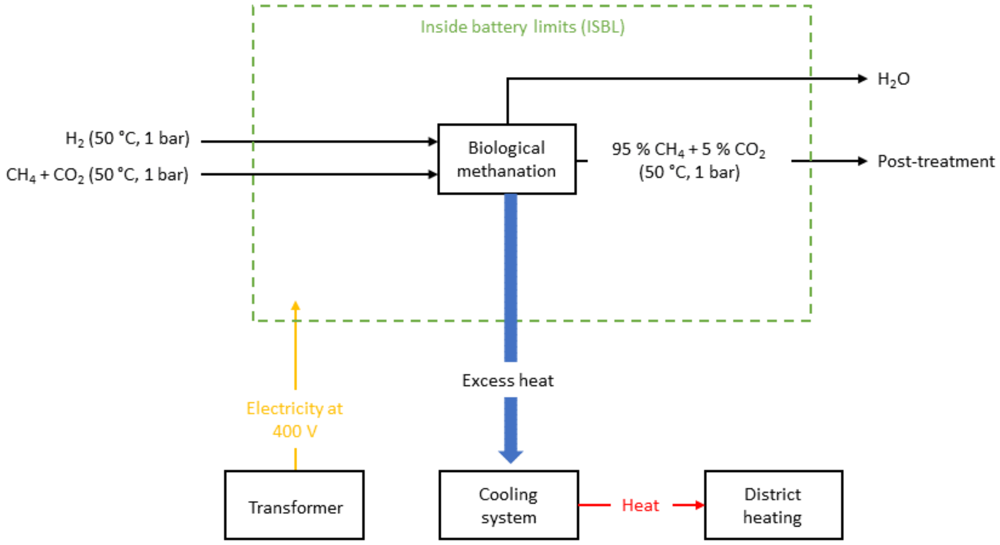
Though no full-scale biological methanation plants have been in long-term operation, learnings from demonstration and first full-scale have given a good indication of performance and costs.

The cost profile and performance prediction were made for an ex-situ plant based on the battery limit shown in Figure 7, and has been guided by dialog with suppliers.

---

[5] https://biogasclean.com/e-fuel/
[6] https://qpower.fi/technology/
[7] https://www.electrochaea.com/technology/
[8] https://www.landia.dk/injectme

Figure 7: A sketch indicating the assumption on battery limits used for generating the performance and cost for the data sheet.



The following elements (including installation costs) are included in the CAPEX estimates:

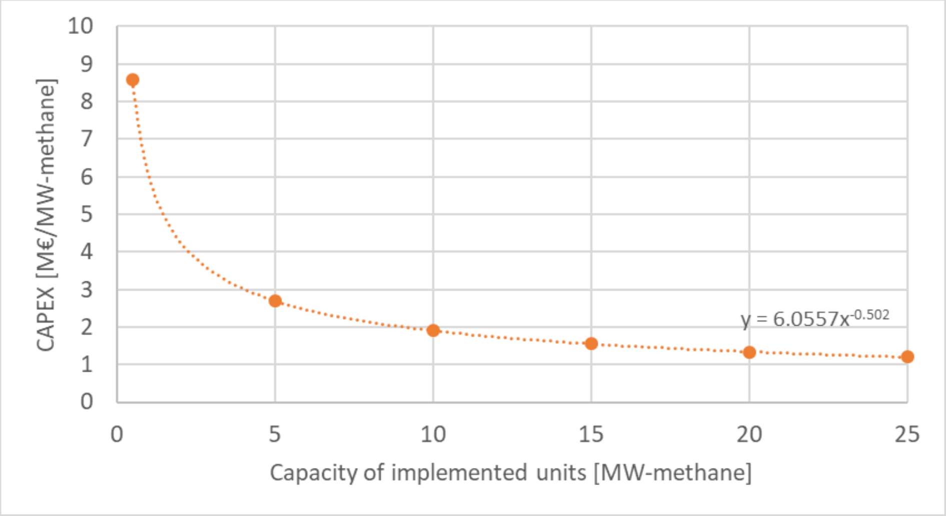
- Biological methanation reactor
- Piping between components inside the battery limits
- Electrical cabling on low voltage side
- SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition)

The following elements are not included:

- Biogas plant
- Pre-conditioning of biogas
- Electrolysis unit
- Preconditioning of hydrogen
- High voltage electrical systems
- Fee to DSO for connecting to electrical grid
- Utility systems: cooling system
- Possible connection to district heating including heat pump
- Post-treatment of gases
- Contingencies
- Cost of land
- VAT and taxes
- Owners’ costs

Future cost predictions are based on reduced specific cost (€/MW) due to increased size of the methanation units implemented, but also due to technological development. The assumed CAPEX development curve is shown in Figure 8. It is generalized across the suppliers’ technologies but note that different suppliers may follow varying CAPEX development curves based on their design choices, such as modular designs.

Figure 8: CAPEX as function of capacity where the capacity of implemented units is expected to develop over time according to the data specified in the datasheet.



Though hydrogen production is outside the scope of this cost assessment, it is key to note that low production cost and availability of hydrogen is key for the financial performance of biological methanation.

Uncertainty

As biological methanation technologies are not yet fully commercialized, their financial performance and cost carry significant uncertainty. Technical performance figures are expected to be less uncertain since they are covered by bio-chemical/physical boundaries.

Acknowledgement

A special thank you to Q Power Oy, Biogasclean A/S, Electrochaea GmbH, and Landia A/S for their support with input and data to this chapter.

4.3.2 Quantitative Description

Data

The data for the plant to produce electro-methane from the biomethanation of biogas can be found in the datasheets. The datasheets have been prepared for ex-situ biomethanation with an in-feed of raw biogas according to Figure 7. Energy and investment required for downstream gas conditioning and CO_2 removal are not considered.

The plant size is expected to increase over time as the technology matures, with an upper limit governed by the biogas production capacity of large biogas plants. The specific investment cost is assumed to decrease over time according to the increase in capacity of the plants, but also due to technological development.

4.4 Syngas Methanation (from Thermal Gasification)

Contact Information

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Ea Energy Analyses, Malthe Jacobsen, Morten Tony Hansen
- Reviewer:

Publication date

March 2017

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
-	-	-
-	-	-

4.4.1 Qualitative description

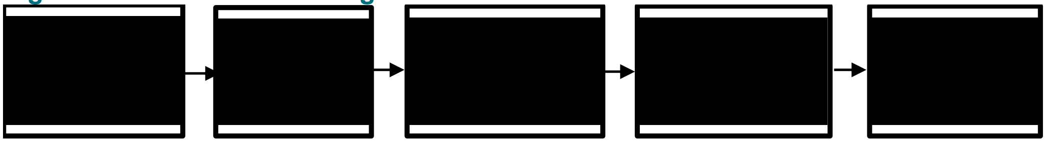
Brief technology description

Biomass can be converted to methane by gasification followed by upgrading.

After gasification, upgrading can be done by gas cleaning, CO_2 removal, drying, and methanation of the syngas, to reach a methane content of approx. 95-98%, as required for compatibility with gas in the natural gas grid.

Methanation processes can take place catalytically by conversion of syngas to methane and water. Since the methanation process produces heat it is most often an advantage to integrate the gasification and methanation processes in one plant. The methanation process can also take place by biological processes. The methanation process itself can theoretically reach an efficiency of 80%, the rest converted to heat [21], however the raw gas may contain 5-15% methane already [15]. Therefore, the highest efficiency can be obtained by starting with a gasification process that directly outputs a relatively high share of methane, which is obtained by gasification at moderate temperatures.

Figure 1: Pre-treatment and gasification



The gasification can take place by different principles using both indirect and direct gasification but aiming at a producer gas without nitrogen and a high proportion of methane which reduces the proportion of gas that needs to be methanised.

Fluidised bed gasification may offer these possibilities as they do not show some of the operational limitations seen with fixed bed gasifiers. As such, fluidised beds may be more compact and

- have an ability to handle fuels with a high ash content and high particle size distribution as well as low bulk density
- prevent bridging, channels and hot spots in the fuel layer
- provide easier scaling up possibilities

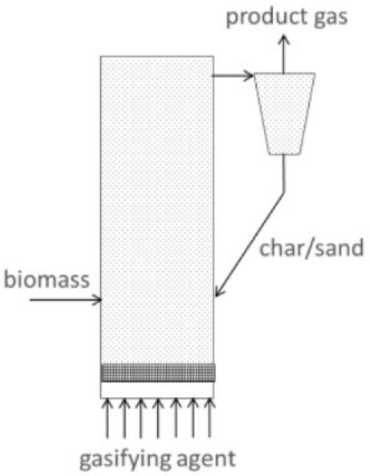
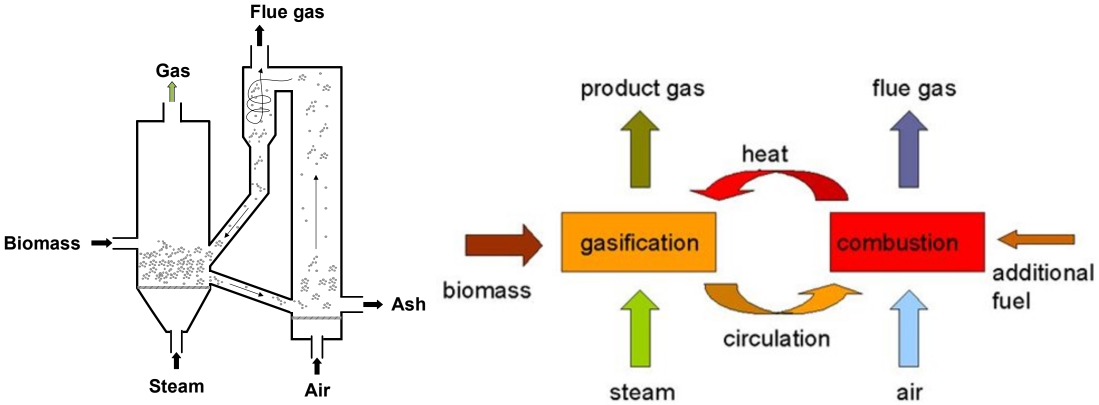


Figure 2: CFB biomass gasifier, principle [8]

Fluidisation is a unit operation by which solid particles through contact with a gas behave as a fluid. The bed in such a reactor may consist of more or less inert solid particles (sand) that become fluidised when a gas, such as ambient air or another agent is blown through the bed. The particles entrain possible fuel particles and the fluidisation enables efficient heat exchange between fuel, sand and fluidisation gas. Due to the fluidisation, the various steps of the gasification process (drying, pyrolysis, oxidation, reduction) that are quite separated in fixed bed gasification, are mixed in a fluidised bed reactor. This enables a uniform temperature distribution and control opportunities and thus control over the process and output. Drawbacks compared to fixed bed conversion comprise a lower carbon conversion ratio (with unburnt fuel in the ash).

Usually, a pre-treatment of the feedstock is necessary including drying, for which excess process heat can be used. One typical design with indirect gasification uses a dual circulation fluidised bed reactor as shown below, where fast circulating bed material (for instance sand, limestone or olivine) is heated in an air blown reactor by conventional combustion and subsequently returns its heat to the gasification process in the other reactor, where the pre-dried biomass is fed in and which is typically blown by steam. The combustion is primarily fed by the char residues of the biomass feed stock that circulates to the combustor. The gasification can take place at relatively low temperatures (around 800°C) which outputs a gas with relatively high methane content which is relevant for the subsequent methanation process. Further, the low temperature prevents the ash from melting and form corrosive slag.

Figure 3: The dual CFB (circulating fluidised bed) process (Güssing type design) [14]



An alternative typical process design uses direct gasification with a pressurised CFB (circulating fluid bed) reactor blown by oxygen and steam and reaches performance data comparable with the indirect dual CFB type [14], [15].

Oxygen for the direct gasification may be produced by air separation (ASU) powered by electricity generated from process excess heat. This may account for 4% of output energy [14]. Alternatively, oxygen obtained as a by-product of electrolysis in future hydrogen generation plants could be used.

Both the direct gasification and the oxygen blown gasifier process types are able to use wood as feedstock material and can (expected) be upscaled to reach an output in the range 200 MW output. There are as well other variants of the circulating fluid bed technology intended for, or possibly useful for methane production.

A combined gasification and methanation plant may utilise some of the high temperature energy streams to generate electricity [16], [21]. However, the electricity production is not significant, and is for future plants assumed to outbalance the electricity demand for internal processes.

Further description of projects, processes, and technologies can be found in [14], [15] and [2].

Gas cleaning
Tar removal is necessary due to the relatively low gasification temperatures. Several options exist, including scrubbing with water or oil, catalytic or thermal cracking.

In addition, sour gases (primarily H_2S) and CO_2 need to be removed by chemical and/or physical absorption, and the syngas composition may be adjusted by a partial shift for obtaining the required ratio of H2 to CO as suitable for the methanation process.

Methanation
There exist several different process-designs for catalytic methanation of syngas, many of which have been demonstrated in full scale or as pilot plants. [15] [20].

Further, it is possible to convert the excess CO_2 gasses to methane by adding hydrogen gas to the process. This optional process step is not included in this technology sheet.

Input

- Solid biomass such as wood chips, pellets, and agricultural waste products. ¨
- Auxiliary electricity (may be generated by internal processes)

Requirements to moisture content and size of the fuel depend on the design of the reactor and the process. Fuel with high water content is usually dried prior to gasification in a CFB gasifier. In addition, many demonstration projects have aimed at using waste fractions as a feedstock for gasification [15].

Output

- The output is methane
- Further output is low temperature process heat, which is assumed valid for district heating
- The main waste product output is ash.

Energy balance

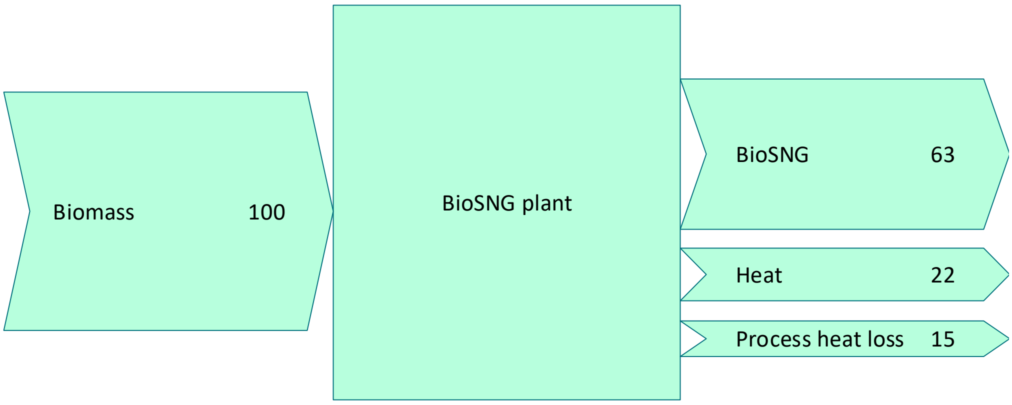
The overall efficiency from solid fuel to methane ranges between 50-60% in present demonstration projects, and theoretically could be above 80% [8]. By integration of the gasification and methanation processes and by use of excess heat to district heating and, possibly, electricity production to cover internal electricity demand, the overall efficiency can be high, likely up to 90%. [3], [16], [21].

In the GoBiGas 20 MW demonstration project, the following efficiencies were measured and reported, though not accounting for an electricity demand of some 3 MW and bio-oil demand of 0.5 MW [21]:

Fuel to cold gas efficiency (syngas): 76.5%
Fuel to methane efficiency: 62.7%
Total efficiency, fuel to methane and heat: 85.4%

These numbers refer to the plant fuelled with wood pellets, and the results cannot directly be transferred to fuels with higher water content, though.

Figure 4: Sankey diagram for a gasifier-methanation plant in 2030.



Typical capacities

The capacity of current (2016) demonstration plants is in the range 20 MW_{gas}.

With a further technical development and the necessary investments, it is expected that the commercial plant size will be up to 200 MW_{gas} by 2020.

Regulation ability

The CFB gasification and associated methanation process plants generally have limited regulation and part load capabilities, depending on the process types though. It is assumed that plants are in continuous operation for 8,000 hours per year.

Space requirement

The main space requirements typically relate to the storage, handling, and possibly drying of biomass feedstock, which can be assumed to correspond to what is required for biomass power plants.

Advantages/disadvantages

A major advantage methanation is the possibility to use existing natural gas infra structure for transport and storage of biomass-based energy in a form, which can be utilized for multiple purposes.

Compared with fixed bed gasification technologies, the CFB technologies with methanation are more technically complex process plants, which in turn can reach higher efficiencies and are more suitable for upscaling. This requires, however, an infrastructure for biomass procurement, handling, and storage. A substantial heat demand from e.g. district heating systems is an advantage to reach high overall efficiencies.

The CFB gasification processes are typically relatively robust with regard to feedstock quality and can use much larger particle sizes than e.g. entrained flow gasifiers.

The relatively low temperatures of CFB gasification makes it possible to recycle the ash to forests and agricultural land, however tar content and concentration of certain heavy metals such as cadmium may be an environmental problem.

The direct, oxygen blown, CFB technologies may have an advantage over the indirect due to higher throughputs, leading to smaller relative investments, and higher methane rates.

Environment

Generally, the environmental aspects of biomass gasification are comparable to those of biomass combustion processes in general. Depending on the further processes involved in a specific plant, waste products might include condensation waste water, ash with used bed material, used catalytic material, and other waste from chemical reactors etc.

In the case of the pilot plant GoBiGas phase I, [22] mentions annual emissions of 15 tonnes of NO_x and 3.5 tonnes of sulphur as well as a small amount of methane from the methanation process. This must, however, be planning data as the plant was not yet commissioned in 2012. The environmental report from operations in 2015 [23] mentions an emission of 2,933 kg NO_x, 2,997 kg S as well as 1,516 kg NH_3 and 65 kg N_2O from production of 30,000 MWh of biomethane. This corresponds to an average emission of 0.1 kg NO_x, 0.1 kg S, 0.05 kg NH_3 and 0.002 kg N_2O per MWh gas produced. Ref [23] also mentions a number of waste streams containing harmful components such as ash, water-based streams with chemicals, active coal etc.

Research and development perspectives

Process integration and optimisations, including energy optimisations in the integration of gasification, gas treatment and methanation processes. This includes the handling and reforming of tars and preservation of methane from gasification. A specific area of R&D is the methanation process, where several proprietary technologies seem to compete [15]. Experiences from pilot and demonstration plants are expected to lead to further innovation and development that will allow upscaling. It is also expected that such optimisations can eventually lead to improved gas efficiencies compared to present technology [8].

The treatment of biomass fuels is another area for further development, as large quantities of wood and other material shall be transported, handled, stored and dried.

Examples of market standard technology

Indirect, dual CFB:

Valmet is a major supplier of CFB gasification plants in the range 100-200 MW for both combustion in power plants, and also for the GoBiGas demonstration plant.
http://www.valmet.com/products/energy-production/gasification/

GoBiGas is a 20 MW_{gas} technical demonstration project in Göteborg, Sweden, aiming at 65% conversion efficiency, 90% overall efficiency. The plant is fueled by wood pellets and has experienced campaigns of continuous operation since December 2014. [2]. The pilot plant has been retrofitted for wood chips and is in summer 2016 being recommissioned on wood chips. An informative film about the concept can be viewed at:
http://goteborgenergi.streamingbolaget.se/video/156153/link

Direct BFB:

Another major supplier of CFB biomass technology is the company Andritz Carbona which has supplied the bubbling fluidized bed gasifier to the Skive plant in Denmark, commissioned in 2009. https://www.andritz.com/products-en/group/environmental-solutions/power-generation/gasification

Direct, oxygen blown CFB:

Amec Foster Wheeler's "bio-SNG proof-of-concept" for a 12 MW_{th} oxygen/steam blown pressurized (4 bar) CFB plant in Varkaus, Finland [2], [15].

Prediction of performance and costs

As of today, the integrated biomass CFB gasification and methanation technologies are in a pioneer phase (Category 2), and the uncertainty regarding future performance and price data is high. Data for 2015 and 2020 are mainly based on demonstration projects.

Assumptions for the period 2020 to 2050

It is assumed that the present demonstration scale plants using CFB and methanation in the capacity range 10-20 MW_{th} will eventually be scaled up and can reach commercial maturity in year 2030 with a capacity in the range of 200 MW gas output. Even though the potential scaling and learning curve effects appear to be significant the estimated future values are widely based on scientific studies of process optimizations, and on industry expectations, and it is not obvious that such development will take place.

The required technical development seems feasible since some of the major elements are already widely used, such as catalytic methanation production based on fossil fuels. Furthermore, the R&D activities involve actively both universities as well as private companies and large energy companies. However, a development of large-scale biomass-to-methane technology will also require the necessary commercial drivers to be present. It is expected that the investments to ensure a further development shall be mainly made by large companies, involved in the energy sector.

Therefore, for development to take place, such investments will have to be evaluated as being overall commercially attractive, at least in the long term, taking the expected future price levels of competing fuels (natural gas and when focusing on the transport sector also of oil) as well as possible subsidies and CO_2 emission costs into account. The data for 2020 – 2050 assumes that such market demand will be present, and that investment costs can be reduced by considerable upscaling and learning curve effects.

Uncertainty

The long-term development of the technology is by nature uncertain, due to the current development stage (Pioneering phase) and the fact that positive results of larger scale deployment are not yet demonstrated. The figures in the data sheets assumes an optimistic scenario in which the described upscaling and learning curve effects will take place and therefore the uncertainty is high.

Additional remarks

Fluidized bed gasifiers may be used for a variety of purposes and can be seen in connection with small to medium scale CHP plants, larger scale co-firing plants CHP plants, methanation facilities as well as liquid biofuel facilities.

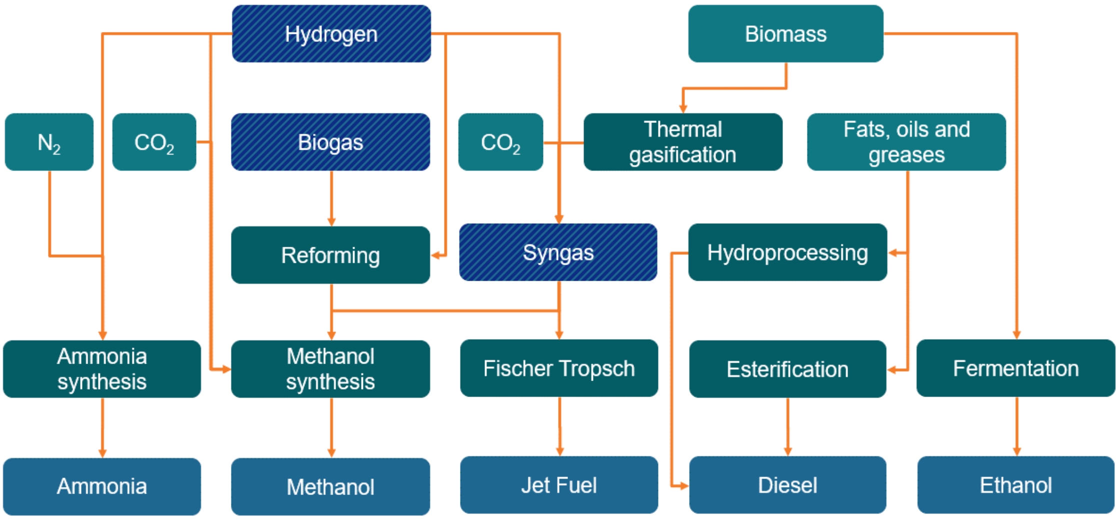
References

Please refer to chapter Jet Fuel from Biomass Gasification for references.

Data sheets

The capacity of the plant is at the lower calorific value of the input biomass (MJ/s), and the output efficiencies refers to the lower calorific value of the methane and heat.

5 Liquid fuels



This chapter deals with the production of liquid fuels that are primarily intended for the transport sector. The inputs are either the intermediate outputs from other pathways described in this catalogue, as biogas, syngas or hydrogen or are primary feedstocks as N_2, CO_2, Biomass or Fats, Oils and Greases.

The chapter includes the following subchapters:

5.1 Methanol from Biomass Gasification

Contact Information

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Don O'Connor – (S&T)^2 Consultants Inc.

Publication date

August 2018

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
12/2018	-	Datasheet revised

5.1.1 Qualitative Description

The front end of this process is identical to the gasification process in the previous description. The production of methanol from biomass is a two-step process. In the first step the solid biomass is converted into a bio-syngas and in the second step this syngas is further converted into methanol.

Gasification is a process that converts organic or fossil-based carbonaceous materials at high temperatures (>700°C), without combustion, with a controlled amount of oxygen and/or steam into carbon monoxide, hydrogen, and carbon dioxide (syngas). Stoichiometry for methanol production of syngas requires the ratio of H_2/CO to equal 2. The H_2/CO ratio can be lowered to some extent by the reverse water-gas shift reaction

Depending on the catalyst supplier, the methanol synthesis reaction is normally carried out at about 40 to 120 bar and 200 to 300°C.

Methanol is not the only product that could be produced by this route. Dimethyl Ether (DME) could also be produced instead of methanol or in an additional process step. The methanol could also be further processed into gasoline.

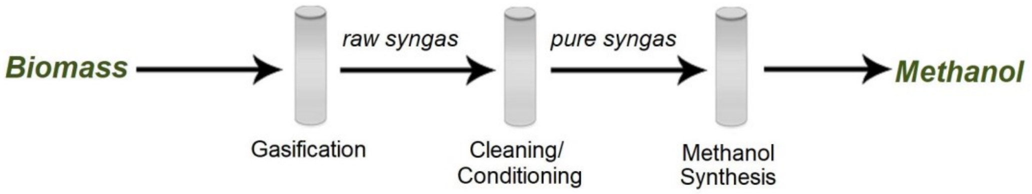
Brief Technology Description

The biomass could be agricultural or forestry residues. There is a wide range in the design of gasifiers used for biomass. Different technological solutions can be implemented in order to obtain different plant configurations; in particular, the mode of contact of the biomass with the gasification agent may be in counter-current, or co-current, or crossflow, and the heat can be transferred from the outside or directly in the reactor using a combustion agent; the residence time can be in the order of hours (static gasifiers, rotary kiln) or minutes (fluidized bed gasifiers). Different gasifier designs are better suited to different feedstocks and gas needs. Gasification is further described in and the subsequent chapters.

The syngas to methanol reactions are practised commercially mostly using natural gas to produce the syngas but there are a few plants that gasify coal to produce the syngas. While the scale of commercial plants is large there have been some small-scale methanol plants built where large natural gas reserves are not available.

The overall process is shown in the following simplified process flow diagram.

Figure 1: Biomass to Methanol Process



Input

The primary input for most process is just the biomass. The reactions are exothermic and generate enough heat for the process and in some cases also enough heat to produce the power required for the system. In other examples power is purchased for the process.

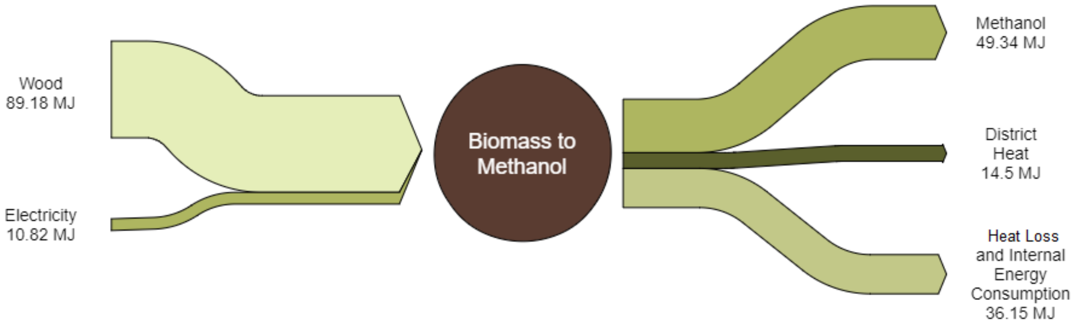
Output

The plants produce methanol and, in some cases, could produce some excess power and/or steam for sale.

Energy Balance

The energy balance for a biomass to methanol system is shown in the following figure [1].

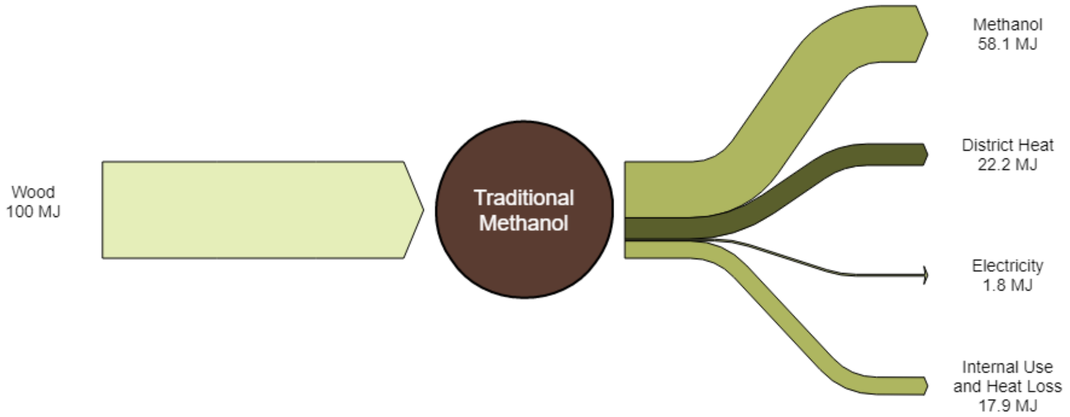
Figure 2: Bio Methanol Energy Balance



There are two potential means to recover some of the waste heat. The plants use some of the process heat to produce electricity for the plant use and potentially a small amount to be exported. Steam from the exit of the final steam turbine would be available for other uses. This could have a temperature between 150 and 185C depending on the design. There may also be some opportunity to recover some lower grade heat as the syngas is conditioned prior to synthesis. Details of the potential for energy recovery are not reported in most of the recent techno-economic studies published.

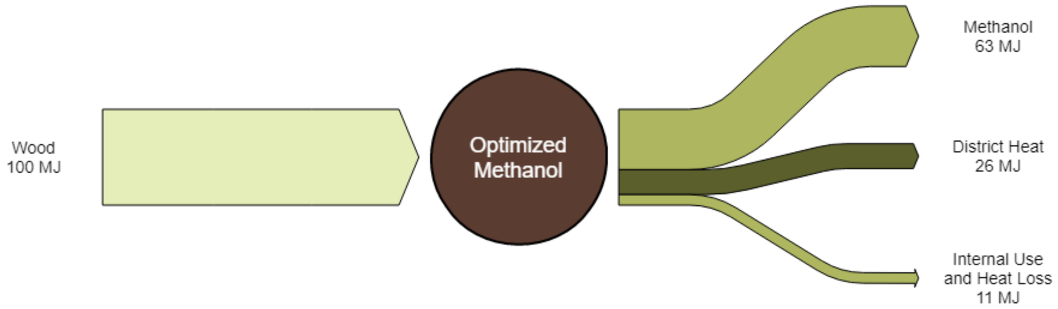
Other biomass to methanol systems have been proposed that offer higher efficiencies [2] [3]. The GreenSynFuels project provided the energy balance for both a traditional biomass to methanol plant and one integrated with a solid oxide electrolyzer to produce hydrogen to provide a better CO to H_2 ratio for the methanol synthesis stage. Clausen [3] provided information for a highly optimized biomass to methanol process. The energy balances for these systems are shown in the following figures.

Figure 3: GreenSynFuels Traditional Methanol Plant



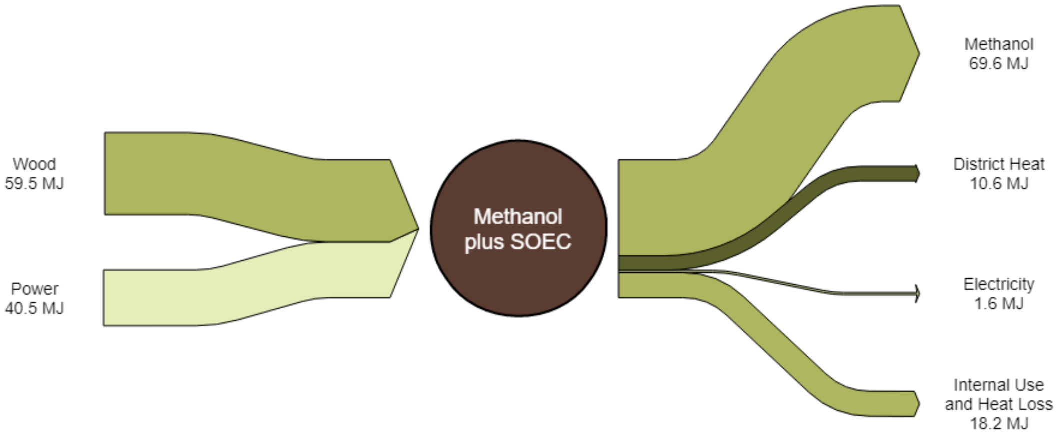
This plant produces electricity instead of consuming it and the methanol production rate is slightly higher per unit of wood consumed. The following figure shows the highly optimized system described by Clausen [3]. The methanol production rate is 8% higher per unit of feedstock.

Figure 4: Optimized Biomass to Methanol Plant



This final energy balance considers the supplementation of hydrogen to alter the carbon to hydrogen ration of the syngas to better match the methanol synthesis requirements. It produces more methanol per unit of energy input and has a much better carbon efficiency.

Figure 5: Hybrid Biomass to Methanol Plant



Typical Capacities

There are currently no commercial biomass to methanol plants in operation. In the past OCI operated a former natural gas to methanol plant on crude glycerine from biodiesel plants as the feedstock in the Netherlands but that operation is now processing natural gas again. There was also a bioDME pilot plant operated in Sweden for a number of years where methanol production was an intermediate product (Chemrec) [9]. It gasified black liquor from a pulp mill rather than biomass.

Commercial plants would likely be similar in size to the biomass to diesel and jet technology that was discussed in the previous section, with and early commercial plant consuming 500 to 1000 tpd of biomass and producing 125 to 250 million litres/year.

Eventually plants could be built larger with feedstock availability being the limiting factor.

Regulation Ability

While biomass gasifiers can operate down to about 35% of rated capacity, commercial methanol plants usually operate at steady state conditions close to the design capacity. Commercial methanol plants can take 2-3 days to reach full production so starting and stopping the plants is generally not an option for regulating capacity. Smaller scale systems with different catalysts may have better regulation capabilities than the large-scale plants.

Space Requirements

Space requirements will be similar to the space for the biomass to diesel and jet pathway, on an area per feedstock basis. The area per volume of fuel produced will be lower due to the lower energy density of methanol compared to diesel and jet fuel.

Based on the Velocys commercial FT liquids plant the area requirements for biomass to methanol are about 0.16 ha/million litres of methanol.

Advantages/Disadvantages

Methanol is not widely used as a transportation fuel today but there are several potential emerging applications that are generating some interest. One is the use of methanol as a hydrogen carrier for fuel cell vehicles such as those developed by Serenergy in Denmark. There is also some interest in methanol as a marine fuel to meet the new IMO sulphur limitations. In China there is some methanol gasoline blending with 10 and 15% methanol. Low level methanol blends (3%) with a co-solvent have been used in the UK in recent years. Methanol has also been used in blends with ethanol and gasoline in performance vehicles.

Methanol from biomass can be used for the same applications as fossil methanol, while reducing GHG emissions.

Much of the world’s methanol is produced from stranded natural gas and is very low cost. It will be difficult for biomass to methanol to complete against these projects on only an economic basis.

Environment

Biomass to methanol should have a very low GHG emission profile, especially when they are designed to be self-sufficient in electric power.

Methanol as a fuel is a biodegradable product.

Research and Development Perspective

Biomass gasification for methanol production from wood or straw is a category 2 technology, a pioneer phase technology with limited applications to date. The technology has been proven to work through demonstration facilities or semi-commercial plants. However, due to the limited application, the price and performance is still attached with high uncertainty, since development and customization is still needed. The technology still has a significant development potential.

This technology pathway is the combination of two commercial systems. There has been considerable development work on biomass gasification in Europe over the past several decades but there has not been a commercial break through yet.

The production of a synfuel from a biomass gasification system is a more demanding application than the use of the gas in an engine or in an external combustion system. It is reported that the Chemrec BioDME plant operated for more than 11,000 hours between 2011 and 2016 [4]. Production during that time was reported to be 1000 tonnes of DME. The capacity of the plant was 165 kg/hour which works out to 6,000 hours of operation.

More work is required on the integration of the two main systems.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

There are no market standard technologies. There is a biomass gasification to methanol proposal for a plant in Sweden, Värmland Methanol [5]. The plant is cost estimated at approximately 350 million Euro and will produce 375,000 liters of methanol per day (130 million litres/year). As a "byproduct" 15 MW of district heating is obtained.

An EPC contract with ThyssenKrupp Industrial Solutions of Germany has been signed. The project was proposed in 2009 but has been unable to raise financing for the project. ThyssenKrupp Industrial Solutions do have experience and expertise in gasification and methanol production technologies.

Enerkem, a Canadian company has operated a municipal solid waste (MSW) gasification to methanol production system in Edmonton Alberta for the past two years. The company is focussed on MSW as a feedstock due to the favourable economics. The Edmonton plant is in the process of being converted to produce ethanol rather than methanol from the syngas.

Predication of Performance and Cost

The prediction of performance and cost is based on published techno-economic papers rather than on actual plant performance.

Uncertainty

There is a high level of uncertainty for the technology given the state of development and the fact that there are no operating plants in the world at this time.

Additional Remarks

There is a Danish Methanol Association promoting bio methanol but the syngas is produced from biogas from anaerobic digestion and not from solid biomass. These systems will be smaller due to the resource availability but with less technology risk since there is no biomass gasification involved.

5.1.2 Quantitative Description

The available quantitative data that is available on the technology is mostly from third parties and not from the technology providers or plant operators. No actual plant data is available.

There are three basic reactions that occur in the process. The first reaction breaks the biomass down, at high temperature and low oxygen, to a combination of hydrogen, carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide. A simplified reaction is shown below. Actual biomass has highly variable composition and complexity with cellulose as one major component.

$$C_6H_{12}O_6 + O_2 + H_2O \rightarrow CO + CO_2 + H_2 + CH_4 + \text{other species}$$

Note: The above reaction uses glucose as a surrogate for cellulose.

Stoichiometry for methanol production of syngas requires the ratio of H_2/CO to equal 2. The product gases are then subjected to the water-gas shift reaction to increase the quantity of hydrogen. The equilibrium for this reaction is temperature dependent which controls the CO to CO_2 ratio.

$$CO + H_2O \leftrightarrow CO_2 + H_2$$

Carbon monoxide and hydrogen react over a catalyst to produce methanol. Today, the most widely used catalyst is a mixture of copper and zinc oxides, supported on alumina. At 50–100 bar and 250 °C, the reaction is characterized by high selectivity (>99.8%):

$$CO + 2\,H_2 \rightarrow CH_3OH$$

Compared to the production of diesel and jet fuel from the gasification of biomass, this pathway requires a lower H_2/CO ratio and operates at lower temperatures but higher pressures.

Typical Plant Size

As with the biomass to diesel and jet process, the plant size will be determined by the feedstock availability. The proposed plant in Sweden would produce 130 million litres of methanol per year (65 MW) from 1,100 tpd of wood [6]. It is not stated but this is likely on a wet basis (660 dry tpd).

NREL undertook a techno-economic analysis of a wood to methanol plant [7]. They based the plant on 2000 tpd of feedstock producing 380 million litres per year (200 MW).

Input and Output

The input and output of a typical system are shown in the following table [2]. These will be n^{th} plant values. Pioneering plants typically have a lower efficiency.

Table 1: Inputs and Outputs

Parameter	Input	Output
Wood, dry	100 MJ	
Power		1.8 MJ
Methanol		58.2 MJ

Forced and Planned Outage

The plants are expected to operate for 350 days per year. Wood gasifiers are capable of operating at these rates as shown earlier and fossil methanol plants are also capable of operating at these rates. Forced outages are expected to be minimal.

Technical Lifetime

Due to the maturity of the technology, plant lifetime is estimated to be 20 years for plants build before 2025. Hereafter, it is expected to increase to 25 years.

Construction Time

Construction time for the technology is expected to be about 24 -36 months.

Financial Data

Techno-economic analyses of standalone biomass gasification to methanol systems have been published [1] [7]. These are used as the basis for the financial analysis and where possible compared to the published data for the proposed Swedish plant.

Investment Costs

The estimated capital cost of the 270,000 tonne per year methanol plant is 369 million Euros [1] (0.91 €/litre). This is the same cost as the Värmland Methanol plant but it is more than twice the capacity. This is a reasonable ratio between the n^{th} plant and a pioneering plant.

The NREL plant [5] was $259 million in 2007 dollars, this would be €0.75/litre.

The EU Sub Group on Advanced Biofuels reported plant sizes in the range of 100 to 200 MW and capital costs of €1,850 to 3,450/kW depending on the scale (€1.00/litre to €1.85/litre).

The capital costs range from €0.75/litre (NREL) to €2.70/litre (Värmland).

Operating and Maintenance Costs

Anderson only presented the combined operating and maintenance costs (Costs for wages, insurance for employees and chemical, water and ash disposal) of €0.10/kg (€0.08/litre). NREL did not provide a breakdown of the operating costs.

Start-up Costs

The start-up costs are included in the costs reported.

Technology Specific Data

Some the properties of methanol are shown in the following table.

Table 2 Methanol Properties

Property	Value
Density, kg/m^3	791
LHV, MJ/kg	19.9
LHV, MJ/litre	15.7
Oxygen content	50 wt%
Blending Octane number	~115
Flash point, C	12

Data sheet

The quantitative data for the biomass to methanol process are summarized in the datasheets.

References

[1] Andersson, J.,Lundgren, J., and Marklund, M. 2014. Methanol production via pressurized entrained flow biomass gasification – Techno-economic comparison of integrated vs. stand-alone production, In Biomass and Bioenergy, Volume 64, 2014, Pages 256-268, ISSN 0961-9534, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biombioe.2014.03.063

[2] Danish Technology Institute. 2011. GreenSynFuels. EUDP project journal number: 64010-0011. http://serenergy.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/11/GreenSynFuels_report_final.pdf

[3] Clausen, L. 2014. Integrated torrefaction vs. external torrefaction – A thermodynamic analysis for the case of a thermochemical biorefinery. Energy, Volume 77, Pages 597-607. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2014.09.042.

[4] IEA Bioenergy Task 39. 2016. IEA-Bioenergy-Task-39-Newsletter-Issue-42-April-2016. http://task39.sites.olt.ubc.ca/files/2012/01/IEA-Bioenergy-Task-39-Newsletter-Issue-42-April-2016.pdf

[5] Värmlands Metanol AB. http://www.varmlandsmetanol.se/Om%20Projektet.htm

[6] Värmlands Metanol AB. 2016. Metanol från skog - ett miljövänligt drivmedel. http://www.varmlandsmetanol.se/dokument/Folder%20VM%20sept%202016.pdf

[7] NREL. 2011. Technoeconomic comparison of biofuels: ethanol, methanol, and gasoline from gasification of woody residues. https://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy12osti/52636.pdf

[8] Sub Group on Advanced Biofuels. 2017. Cost of Biofuel. http://platformduurzamebiobrandstoffen.nl/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/2017_SGAB_Cost-of-Biofuels.pdf

[9] http://www.biodme.eu/wp/wp-content/uploads/DME5_BioDME_Salomonsson.pdf

5.2 Methanol from Hydrogen and Carbon Dioxide

Contact Information

- Danish Energy Agency: Emil de Bekker Steffensen, edbst@ens.dk
- Authors: Jesper Graa Andreasen NIRAS, Christian Bundgaard NIRAS, Thomas Vadum la Cour NIRAS, Niels Bahnsen NIRAS.

Publication date

March 2023

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
12/2018	-	Datasheet revised
03/2023	-	New chapter and datasheet
01/2024	-	Updated datasheet

5.2.1 Qualitative Description

The conversion of hydrogen to methanol is one of the key conversion pathways, which is often considered in Power-to-X concepts and projects. Methanol is of special interest, since it is an important chemical building block and can be used as a green fuel, when produced based on green feedstocks and green energy.

Brief Technology Description

The conventional method of producing methanol is based on the reaction of a syngas composed of H_2, CO and CO_2 in a methanol synthesis reactor with the following main reactions:

$$2H_2 + CO \leftrightarrow CH_3OH$$
$$3H_2 + CO_2 \leftrightarrow CH_3OH + H_2O$$
$$CO + H_2O \leftrightarrow CO_2 + H_2$$

Here, the two first reactions are producing methanol, while the third reaction is the water-gas-shift (WGS) reaction, which occurs in the reactor.

In the conventional fossil methanol production pathway, the syngas is often generated based on coal gasification or from natural gas through steam methane reforming. In order to maximize methanol production, it can be beneficial to add hydrogen to the syngas. An optimal composition is achieved when the module *M* is around 2 [1]. The module is defined according to the following equation:

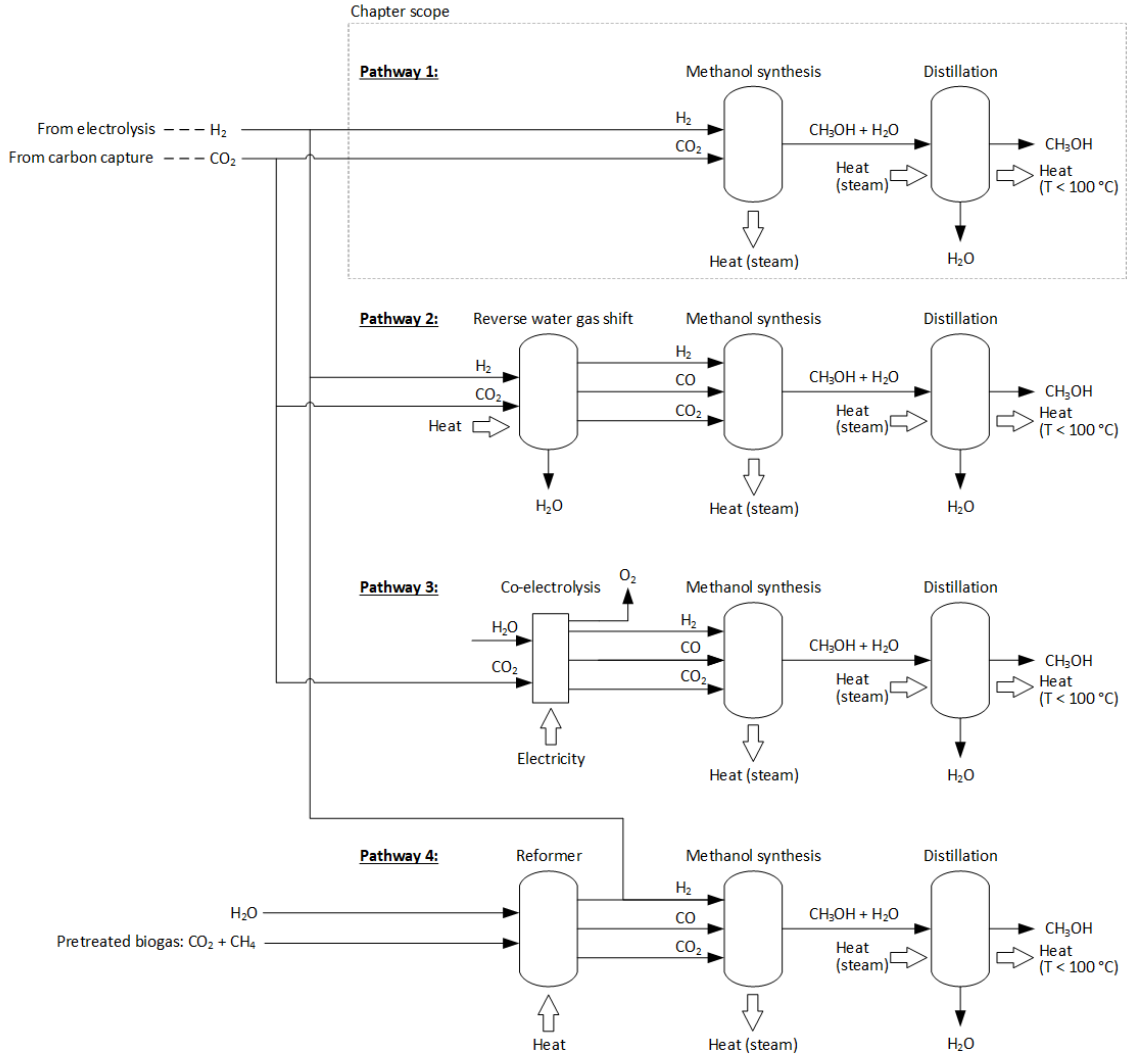
$$M = \frac{x_{H_2} - x_{CO_2}}{x_{CO} + x_{CO_2}}$$

where *x* denotes mole fraction.

Syngas (or synthesis gas):
A syngas is a gas mixture, which can include H_2, CO, CO_2, CH_4 and H_2O. A syngas is a typical intermediate product stream involved in chemical conversion of fuels.

The production of methanol from hydrogen requires an additional feedstock delivering the required carbon atom. Within the scope of green methanol production, the feedstock to the methanol synthesis can be green hydrogen produced by electrolysis with green electricity, and a green CO_2 resource, for example captured from a biogenic point source or by direct air capture (DAC). Another possibility is the use of biogas (CH_4 and CO_2) where a full conversion of the carbon content to methanol can be achieved if H_2 is added as feedstock.

Figure 1: Overview of four pathways enabling the production of green methanol



Ann.: Pathway 1 is the focus of the present chapter, while the other three are examples of alternative pathways involving hydrogen for methanol production. The four pathways are not a full list of possible pathways to methanol. The methanol synthesis generates high temperature heat which can be used to generate steam and, for example, for use in the distillation. The distillation generates lower temperature heat at 50-100 °C, which can be utilized for district heating.

The following four conversion pathways (pathway 1 is the focus of the present chapter) are examples, and not an exhaustive list of possible options, of how green hydrogen can be involved in the production of green methanol or e-methanol:

Pathway 1, direct conversion of H_2 and CO_2 to methanol: The methanol production is based on H_2 and CO_2 as feedstocks. The feed stream does therefore not include CO, which is a difference compared with the other pathways. This pathway is used at George Olah Renewable Methanol Plant in Iceland operated by Carbon Recycling International (CRI) [2].

Main reaction in the methanol synthesis:

$$3\,H_2 + CO_2 \leftrightarrow CH_3OH + H_2O$$

Pathway 2, RWGS route: The H_2 and CO_2 are preconditioned in a RWGS reaction in order to reach a syngas composition including CO, similar to fossil-based methanol synthesis.

Reverse water gas shift reaction:

$$CO_2 + H_2 \leftrightarrow CO + H_2O$$

Pathway 3, co-electrolysis: In a solid oxide electrolysis cell (SOEC) it is possible to co-produce CO and H_2 based on steam and CO_2. This is currently a technology under development with TRL below 5, but could be part of an e-methanol pathway in the future.

Overall reaction in the co-electrolysis:

$$\mathrm{CO_2} + H_2O \leftrightarrow CO + H_2 + O_2$$

Pathway 4, bio e-methanol: The production of green methanol can be achieved by using biogas as a feedstock. Biogas is a mixture of CO_2 and methane, which is often upgraded to biomethane by separating and releasing the CO_2. Instead of separating and releasing the CO_2, it is possible to utilize the CO_2 and methane for methanol production. This can be achieved via steam reforming, which enables the generation of a syngas from biogas. Due to the stoichiometry of the reactions and the composition of biogas, it is necessary to add H_2 in order to achieve a full conversion of the CO_2-content. An example of this pathway has been demonstrated by Lemvig Biogas [3]. In this pathway, the addition of hydrogen can be considered as optional, and thereby the hydrogen production can be operated flexibly depending on the availability of renewable electricity. However, the gas composition in the inlet of the methanol synthesis reactor can then change significantly resulting in intermittent partial conversion. This would then affect the resulting product and require additional downstream operations.

Main reaction in the steam methane reformer:

$$CH_4 + H_2O \leftrightarrow CO + 3H_2$$

The scope of the current chapter and the following description is pathway 1 as indicated in Figure .

The core of the hydrogen to methanol technology via pathway 1 is the catalytic conversion of H_2 and CO_2 to methanol, which follows the following overall reaction, as named previously:

$$3\ H_2 + CO_2 \leftrightarrow CH_3OH + H_2O$$

The reaction occurs at around 200-300 °C and 50-100 bar [4], and is exothermal with $\Delta H = -49.16$ kJ/mol of methanol [2].

In addition to the reaction above, the reverse water-gas-shift reaction is also present in the methanol reactor, which results in the formation of CO [2]:

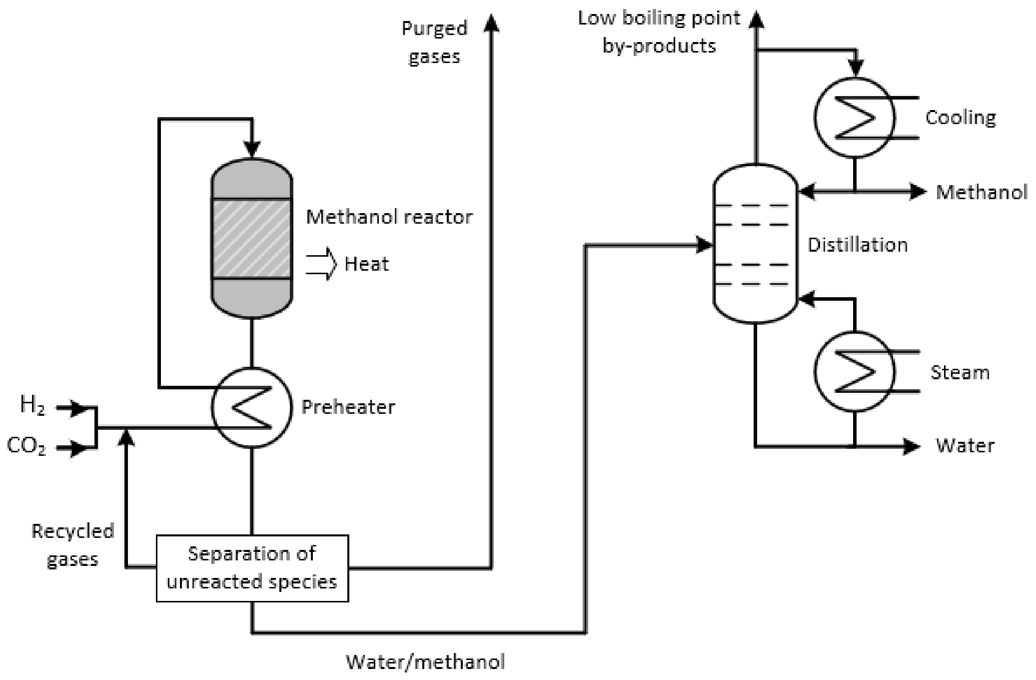
$$CO_2 + H_2 \leftrightarrow CO + H_2O$$

The reaction is endothermic with $\Delta H = 41.22$ kJ/mol of CO. The heat for this reaction will be supplied via the exothermal reaction above, and the overall energy balance results in a net heat output from the reactor.

The methanol reactor can be constructed as a boiling water reactor or a tube-cooled reactor [2], where the heat released from the reaction is carried away as steam or heated water. Boiling water reactors are typically more expensive than tube-cooled reactors [2], however, in terms of heat recovery, steam is a more valuable output stream, since steam is available at higher temperature compared with heated water.

In a methanol plant, there is a range of process steps around the methanol reactor, which are depicted in a simplified sketch in Figure 2. The sketch does not include any pressurization or conditioning of the feed streams, since it is assumed that the CO_2 and H_2 streams are supplied from a central pipeline at the right conditions and purity. Only one distillation column is included, although typical plants include multiple distillation steps.

Figure 2: Simplified sketch of a hydrogen to methanol production plant.



After the methanol reactor, the effluents are used for preheating the incoming feed, and unreacted gases are separated and recycled or purged. The need for purging depends on purity of the feed streams. In case of hydrogen and CO_2 produced from electrolysis and amine-based carbon capture respectively, less pretreatment and/or purging can be expected when compared with fossil based syngases, due to higher purity of the feed streams.

The raw methanol produced in the methanol synthesis is mixed with water, and therefore a distillation is needed in order to separate water and methanol and other byproducts from the reaction, for example higher alcohols, esters, ethers and ketones [2]. The byproducts are small in volume compared with the methanol output and exits the plant as off-gases or as waste water. Low boiling point byproducts can be handled via oxidation, and the waste water can be treated using conventional waste water facilities.

Input

The inputs are feed streams of CO_2 and H_2. In the following it is assumed that the CO_2 and H_2 are supplied from a central CO_2 and H_2 network and therefore entering the considered methanol plant at 5 °C for both streams and at 100 bars for CO_2 and 70 bars for H_2. Based on these conditions the feed streams are already at appropriate pressure levels, and therefore further compression of H_2 and CO_2 is not considered.

Many alternative delivery methods for CO_2 and H_2 can be relevant depending on the specific project, which can result in different feed temperatures and pressures. The following are non-exhaustive examples of alternative situations:

- Pipeline based transportation of CO_2 and H_2 at lower pressures for example at around 30 bar. This would require compression of feed streams prior to the methanol synthesis reactor. This will increase CAPEX and OPEX and needs to be added to the costs presented in this chapter.

- Truck based transportation of CO_2 for example at 15 bar and -26 °C. This would require compression of the CO_2 prior to the methanol synthesis reactor, and enable the utilization of the cold CO_2 for cooling purposes. Additional CAPEX will be required for compression and system for utilization of cooling, which needs to be added to the costs presented in this chapter. The reduction in OPEX due utilization of cooling from cold CO_2 is not accounted for the in cost and energy data.

Relevant information in relation to feed stream consitions can be found in other Technology Catalogs, for example the following:

For information on compression costs and CO_2 transport modes and their corresponding pressure and temperature conditions see “Carbon Capture, Transport and Storage” specifically sections “CO_2 post treatment” and “Introduction to CO_2 transport”

For information on cost and technologies for producing H_2 see chapter 1.1 Water electrolysis.

For information on cost of compression of H_2 as well as possible different H_2 transport modes and their correspondent pressure and temperatures see “Energy transport” specifically section “Introduction to transport of gases and liquids”

Additional inputs to the process include electricity, cooling and heating. Electricity is used for auxiliary equipment, cooling and heating (electrical or steam) is used in the distillation column(s). Electricity for auxiliary equipment is required at 400 V-AC level and a steam pressure level at around 10 bar(g) and 184°C is sufficient.

Output

The primary output from the process is methanol at a given grade for example US Federal specification grade AA or IMPCA reference specifications, both specifying a methanol content above 99.85%wt.

Additional output streams are purge gases, in case inert gases are present, and separated by-products. Treatment of purge gases and separated by-products are not included in CAPEX estimates. Energy balances and data sheet assumes that no hydrogen is purged.

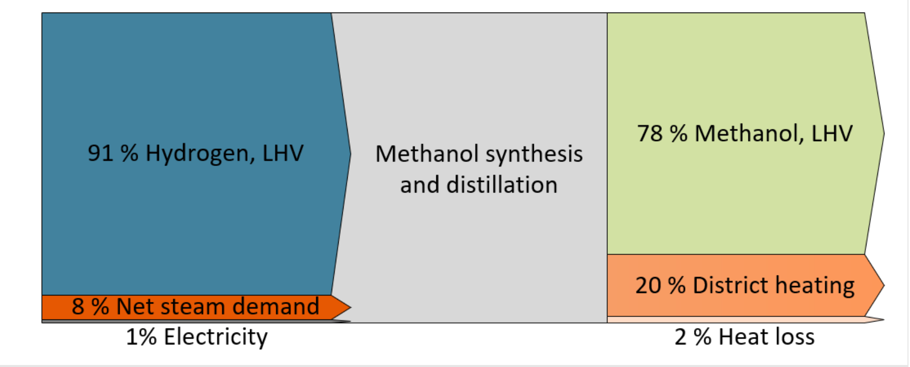
Energy balance

The energy balance of a methanol plant producing grade AA methanol is shown in Figure 3. The energy balance is based on the following information from Haldor Topsøe [5]:

- Steam consumption: 1,600 kg-steam/ton-methanol for example at 10 bar(g)
- H_2 flow rate: 2,130 Nm^3/ton-methanol
- Steam production: 670 kg-steam/ton-methanol for example at 25 bar(g)

The medium pressure steam is generated in the methanol synthesis reactor based on the heat released during the reaction. This steam is at a higher pressure and temperature than the heating demand of the distillation process. In the energy balance it is therefore assumed (included in CAPEX estimate) that the heat (steam) generated in the methanol reactor can be used in the distillation section. The net steam demand in Figure 3 therefore represents the difference between steam consumption and production.

Figure 3: Energy balance of a methanol plant.



The electricity demand included in Figure 3 corresponds to 100 kWh/ton-methanol and includes pumping power and power for cooling systems, but excludes compression of H_2 and CO_2, since these feedstocks are assumed to enter the battery limits at sufficient pressure. Haldor Topsøe [5] also provides a figure for the electricity consumption of the methanol plant of 500 kWh/ton-methanol, which is based on partly pressurized H_2 from electrolysis and atmospheric CO_2. When a value of 500 kWh/ton-methanol is used, the inputs to the energy balance are 86 % hydrogen, 7% net steam demand and 7% electricity demand.

The energy content in the hydrogen is converted to energy content in methanol, but with losses due to the exothermal reaction. Additionally, heat is needed for separating methanol and water in the distillation section. Due to this, 22% of the input energy is lost as heat, where around 20 percentage points can be recovered as district heating. The potential for recovering excess heat for district heating is primarily relevant in the condensers in the distillation column, where heat is available at a temperature level of around 50-100°C. In order to allow heat utilization for district heating purposes, the cold side of the condenser must operate at higher temperatures compared with conventional cooling water temperatures. Alternatively, a heat pump can be installed which comes with additional CAPEX and power consumption, which is not included in the cost and energy data of this chapter.

Typical capacities

Typical capacity of e-methanol plant is around 100,000 ton/year equivalent to 300 ton/day based on the overview of completed and planned projects shown in Table 1.

Table 1: Overview of completed and planned methanol projects.

Project	Capacity	Status	Country
European Energy, Kassø [6]	32,000 ton/year	Expected to be ready for production in 2023	Denmark
Green Fuels for Denmark [7]	50,000 ton/year	Phase 2a planned start of commercial operation in 2025	Denmark
LiquidWind [8]	50,000 ton/year	Start of operation for first plant planned for 2024	Sweden
Project Star [10]	300,000 ton/year	Planned for production in 2025	United States
Shunli Project [11]	110,000 ton/year	Commissioned in Q3 2022	China
Sailboat Project [11]	100,000 ton/year	Commissioning planned in 2023	China
Finnfjord e-methanol [11]	100,000 ton/year	Investment decision expected in 2023	Norway

Project	Capacity	Status	Country
George Olah Renewable Methanol Plant [11]	4,000 ton/year	Operational since 2012	Iceland

Regulation ability

In conventional methanol production plants, dynamic operation has not been an important design criterion, since fossil feedstocks generally have constant availability. However, e-methanol production relies on renewable intermittent energy sources, and therefore the ability to regulate the production capacity is important for such plants unless sufficiently large storage facilities are implemented.

Nami et al. [1] assume a minimum capacity of a methanol plant to be 40% in 2020, while reducing to 10% by 2030. This assumption reflects that, although regulation ability has not been a concern in the past, there is potential to develop the technology in order to achieve lower minimum capacities, if required. Flows in distillation column and around compressors may have to be recirculated at low loads.

Cold start-up procedures are time consuming and pose a catalyst decomposition risk, and should be avoided as much as possible. The duration of a cold start-up is in the range of one to two days depending on how fast the system can be heated and pressurized and whether catalyst reduction is needed. Instead of shutting down the plant, measures such as hot standby mode, where the system is kept hot and pressurized, of operation should be implemented. Hot standby can be maintained for several days and enables start-up times below three hours.

Space requirement

Expected space requirement for a 300 ton/day methanol production plant is around 4,000 m^2, however, the space needed is subject to specific project requirements. The space requirement is according to equipment shown in Figure 5 and does, for example, not include electrolysers or carbon capture unit.

Advantages/disadvantages

The production of green e-methanol relies on the supply of a green CO_2 source and a green H_2 source. Compared with conventional methanol production, based on syngas from fossil feedstock (example natural gas or coal), the e-methanol production pathway provides the following advantages:

- Enables a methanol production pathway which is not based on fossil feedstock
- No steam reforming is needed
- There is no CO in the incoming feed gas, which results in lower heat of reaction of the methanol synthesis, and it is therefore possible to select among multiple reactor types, when designing the plant. One example is tube-cooled reactors, which are not an option in conventional methanol plants due to the presence of CO in the syngas and the resulting high heat of reaction [2]
- Purity of H_2 stream from electrolysis is high, and the same can be the case for CO_2 depending on CO_2 source and capture design. This results in less purge.

The following disadvantages are associated with production of e-methanol:

- No CO in the syngas results in a less reactive gas and non-conventional syngas composition
- H_2 availability relies on renewable energy sources, which can require dynamic operation design and result in fewer annual production hours compared with fossil feedstocks or need for significant storage of feedstocks or H_2 infrastructure
- CO_2 availability can be variable depending on source
- Increased water content in the raw methanol, resulting in increased energy consumption in the distillation section.

Environment

The main output streams are methanol, water, reaction by-products and inert gases. Depending on the degree of purification reached in the distillation, the water phase will contain small amounts of methanol and byproducts from the reaction. These organic compounds can be removed on site or in central wastewater facilities. Costs for cleaning waste water is not included in cost data.

Depending on the purity of the feed streams, gases are purged in order not to build up inert gases in the system. The purge stream contains inert gases and unreacted gases and can be combusted or recovered. In conventional methanol plants, purge gases are often burned as part of the combustion process providing heat to the steam reformer. In an e-methanol plant, such a combustion process would not by default be part of the plant, for example if process steam is generated in an electric boiler. However, the purity of the feed stream for an e-methanol plant can also be expected to be higher compared to conventional fossil-based plants, since the purity of hydrogen from electrolysis is higher compared with hydrogen from steam reforming. A higher purity of feed streams would reduce the need for purging.

Similar to purging, low boiling point byproducts, which are separated in the distillation section, would also need to be handled safely – for example combusted or recovered.

Research and development perspectives

Large-scale methanol production has existed for decades, and many of the unit operations required for converting H_2 and CO_2 to e-methanol would be based on existing technology. The research and development perspectives are therefore primarily aimed at adapting and optimizing plant designs for a syngas without CO, but with H_2 and CO_2 of intermittent availability.

Examples of relevant research and development areas are the following:

- Optimizing reactor and catalyst design for feedstocks based on H_2 and CO_2
- Plant design enabling dynamic operation or design of storages enabling constant feed streams
- Realizing synergies with processes such as carbon capture, electrolysis and other PtX-processes
- System designs enabling sector coupling (notably utilization of waste heat or oxygen)

Examples of market standard technology

The first e-methanol plant entering into commercial operation is the small-scale CRI plant in Iceland with a capacity of 4,000 ton/year completed in 2011. As indicated in the list of typical capacities section above and in IRENAs Innovation Outlook [4], many plants are planned to enter into commercial operation in the coming years. In 2022, the first commercial scale plant (see Shunli project in Table) of 110,000 ton/year has entered into operation.
Based on the list of planned projects and the recently commissioned Shunli project, the current market standard is assessed to be a production capacity of around 100,000 ton/year. However, plant designs must be tailored to the feedstock available at the relevant location – most often to the CO_2 capacity of an available point source.

Financial data

Financial data are all in Euro (€), fixed prices, at the 2020-level and exclude value added taxes (VAT) and other taxes.

Prediction of performance and costs

The performance of the hydrogen to methanol conversion process is governed by the electricity demand for compression, heat loss in the methanol synthesis and the heat demand for the distillation process, which are well known in the field.

The scope of the present chapter and the following datasheet consider battery limits as illustrated in Figure 5. The H_2 and CO_2 streams are assumed to be supplied at pressure levels above the reactor pressure. The following elements (including installation costs) are considered to be included in the CAPEX estimates:

- Methanol reactor incl. catalyst
- Methanol distillation for achieving grade AA methanol
- Piping between components inside the battery limits (ISBL)
- Electrical cabling on low voltage side
- SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition)
- Methanol tank which is assumed to contain one day's production
- Distillation columns prepared for utilization of district heating (higher temperatures of cooling water)

The following elements are not included:

- H_2 and CO_2 compressors
- Electrical transformers
- High voltage electrical systems
- Fee to DSO for connecting to electrical grid
- Utility systems: cooling system, steam boiler
- Possible connection to district heating system
- Treatment of purge gases and separated by-products
- Contingencies
- Cost of land
- VAT and taxes
- Owners costs

The cost estimates provided in the datasheet are based on cost data presented by Nami et al. [1], but adjusted +10 % based on discussions with suppliers of methanol plants. CAPEX is scaled to different plant capacities based on normal economy scale for chemical process plants. The effects of economy of scale is illustrated in Figure 4 where CAPEX is plotted as a function of capacity.

Figure 4: CAPEX as a function of capacity.

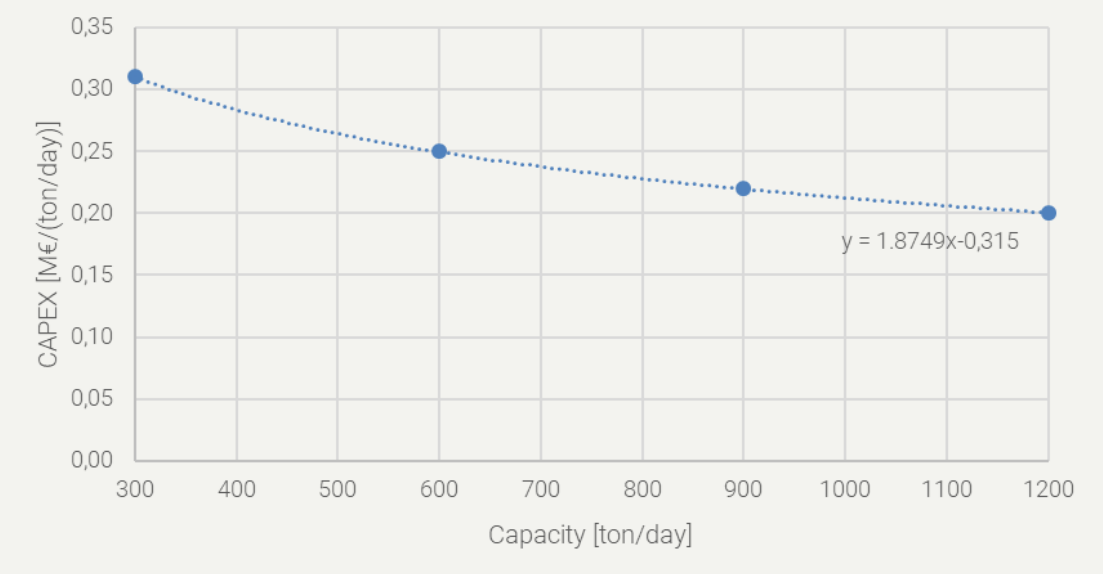
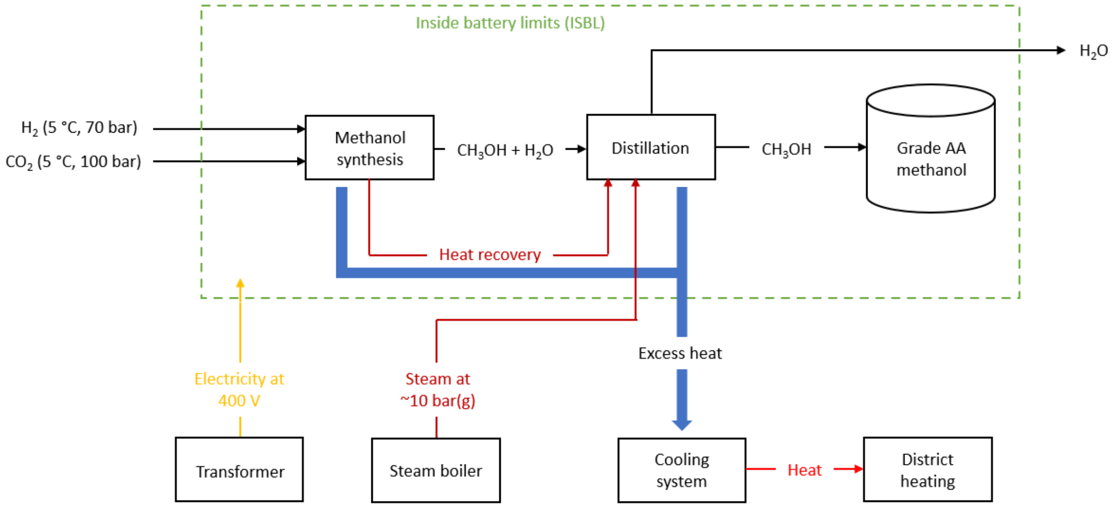


Figure 5: Illustration of battery limits.



A calculation example of a methanol plant with a capacity of 300 ton-methanol/day is shown in Table 2.

Table 2: A calculation example of a methanol plant with a capacity of 300 ton-methanol/day.

Specifications			
Plant capacity	300		ton-methanol/day
Equivalent full-load hours	5,000		hours/year
Assumptions			
Cost of CO_2	100		€/ton
Cost of hydrogen	5000		€/ton
Cost of electricity	100		€/MWh
Cost of steam	60		€/MWh
Price of district heating	30		€/MWh
Waste water tax	5		€/ton
LHV of methanol	19.9		MJ/kg
LHV of hydrogen	120.0		MJ/kg
Calculations			
Methanol output	300 ton-methanol/day/24 hours*5,000 hours*19.9 MJ/kg	345,486	MWh/year
CAPEX	300 ton-methanol/day*0.31 M€/(ton-methanol/day)	93,000,000	€
Fixed O&M	300 ton-methanol/day*9.00 k€/(ton-methanol/day)/year	2,700,000	€/year
Variable O&M	345,486 MWh/year*0 €/MWh-methanol	-	€/year
CO_2 input	345,486 MWh/year*1.4 ton/ton-methanol*100 €/ton	8,750,000	€/year
Hydrogen input	345,486 MWh/year*6.4 MWh/ton-methanol	400,000	MWh/year
Hydrogen input	400,000 MWh/year/120.0 MJ/kg*5,000 €/ton	60,000,000	€/year
Electricity input	345,486 MWh/year*0.1 MWh/ton-methanol	6,250	MWh/year
Electricity input	6,250 MWh/year*100 €/MWh	625,000	€/year
Steam input	345,486 MWh/year*0.58 MWh/ton-methanol	36,250	MWh/year

Steam input	36,250 MWh/year*60 €/MWh	2,175,000	€/year
Total energy input	400,000 MWh/year+6,250 MWh/year+36,250 MWh/year	442,500	MWh/year
District heating output	442,500 MWh/year*0.20 MWh/MWh total input*30 €/MWh	2,655,000	€/year
Water output	345,486 MWh/year*0.55 ton/ton-methanol*5 €/ton	171,875	€/year

Learning curves and technological maturity

The hydrogen to methanol technology has been demonstrated in full commercial scale and is therefore on TRL 9. The technological maturity is assessed to be in category 4 according to the four levels of technological maturity defined in this technology data catalog, however the eMethanol process with dynamic operation is still to be demonstrated at scale.

The methanol reactor is already a mature technology and therefore the development potential is limited. The performance and cost figures are therefore not expected to change in the future. However, there is significant potential in developing business cases for e-methanol plants considering the full supply chain and integrating methanol plants in national energy and carbon infrastructure.

Uncertainty

The uncertainty on the performance estimates is low, since methanol reactor and distillation technologies are well-established, but deviations from the stated values are possible, due to different system designs.

The accuracy of the cost figures is expected to be within ±50 %.

Acknowledgement

A special thank you to Topsoe A/S and European Energy for their support with input and data to this chapter.

Datasheet

The data for a green methanol plant can be found in the datasheets. It should be noted that the evolution of CAPEX with time is assumed to be due to increase of plant size and associated benefits of economy of scale, and not due to technological development. If, for example, a 1200 ton/day plant is expected in 2040, it is therefore possible to use cost data for 2050 corresponding to a 1200 ton/day plant.

References

[1] H. Nami, G. Butera, N. J. B. Campion, H. L. Frandsen and P. V. Hendriksen, "MarE-ful: Energy efficiencies in synthesising green fuels and their expected cost," 2021.

[2] D. S. Marlin, E. Sarron and Ó. Sigurbjörnsson, "Process Advantages of Direct CO2 to Methanol Synthesis," 2018.

[3] Lemvig Biogas, "Erfaringer med totrins udrådning i fuldskala hos Lemvig Biogasanlæg," [Online]. Available: https://www.biogas.dk/wp-content/uploads/2021/12/Lars-A-Kristensen_Lemvig-Biogas_21-12-08.pdf.

[4] IRENA and Methanol Institute, "Innovation Outlook: Renewable Methanol," International Renewable Energy Agency, Abu Dhabi, 2021.

[5] Haldor Topsøe, [Online]. Available: https://info.topsoe.com/hubfs/DOWNLOADS/DOWNLOADS%20-%20Brochures/eMethanol.pdf?hsCtaTracking=6ca24cee-0aed-45df-8aa4-846ecd19151c%7C5d9f6bef-ebfc-483e-8a06-cdfed4aee34a.

[6] European Energy, [Online]. Available: https://dk.europeanenergy.com/2022/03/24/power-to-x-i-aabenraa/.

[7] Ørsted. [Online]. Available: https://orsted.com/en/media/newsroom/news/2022/07/20220715544411.

[8] Liquid Wind, [Online]. Available: https://www.liquidwind.se/flagships.

[9] Vordingborg Biofuel, [Online]. Available: https://www.vordingborgbiofuel.dk/2022/03/16/vordingborg-biofuel-inviterer-til-informationsmoede/.

[10] Ørsted. [Online]. Available: https://orsted.com/en/media/newsroom/news/2022/03/20220310491311.

[11] Carbon Recycling International, [Online]. Available: https://www.carbonrecycling.is/projects.

[12] L. R. Clausen, "Design of novel DME/methanol synthesis plants based on gasification of biomass," 2021.

[13] Stuwe Research Group, University of Washington, [Online]. Available: https://sites.uw.edu/stuve/co-electrolysis-of-carbon-dioxide-and-water/.

5.3 Methanol from Hydrogen and Biogas

Contact Information

- Danish Energy Agency: Emil de Bekker Steffensen, edbst@ens.dk
- Authors: Christian Kjær Bundgaard NIRAS, Niels Dyreborg Nielsen NIRAS, Nilesh Dilip Sonawane, NIRAS, Thomas Vadum la Cour NIRAS

Publication date

February 2025

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
-	-	-

5.3.1 Qualitative description

Methanol is currently a key chemical building block with potential to become a dominant sustainable transportation fuel. Conventionally, methanol is mainly produced from fossil-based feedstocks (coal or natural gas), which are also used to generate the required process heat. The feedstocks are converted into syngas, which again is converted into methanol. The conversion of syngas to methanol is explored in this chapter, but using more sustainable feedstocks including biogas and hydrogen which can be sourced from electrolysis using renewable electricity and water. The reaction pathway to more sustainable syngas has the potential to significantly reduce the GHG-emissions associated with methanol production. This can lower the carbon footprint of conventional methanol use in the chemical industry but also in the transport sector as a fuel for long distance and heavy weight freight such as shipping.

This chapter describes the process of converting biogas and hydrogen to methanol, described as Pathway 4 in chapter 98 Methanol from hydrogen and carbon dioxide.

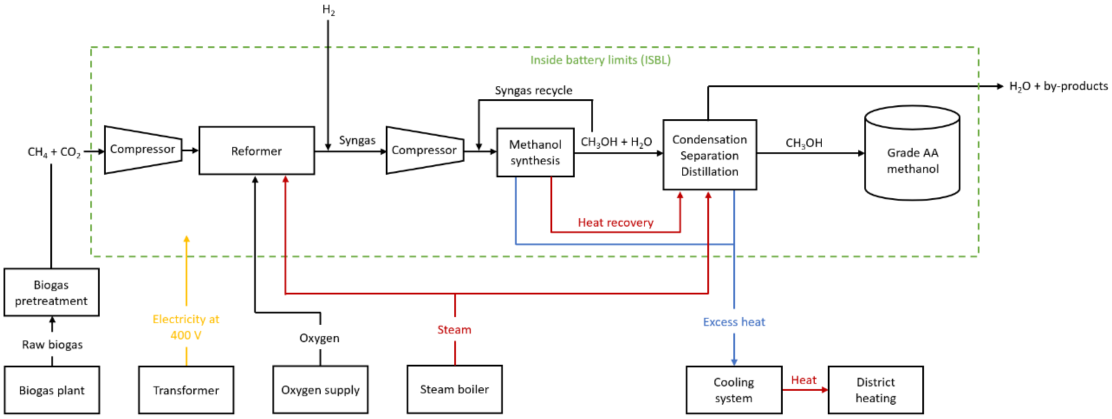
The plant capacity and biogas composition used as basis for this chapter is in line with chapter 81 Biogas Plants having a capacity of 5,000 Nm3 per hour of raw biogas consisting of 57.5% CH4 and 42.5% CO2.

Data is mainly based on a simulated plant by FiW Aachen University [1] and [2] which is based on a pilot plant in Dinslaken Germany, also by FiW Aachen University. The data provided by FiW Aachen University is supplemented knowledge shared by the Technical University of Denmark and DBI Gruppe as well as NIRAS’ knowhow of conventional methanol synthesis plants and emerging biogas-based methanol plants.

Brief technology description

Methanol consists of carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen, which can be sourced from various sources containing these atoms. This chapter focuses on methanol based on treated biogas and hydrogen as shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1: Illustration of battery limits



Raw biogas is composed mainly of CH_4 (50-75 vol%) and CO_2 (25-50 vol%) plus minor concentrations of hydrogen, nitrogen, H_2S and NH_3 [3]. Sulphur compounds are harmful to the catalyst applied in the biogas-to-methanol process, thus sulphur is removed prior to the process, which can involve biotrickling filters, active carbon, sulphur guard and zinc oxide adsorbers [4]. Details regarding biogas pretreatment are beyond the scope of this chapter as seen by the battery limits in Figure 1.

In the following sections the reformer, methanol synthesis and distillation are described separately.

Reformer

Reforming is the process of heat treating a hydrocarbon. Reforming usually occurs using a catalyst to increase reaction rate, enhance selectivity towards a desired product and reduce energy applied to the reforming process. Steam reforming is an example of reforming and it occurs at high temperatures at around 1,000°C and at moderate pressures of 20 to 50 bar [5].

The investigated biogas contains CH_4, which together with CO can result in carbon deposition that profoundly lowers the activity of the catalyst in the reformer. Carbon deposition from CH_4 is favoured at high temperatures while carbon deposition from CO is suppressed at high temperatures. The chemical reactions resulting in carbon deposition are shown in the reaction scheme below [6]:

$$\mathrm{CH_4} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{C} + 2\,\mathrm{H_2} \qquad\qquad 2\,\mathrm{CO} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{C} + \mathrm{CO_2}$$

Another important parameter for methanol synthesis is the module defined as $M = (H_2 – CO_2)/(CO+CO_2)$, which for conventional methanol synthesis is around 2.05 (stoichiometric number for methanol synthesis corresponding to ideal conditions) due to to kinetic reasons [7]. Further details can be seen in chapter 5.2 Methanol from Hydrogen and Carbon Dioxide.

It is desired to add oxidizing agents (e.g. steam) to prevent coke formation and increase CH_4 conversion. However, the metallic catalytic particles are mostly active as reduced (non-oxidized) metal particles, hence the addition of oxidizing agents must be controlled.

Addition of steam is known as steam methane reforming (SMR) and involves the reaction between CH_4 and H_2O to form CO_2 and H_2 [4] as shown in the reaction scheme below:

$$\mathrm{CH_4} + \mathrm{H_2O} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{CO} + 3\,\mathrm{H_2}$$

This chapter does not consider SMR but rather two reforming technologies termed *bi-reforming,* being a combination of dry and steam reforming, and *tri-reforming* with an autothermal reactor and oxygen injection. The two considered types of reforming are described separately in the following sections.

Bi-reforming

The first step of bi-reforming is to compress the pretreated biogas before it enters the reformer, where a Ni-based catalyst accelerates the direct reaction between CH4 and CO2, which is known as dry reforming. The chemical reaction of dry reforming is shown in the reaction scheme below:

$$\mathrm{CH_4 + CO_2 \rightleftharpoons 2\,CO + 2\,H_2}$$

The chemical reaction of bi-reforming is shown in the reaction scheme below:

$$\mathrm{3\,CH_4 + CO_2 + 2\,H_2O \rightleftharpoons 4\,CO + 8\,H_2}$$

The above reaction assumes a CH_4/CO_2 ratio of 3/1, which is larger than most biogas compositions, including the investigated composition in this chapter. A smaller CH_4/CO_2 ratio results in a lower H/C ratio but addition of hydrogen can change the H/C ratio as desired for methanol synthesis.

The high steam reforming temperature of up to around 1,000°C has traditionally been achieved by burning fossil fuels. In order to lower GHG-emissions, fossil fuels can be replaced by biogas. However, recently a new synthesis gas production platform based on Joule heating (resistive heating using electricity to supply the high temperature) has been introduced, which allows for the utilisation of electricity based on renewable energy sources [4]. The pathway is termed *bi-reforming with eSMR*, where "e" symbolises the use of electricity [8].Using electricity rather than biogas to generate heat allows for more biogas to be used in the methanol synthesis. Moreover, the generated heat is not dependent on chemical reactions occurring in the reformer nor has it downstream impact on the syngas composition, as is potentially the case for tri-reforming using oxygen as described in the following section.

Tri-reforming

Tri-reforming using an auto thermal reformer (ATR) involves addition of oxygen to oxidize CH_4 and CO, generating heat as oxidation is exothermic, and conversion to syngas using a subsequent SMR catalyst [8]. The oxidation reactions are described by the reaction scheme below and takes place in the reformer.

$$\mathrm{2\,CH_4 + O_2 \rightleftharpoons 2\,CO + 4\,H_2}$$
$$\mathrm{2\,CO + O_2 \rightleftharpoons 2\,CO_2}$$

This name *tri-reforming* indicates three reactions occurring in the reformer [8]. The three reactions are as follows:

1. Dry reforming
2. Steam reforming
3. Oxidation of CH_4 and CO

It is important to carefully control the amount of added oxygen as a surplus of unreacted oxygen can move to the methanol catalyst causing it to oxidize, which reduces its activity and thereby the methanol yield. The control of oxygen means that other heat sources such as external fuel burning may be needed to achieve the required temperatures. In addition, the reformer catalyst must be tolerant to the oxidation processes.

Both bi-reforming and tri-reforming related to methanol synthesis involve addition of H_2O and H_2, though potentially in different amounts. The main differences between the two pathways are as follows:

- Tri-reforming involves oxygen as oxidant in combustion processes with fuels to generate heat, whereas other heat sources are used in bi-reforming, e.g. electricity
- Heat can influence the syngas composition; thus, well controlled heat management is important to control the syngas composition. External heat supply (bi-reforming) e.g. from electricity is generally easier to control compared to the chemical oxidation (tri-reforming)

In this chapter it is chosen to focus on the tri-reforming technology as this is assessed to be a more promising towards high conversions of reactants compared to bi-reforming [9].

Methanol synthesis

Methanol synthesis from syngas involves three main reactions as seen below [10]:

$$\mathrm{CO + 2\,H_2 \rightleftharpoons CH_3OH}\,, \qquad \Delta H^0_{298K} = -91\ \mathrm{kJ/mol}$$

$$\mathrm{CO_2 + 3\,H_2 \rightleftharpoons CH_3OH + H_2O}\,, \qquad \Delta H^0_{298K} = -47\ \mathrm{kJ/mol}$$

$$\mathrm{CO + H_2O \rightleftharpoons CO_2 + H_2}, \qquad \Delta H^0_{298K} = -41\ \mathrm{kJ/mol}$$

The first reaction is a combination of the other two. The first two reactions are exothermic, in relative terms, and result in a decrease in the number of moles. Thus, low temperatures and high pressures favour the reagent’s conversion. Today’s methanol reactor technology is designed to operate in the pressure range of 50-100 bar.

The CO and CO_2 pathways have different kinetics and thermodynamic characteristics, depending on syngas composition, one or multiple kinetics pathways can be favoured. Typical syngas composition ranges suitable for optimal methanol production are module = 2.02-2.1, where the module is $(H_2 - CO_2)/(CO + CO_2)$, and the carbon oxide ratio (COR) is 0.1-0.6, where COR = $CO_2/(CO + CO_2)$. Syngas parameters outside this ranges may be chosen in accordance to plant characteristics and systems integration.

Single pass conversion of carbon to methanol is typically low, between 5%-15% [11]. This limitation is mainly driven by the reaction heat extraction. Since the reactions are mainly exothermic, inadequate heat extraction from reaction sites comports a temperature increase which in turn will decrease the thermodynamic drive to further continuation of the reaction, lowering the global methanol conversion. For this reason, methanol producing units employ relatively large recycling loop for recovering and cooling all the non-reacted chemical compounds looping them back in the reactor, as seen in Figure 1 (syngas recycle). The inclusion of large recycling loop in the design of the plant allows for high carbon efficiency.

Distillation

The methanol synthesis process results in methanol combined with water. This necessitates distillation to separate methanol, water, and other minor reaction byproducts such as higher alcohols, esters, ethers, and ketones. These byproducts, although minor in quantity compared to the methanol yield, leave the plant as off-gases or waste water. Byproducts with a boiling point lower than methanol can be managed through oxidation, while conventional waste water treatment facilities can handle the waste water.

Input

Feedstocks are biogas (CH_4 and CO_2), hydrogen, oxygen, steam and electricity as shown in Figure 1. The biogas must be cleaned from sulphur and other components, which inhibit catalytic reactions from biogas to methanol.

The origin of biogas is described in chapter 2.1 Biogas Plants. However, biogas may also be generated through other processes such as biological methanation of syngas from gasification or pyrolysis gas.

Heat is supplied to initiate and drive the endothermic reactions, while heat from exothermic reactions including the methanol synthesis can be reused to provide energy for heat consuming reactions/processes.

Output

The output concentrations of the methanol reactor depend on the reaction conditions (temperature, pressure, separators/distillation efficiency and methanol reactor typology) and input feedstocks but is mainly methanol, hydrogen, and unreacted methane but also include CO, CO_2, water and nitrogen. The output mix is separated into a final methanol product with methanol as the dominant component by weight at >99 wt.%. Grade AA methanol corresponds to at least 99.85 wt.% methanol including other requirements such as <0.10 wt.% water, <10 ppm ethanol etc. [12].

Energy balance

Figure 2 shows the energy balance of methanol synthesis based on biogas and hydrogen. The energy balance is based on experimental and simulated technical inputs from FiW Aachen [1]:

Table 1: Energy balance parameters

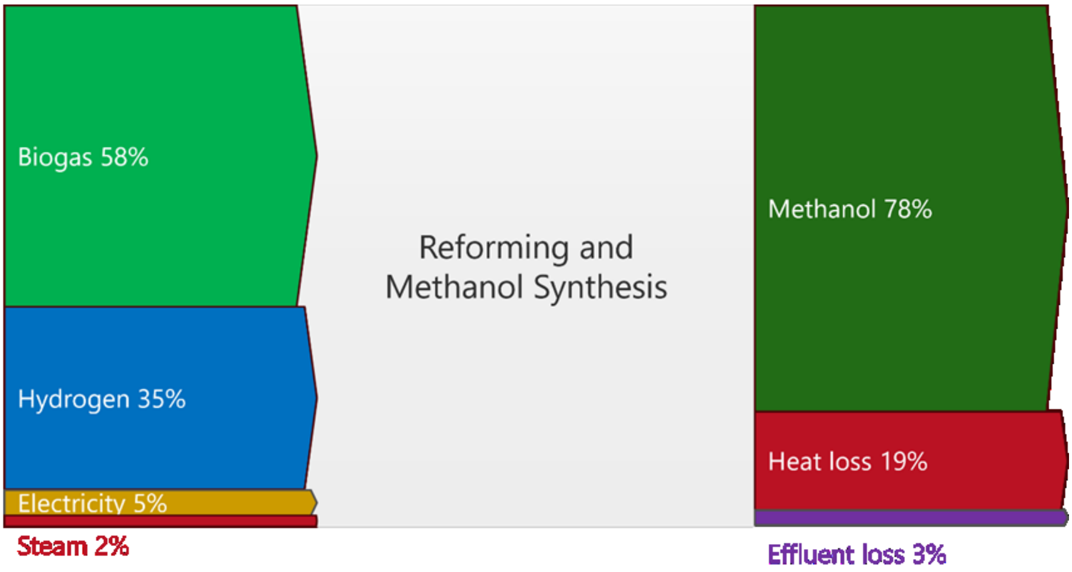
Parameter	Value	Unit
Methanol production	0.35	Tons methanol per hour
Steam consumption	0.05	MWh steam per hour
Electricity consumption by auxiliary units	0.12	MWh electricity per hour
Effluent flow	0.07	MWh effluent per hour
Hydrogen consumption	290	Nm^3 hydrogen per hour
Oxygen consumption	105	Nm^3 oxygen per hour
Water consumption for reformer	31	Kg water per hour
Heat loss	0.47	MWh heat per hour

Source: (Klimazukunft u.d.).

Values reported as per ton methanol are directly used for the case with 5,000 Nm^3 biogas/h, whereas other values including hydrogen consumption is changed to match the 5,000 Nm^3 biogas/h capacity.

Steam is used for separation of water and methanol (approximately 67% of steam consumption) and preheating syngas (approximately 33% of steam consumption).

Figure 2: Energy balance of a methanol plant using biogas and hydrogen as main feedstocks.



Typical capacities

The technology has not yet achieved commercialization, and existing plants are all at a pilot or demonstration scale corresponding to 10 to 20 Nm^3 biogas per hour [13] [14]. The assumed capacity is 90 Nm3 biogas per hour in 2025. With technology development capacity can increase to 900 Nm3 biogas per hour in 2030 and 5,000 Nm3 biogas per hour in 2040 and 2050. The largest capacities in 2040 and onwards match the capacities of biogas plants.

Regulation ability

The biogas to methanol plant is assumed to be capable of operating at minimum load capacity of 60%. Below 50-60% the heat generated in the exothermal methanol synthesis process is insufficient to provide the heat required for internal heat integration. If the plant starts in “cold” condition, it takes around three hours to get above 60% load capacity. If the plant is in “hot” condition it takes around one hour to reach about 60% load capacity, whereas it takes additionally around 1.5 hours to get from 60% to 100% load capacity. The 1.5 hours is used mainly to stabilize the temperature in the methanol synthesis part of the plant. In general, it takes around one hour to stabilize the system upon small changes regarding gas flows, temperatures etc.

Space requirements

The expected space requirement for a 5,000 Nm^3 biogas/h plant is roughly 5,000-7,000 m^2 including safety distances between units but not including transformers, steam boiler, biogas pretreatment, production of hydrogen and oxygen and cooling system as shown by the battery limit in Figure 1. The required space depends highly on the specific project including design, technology, and component choices etc. In addition, technology maturation may unveil new reactor designs with different space requirements.

Advantages/disadvantages

Advantages of biogas-based methanol compared to conventional fossil-based methanol synthesis include:

- Upgrading of otherwise wasted CO_2 from biogas to valuable methanol, useful for decarbonizing hard-to-abate sectors, and reducing carbon emissions associated with methanol production

Biogas based methanol has the following disadvantages:

- Limited to sites with sufficient and price competitive biogas supply, preferably close to renewable hydrogen sources

- Adaption of reaction conditions due to variation of biogas composition as it varies with the feedstock and biological (uncontrolled) process
- Requires potentially more thorough desulphurization compared to conventional upgrading of biogas today, which is distinctive for biogas
- Requires sources of hydrogen and potentially oxygen nearby to facilitate the process e.g. through costly electrolysis
- Costly due to significant demand for hydrogen and potentially oxygen, which are costly to produce through e.g. electrolysis

Environment

The final output is separated into a methanol product and effluents, most notably a stream of wastewater that can be treated by conventional methods, and off gases that can be oxidized.

5.3.1.1 Research and development perspectives

Industrial scale methanol synthesis is a well proven technology, where conventional unit operations are applicable, provided a syngas composition of mainly CO, H_2, and CO_2 is available

Research and development in biogas-based methanol currently focuses on:

- Optimizing the energy streams from and between the various reactions, including heat streams
- Testing of different biogas compositions at various conditions in the reformer
- Testing various catalysts [9]
- Upscaling from current pilot scale to industrial scale [9]
- Bringing down cost
- Verifying a complete plant at industrial scale

Examples of market standard technology

Methanol plants with full biogas utilization and hydrogen as feedstocks have been realised at pilot scale but not yet at a commercial scale, thus market standard technology is not yet available.

Financial data

Financial data are all in Euro (€), fixed prices, at the 2020-level and exclude value added taxes (VAT) and other taxes.

Prediction of performance and costs

The following elements (including installation costs) are considered to be included in the CAPEX estimations as they are inside the battery limits according to Figure 1:

- Compressors prior to reformer and methanol reactor
- Reformer
- Methanol reactor
- Condensation unit
- Piping inside the battery limits
- Electrical cabling
- Instrumentation and controls
- SCADA
- Methanol tank

The following elements are not included:

- Production and treatment of biogas
- Electrical transformers
- High voltage electrical system
- Fee to DSO for connecting to the electrical grid
- Oxygen and hydrogen production

- Utility systems including steam boiler and cooling system
- District heat pipes and connection to the district heating system
- Treatment of purge gases and separated by-products
- Contingences
- Cost of land
- Owner's costs

A calculation example of a plant with a capacity of 0.70 MW-methanol is shown in Table 2.

Table 2: Calculation example of a plant with a capacity of 0.70 MW-methanol.

Specifications			
Plant capacity		0.70	MW-methanol
Equivalent full-load hours		8,000.00	hours/year
Assumptions			
Cost of biogas		75.00	€/MWh
Cost of oxygen		200.00	€/ton
Cost of hydrogen		5,000.00	€/ton
Cost of eletrictrity		100.00	€/MWh
Cost of steam		60.00	€/MWh
LHV of methanol		19.90	MJ/kg
Calculations			
Methanol output	0.70 MW-methanol*8,000.00 hours/year	5,584.32	MWh/year
Methanol output	5,584.32 MWh/year/19.90 MJ/kg	1,010.23	ton/year
CAPEX	2.87 M€/MW*0.70 MW-methanol	2,000,000.00	€
Fixed O&M	114.61 k€/MW-methanol/year*0.70 MW-methanol	80,000.00	€/year
Variable O&M	4.92 €/MWh-methanol*5,584.32 MWh/year	27,457.84	€/year
Biogas input	4.10 MWh/ton-methanol*1,010.23 ton/year*75.00 €/MWh	310,336.28	€/year
Oxygen input	0.43 ton/ton-methanol*1,010.23 ton/year*200.00 €/ton	86,619.00	€/year
Hydrogen input	0.07 ton/ton-methanol*1,010.23 ton/year*5,000.00 €/ton	376,178.72	€/year
Electricity input	0.34 MWh/ton-methanol*1,010.23 ton/year*100.00 €/MWh	34,347.78	€/year
Steam input	0.15 MWh/ton-methanol*1,010.23 ton/year*60.00 €/MWh	9,273.90	€/year
Total energy input	(4.10 MWh/ton-methanol+2.48 MWh/ton-methanol +0.34 MWh/ton-methanol +0.15 MWh/ton-methanol)*1,010.23 ton/year	7,141.21	MWh/year
District heating output	0.00 MWh/MWh total input*7,141.21 MWh/year	0.00	MWh/year
Effluent gas output	0.03 MWh/MWh total input*7,141.21 MWh/year	202.05	MWh/year
Heat loss output	0.19 MWh/MWh total input*7,141.21 MWh/year	1,363.81	MWh/year
Water output	0.30 ton/ton-methanol*1,010.23 ton/year	305.86	ton/year

Data for the base year

Data for the base year is mainly based on a simulated plant by FiW Aachen University, which is based on a pilot plant in Dinslaken Germany, also by FiW Aachen University. The data provided by FiW Aachen University is supplemented knowledge shared by the Technical University of

Denmark and DBI Gruppe as well as NIRAS' knowhow of conventional methanol synthesis plants and emerging biogas-based methanol plants.

Assumptions for projecting performance and costs into future years

Steam methane reforming and methanol synthesis technologies, particularly methanol reactor and distillation technologies, are well-established, thus the uncertainty on the performance estimates is low but deviations from stated values are possible, due to different system designs, improved integration and advancement of heat recovery methods as well as improved performances of machinery components in future.

The accuracy of the cost figures is expected to be within ±50%.

Learning curves and technological maturity

The reformer feed with raw biogas and the complete integration of all necessary components displayed in Figure 1 are new territory, though the individual components (except the reformer) are mature technology of TRL 9. The integration of components also includes equipment tests based on raw biogas, which may yield compounds harmful for the equipment, that call for either gas treatment and/or development of equipment/technology.

The technological maturity of biogas and hydrogen to methanol is regarded to be at around TRL 5-6 with medium scale operation being the next step.

Uncertainty

The uncertainty of the cost data is ±50% to demonstrate the low TRL level of the technology concept especially concerning the reformer technology with raw biogas as main feedstock.

Acknowledgement

A special thanks to M. Sc. Carl Fritsch from FiW, Aachen University, The Technical University of Denmark and DBI Gruppe for their support with input and data to this chapter.

5.3.2 Quantitative description

The quantitative data for the biomass to methanol process are summarized in the datasheets.

References

[1] F. f. W. u. R.-W. Klimazukunft, *Technische Hochschule Aachen, ehrenamtliche Verien (RWTH Aachen e.V).*

[2] C. Fritsch, "Methanol Synthesis based upon autothermal Biogas Reforming," Berlin, 2023.

[3] I. A. P.G. Kougias, "Biogas and its opportunities - A review," *Front. Environ. Sci. Eng. 12, 14 ,* 2018.

[4] B. P. M. R. e. a. Thomas N. From, "Electrified steam methane reforming of biogas for sustainable syngas manufacturing and next-generation of plant design: A pilot plant study," *Chemical Engineering Journal vo. 479,* p. 147205, 2024.

[5] J. B. H. K. A.-P. C. S. N. Peter Mølgaard Mortensen, "Biogas upgrading to methanol". Patent US 2022/0306559 A1, 29 September 2022.

[6] H. Zhu, "Recent advances in promoting dry reforming of methane using nickel-based catalysts," *Catal. Sci. Technol.,,* 2024, 14.

[7] N. S. A. Hankin, "Process exploration and assessment for the production of methanol and dimethyl ether from carbon dioxide and water," *Sustainable Energy Fuels,* pp. 1541-1556, 2017.

[8] L. S. C. D. M. K. Stefan Bube, “US 2022/0306559 A1,” *Energy Conversion and Management 304,* p. 118220, 2024.

[9] B. J. J. K. S. O. Xianhuie Zhao, “Biogas Reforming to Syngas: A Review,” *iScience,* p. 101082, 2020.

[10] N. D. Nielsen, “Catalytic Methanol Synthesis,” DTU Chemical Engineering, 2020.

[11] S. K. K. Xiaoti Cui, “Thermodynamic Analyses of a Moderate-Temperature Process of Carbon Dioxide Hydrogenation to Methanol via Reverse Water–Gas Shift with In Situ Water Removal,” *Industrial & Engineering Chemistry Research,* pp. 10559-10569, 2019.

[12] PubChem. [Online]. Available: https://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/compound/Methanol#section=Evaluations-of-the-Joint-FAO-WHO-Expert-Committee-on-Food-Additives---JECFA. [Accessed 8th August 2024].

[13] M. K. H.-P. S. K. N. Stephan Anger, “An innovative process for the synthesis of methanol from biogas with a high degree of carbon utilization,” in *7th Central European Biomass Conference CEBC 2023, Graz, 18th to 20th of January 2023*, Graz, 2023.

[14] H. Olsen, *Green methanol on the verge of a breakthrough,* Technical University of Denmark, 2024.

[15] Danish Energy Agency, "Energistyrelsen.dk," 22 05 2024. [Online]. Available: https://ens.dk/. [Accessed 22 05 2024].

[16] DEA, Test, Cph: Danish Energy Agency, 2022.

5.4 Ammonia from Hydrogen and Air Capture

Contact Information

- Danish Energy Agency: Christoph Wolter, chwo@ens.dk
- Author: Anne Krog Jensen (COWI)

Publication date

February 2021

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
04/2023	-	Unit adjustment in datasheet regarding fixed O&M per TPD
04/2021	-	Adjustments in datasheet regarding specific energy content and minor clarifications in terms of naming

Abbreviations

1. REF	Primary reformer (=SMR)
2. REF	Secondary reformer
AEC	Alkaline electrolysis cell
ASU	Air separations unit
ATR	Autothermal reformer
BAT	Best Available Technology
BFW	Boiler Feed Water
BOP	Balance of plant (utilities)
CC	Carbon capture
CO2rem	CO_2 removal unit
DeOX	De-Oxygenation unit
DH	District heating
EIGA	European industrial gases association AISBL
EU	Electrolysis Unit
FG	Fuel gas
HC-feed	Hydrocarbon feed (normally fossil based but can also be bio-based)
HPS	High pressure steam
HSE	Health safety and environment
HTS	High temperature shift (=high temperature water gas shift)
LNH3	Liquified NH3
LTS	Low temperature shift (=low temperature water gas shift)
METH	MethanizationN2-EU Electrochemical synthesis NH3
MOF	Metal organic framework
MTPD	Metric ton per day
NH3syn	NH_3 synthesis
NH3rec	NH_3 recovery unit
NH3reg	NH3 refrigeration unit
PEM	Proton Exchange Membrane electrolysis cell
PUR	Feed purification unit
RE	Renewable power
SOEC	Solid oxide electrolysis cell
SMR	Steam Methane Reforming (typically = 1.REF)
TPD	Ton per day
TRL	Technology reediness level
WGS	Water gas shift

5.4.1 Qualitative Description

Today nearly all industrial production of ammonia is based on the Haber-Bosch process, where elemental nitrogen and hydrogen are combined under high pres-sure and temperature using a catalyst. Whereas nitrogen can be recovered from ambient air, the hydrogen is predominantly produced by steam reforming of natural gas (methane), a process that results in large emissions of fossil CO_2. Thus, reducing the CO_2 emissions from ammonia production is heavily linked to reducing emissions from hydrogen production. This can be achieved by capturing and storing CO_2 from conventional hydrogen production or alternatively substituting the conventional production of hydrogen with green hydrogen from electrolysis based on renewable energy.

In this chapter of the Technology Catalogue a brief description of the different NH_3 production paths is given. Thereafter, the catalogue focusses on the production of green ammonia.

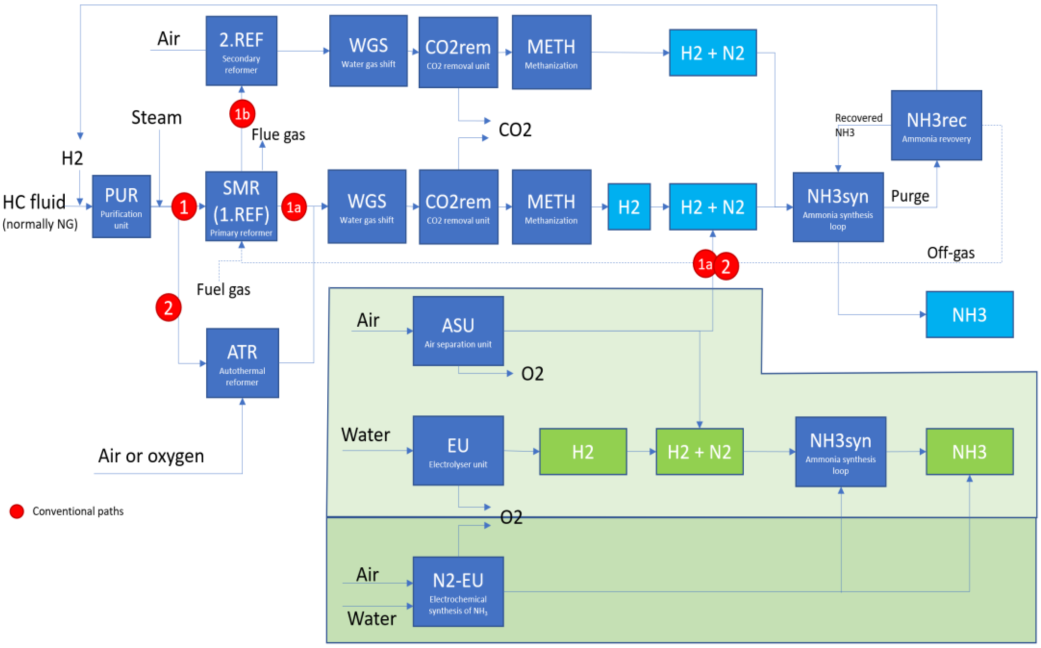
Green ammonia has various applications and is primarily thought to be a carbon-neutral solution for shipping as a maritime transport fuel as well as to be used as feedstock for green fertilizers. It can potentially also be considered for applications in fuel cells, long-term energy storage, fuel for industry and peak power plants, or as an addition/mixture to conventional fuel among others.

Green ammonia incorporates electrolysis for H_2 production, air separation unit (ASU) for nitrogen production and the ammonia synthesis (see light green box in Figure 1). Within this catalogue, performance and cost data are given for the ammonia synthesis. Cost and performance data for the electrolysis are given in a separate chapter within this Technology Catalogue. For ASU as a nitrogen source, cost and performance factor is given discretely within this chapter.

Brief technology description

Different production routes to ammonia, i.e. both conventional and green paths, are given in figure 1. While the overall routes are described in subsection *Different configurations*, each process step (i.e. dark blue boxes) is described in subsection *Description of each process step*.

Figure 1: Different pathways for production of NH_3



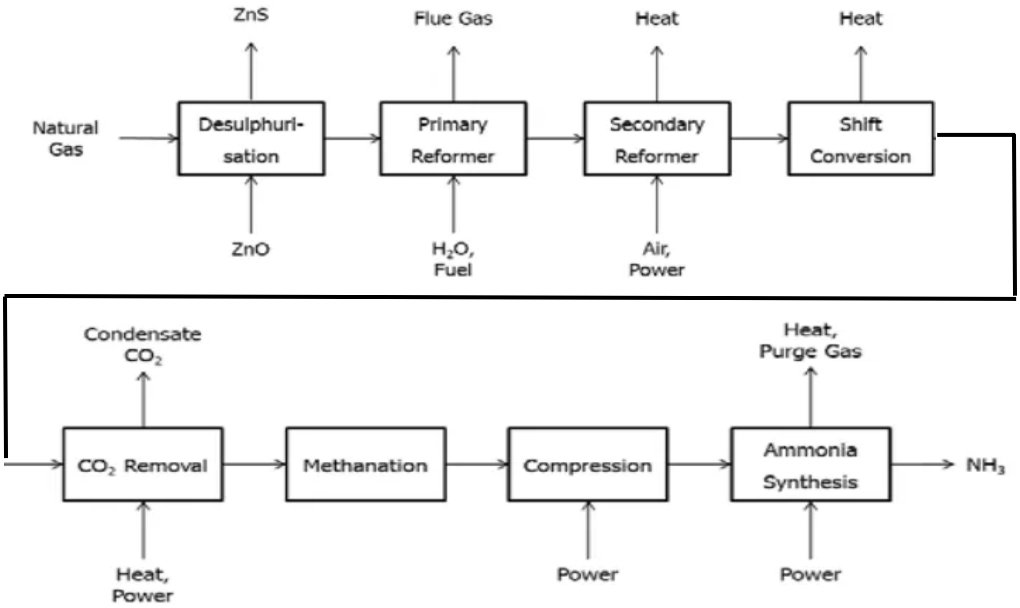
The light green area is the green NH_3 production part that is covered within this Technology Catalogue. The darker green area marks a potential future route (electrochemical). The white background shows the three conventional parts, i.e. 1a) SMR+ASU, 1b) SMR+2.REF and 2) ATR+ASU.

Different configurations

1) Conventional – grey NH_3

A conventional ammonia plant uses fossil fuels (in most cases natural gas) as its raw material. Figure 2 shows a conventional NH_3 plant based on primary and secondary reformer technology, where nitrogen is admitted via air to the secondary reformer. Alternative reformer configuration is autothermal reformer (ATR) or single steam methane reformer (SMR) combined with ASU unit to provide the nitrogen (see Figure 2).

Figure 2: Conventional ammonia plant



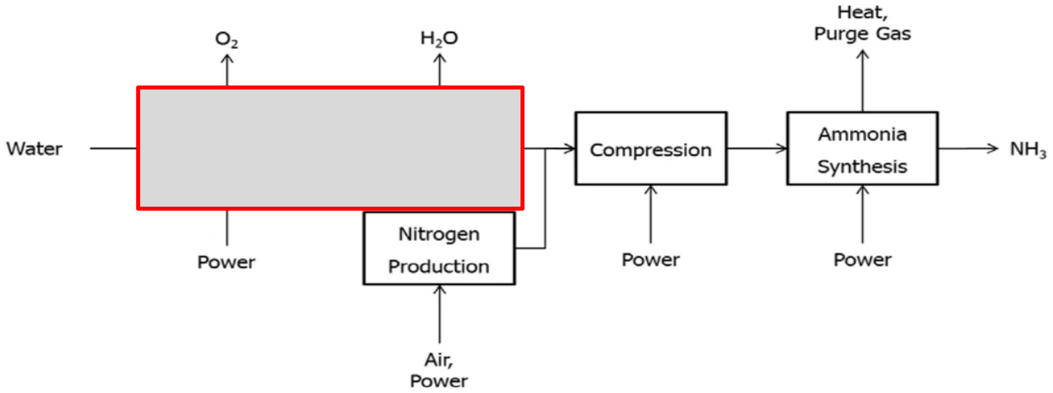
2) Conventional – blue NH_3

A blue ammonia plant is a conventional NH_3 plant with carbon capture (CC) to capture the CO_2 emissions from the reformer. This will significantly reduce the carbon footprint compared to that of grey ammonia. The raw material is however still natural gas, and the plant layout is similar to that of a conventional plant.

3) Electrolysis – green NH_3

A green ammonia plant uses green hydrogen produced via electrolysis to feed the ammonia synthesis loop (see Figure 3). The electrolysis shall be powered with renewable energy such as wind power.

Figure 3: Green ammonia plant



Any impurities of O2 in the H2 product is removed by reacting it with H2 over a DeOX (de-oxygenation unit).

4) Electrochemical synthesis of ammonia – green NH_3

Direct production of NH_3 by electrocatalytic reaction of water and air, i.e. eliminating the Haber-Bosch process, may become an alternative process for green NH_3 with use of renewable electricity. This technology is still only at research level (see further description below under *4) Autothermal reforming (ATR)*.

Description of each process step

1) Feed purification (PUR)

The feed purification section removes impurities (sulphur, chlorine and heavy metals) that are poison to downstream catalyst.
The purification section typically consists of two reactors; The first one is a hydrogenator that converts organic sulphur (and chlorine) into H_2S (HCl) via the following reaction:

$$\text{R-S} + 1.5\ H_2 \xrightarrow[300-450\ ^\circ\text{C}]{\text{Catalyst}} \text{R-H} + H_2S$$

The second one is a downstream absorber that removes H_2S (and HCl) from the feed via absorption.

2) Steam methane reforming (SMR)

Steam methane reforming is a method for producing hydrogen from hydrocarbons and steam via the following reactions:

$$C_nH_m + nH_2O \Rightarrow nCO + (n+1/2m)\ H_2 - Q$$
$$CH_4 + H_2O \Rightarrow CO + 3H_2 - Q$$
$$CO + H_2O \Rightarrow CO_2 + H_2 + Q$$

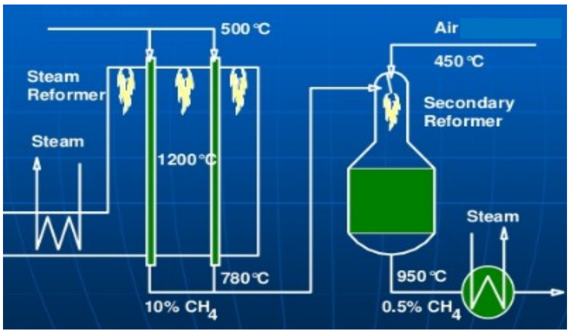
Typical outlet conditions

Temp.	Pres.	CH_4	CO	CO_2	H_2	N_2, Ar
800-920 °C [9]	20-50 barg	5-10 dry %	15-20 dry %	5 dry %	70 dry %	< 1 dry %

The reforming reactions are highly endothermic, meaning that heat must be added. The SMR typically consists of several catalyst-filled tubes to which heat is added either via a fired radiation box or via convection with a >1000°C hot flue gas. In both cases, fuel must be added to provide the heat. The temperature of the flue gas leaving the reformer depends on the technology applied but is in the 900-1150°C range.

3) Secondary reformer (2. REF)

Figure 4: Primary and secondary reformer arrangement



Typical outlet conditions

Temp.	Pres.	CH_4	CO	CO_2	H_2	N_2	Ar
900-1000 °C	20-50 barg	<0.5 dry %	15-20 dry %	5-10 dry %	50-60 dry %	20-25 dry %	<0.5 dry %

Nitrogen for the NH_3 production can either be added via an ASU or via an air-fired secondary reformer.

Within the secondary reformer, heat for the reforming process is provided by burning some of the syngas inside the reactor with admitted air. By adding air, N_2 is added, meaning that an ASU is not needed.

The reaction scheme is:
$CH_4 + ½ O2 => CO + 2H_2$

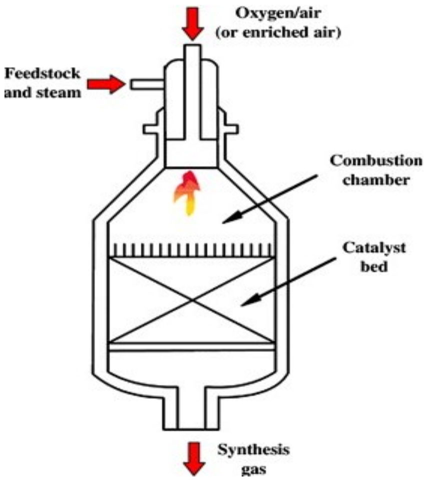
The addition of air is controlled such that the hydrogen to nitrogen ratio at the inlet to the ammonia loop is approximately 3:1, which is the required stoichiometric ratio for the ammonia reaction.

4) Autothermal reforming (ATR)

Figure 5: Autothermal reformer (ATR)

---

[9] If followed by secondary reformer, the outlet temperature (T_{out}) is ~800°C, while it is ~900°C if there is no downstream reformer



Typical outlet conditions							
Temp.	Pres.	CH_4	CO	CO_2	H_2	N_2	Ar
1000-1100 °C	20-50 barg	<0.5 dry %	15 dry %	5-10 dry %	50 dry %	25 dry %	<0.5 dry %

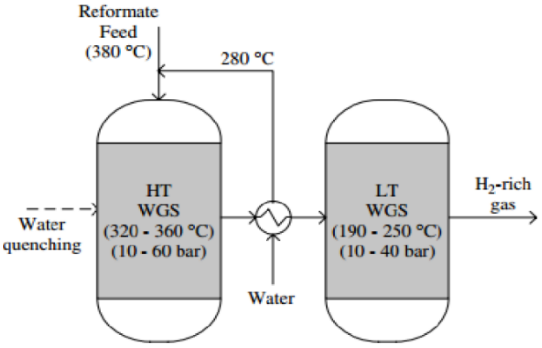
Like SMR, ATR can be used to convert hydrocarbon feed into a hydrogen rich syngas. Within ATR, heat for the reforming reaction is provided by burning part of the syngas inside the reactor commonly with pure oxygen. This gives the following reaction scheme:

$$2\ CH_4 + O_2 + CO_2 \Rightarrow 3\ H_2 + 3\ CO + H_2O$$
$$4\ CH_4 + O_2 + 2\ H_2O \Rightarrow 10\ H_2 + 4CO$$

The advantage of ATR is that the product H:CO ratio can be varied, depending on the amount of steam and oxygen (O_2) added.

5) Water gas shift (WGS)

Figure 6: Typically shift configuration in an ammonia plant



Typical outlet conditions							
Temp.	Pres.	CH_4	CO	CO_2	H_2	N_2	Ar
~ 160 °C	20-40 barg	<0.5 dry %	<0.5 dry %	20 dry %	60 dry %	20 dry %	<0.5 dry %

The purpose of the shift reactor(s) is to produce additionally hydrogen (H_2) by converting CO via the following reaction:

$$CO + H_2O <=> CO_2 + H_2 + Q$$

As the shift reaction is exothermic, low temperature favors a low equilibrium content of CO. However, a low temperature also decreases the reaction rate.
To ensure fast conversion and at the same time low CO slip, the shift section can be a series of shift reactors with interstage cooling (see Figure 6). A conventional ammonia plant typically includes a high temperature shift (HTS) and a low temperature shift (LTS).

6) CO_2 removal unit (CO2rem)

The CO_2 in the syngas from the WGS must be removed before the syngas is admitted to the NH_3 synthesis.
The reason is that CO_2 is poisonous to the NH_3 catalyst. Alternatively, all CO_2 could be converted to methane in downstream methanization reactor (see methanization step in next subsection), but this will create a huge amount of inert (CH_4 and Ar are inert in the ammonia loop) in the NH_3 loop that must be compressed and purged out.
The CO_2 removal unit is typically based on amine absorption technology. Other applied technologies are Selexol, Benefield and Vetrocoke.

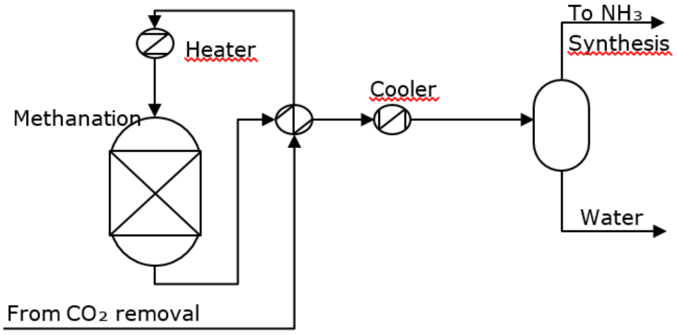
Typical outlet conditions							
Temp.	Pres.	CH_4	CO	CO_2	H_2	N_2	Ar
~30 °C	20-50 barg	<0.5 dry %	<0.5 dry %	0.05 dry %	75 dry %	25 dry %	<0.5 dry %

7) Methanization (METH)

The methanization process aims to remove any residual CO and CO_2 (as they are poisonous to the ammonia catalyst) from the feed stream before it enters the ammonia synthesis reactor.

$$CO + 3H_2 \rightarrow CH_4 + H_2O + Q$$
$$CO_2 + 4H_2 \rightarrow CH_4 + 2H_2O + Q$$

Figure 7: Methanization, cooling and water separation



Typical outlet conditions							
Temp.	Pres.	CH_4	CO	CO_2	H_2	N_2	Ar
~30 °C	20-50 barg	< 1 dry %	< 5 ppm	< 5 dry ppm	75 dry %	25 dry %	<0.5 dry %

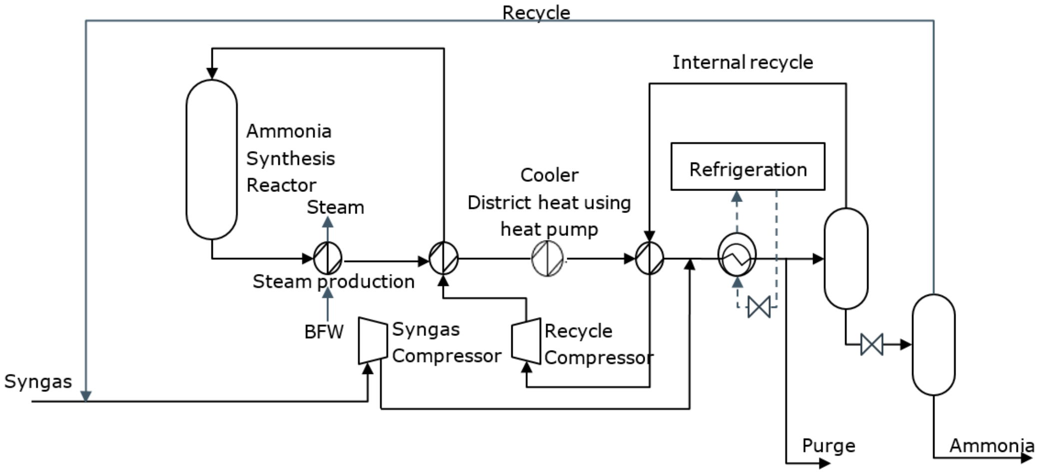
8) Ammonia Synthesis

The hydrogen and nitrogen feed stream are compressed and admitted to the ammonia loop (referred to as the Haber-Bosch process).

$$3H_2 + N_2 \rightarrow 2NH_3 + Q$$

This ammonia reaction is highly exothermic, and the heat produced is used to generate steam. The steam generated is an export from the ammonia synthesis loop. In a conventional plant, some of the steam is used for hydrogen production in the steam methane reformer (SMR) and some for power generation in steam turbines.
The conversion rate is typically only ~25 % per single pass, so a large internal recycle is required to ensure high overall conversion.

Figure 8: Ammonia synthesis loop and downstream purification



Typical ammonia outlet conditions		
Temp.	Pres.	NH_3
-10 - 0	20-25 barg	> 99 %

The ammonia synthesis benefits from a high operating pressure. Depending on the technology provider the loop usually runs at anything between 150 to 250 barg. A common overall loop pressure drop is approximately 10 bar. Temperatures in the loop range from 350˚C to 550˚C.

The steam from the ammonia reactor is cooled, chilled and condensed. The condensed ammonia is separated from unreacted reactant first in a high-pressure vessel and then in a 20-25 barg vessel. The unreacted reactants are recycled back to the process.

9) Electrolysis

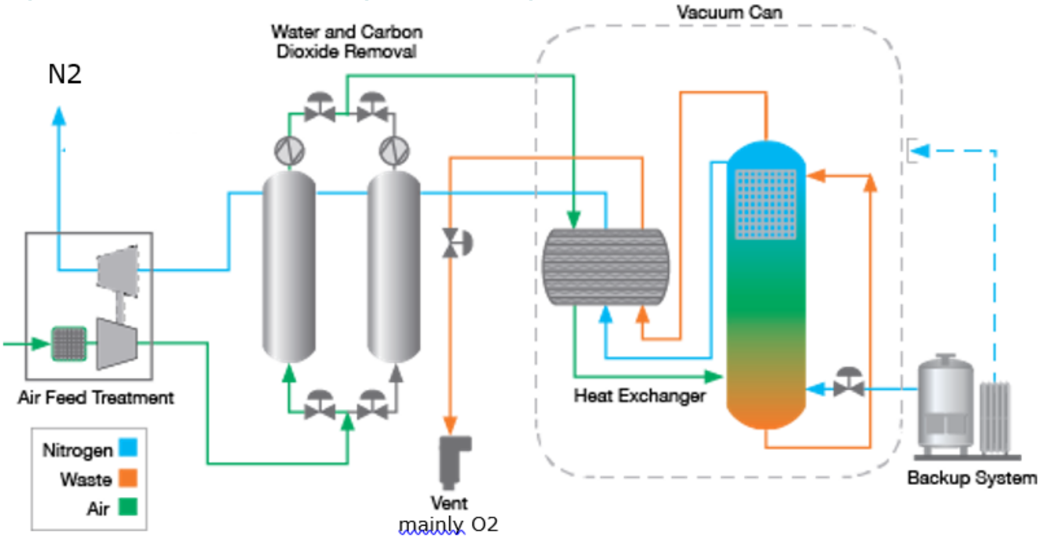
For electrolysis reference is made to the existing catalogue chapter [4].

10) Air separation unit

Pure nitrogen is required as feedstock for the Haber-Bosch synthesis of ammonia, as shown in Figure 1. Pure nitrogen is produced by an ASU, which uses a cryogenic distillation process to separate ambient air into nitrogen, oxygen, and argon.

Figure 9 shows a flow-diagram for a typical ASU configured for nitrogen production. Ambient air is compressed and dehydrated before it is chilled by heat exchange with the cold liquid N2/O_2 products from distillation. Final chilling is obtained by expansion of the air. The distillation column will separate liquid nitrogen from liquid oxygen and argon. The ASU does not produce any usable heat.

Figure 9: Schematic flow diagram of nitrogen plant.



Source: Source: AIChE

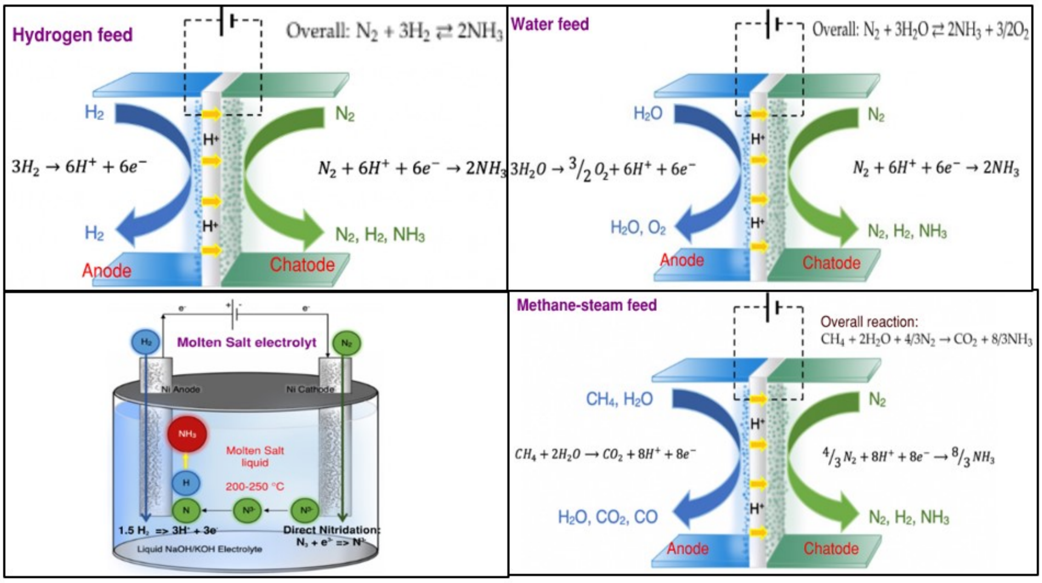
The ASU will deliver highly pure nitrogen (>99.9%), but can also be configured to coproduce pure oxygen, which may be used in the production of grey/blue hydrogen if the ammonia plant employs autothermal reforming (ATR).

11) Electrochemical synthesis of ammonia

Direct electrochemical synthesis of ammonia from N_2/air and water by use of renewable electricity is an interesting alternative, as it avoids the Haber-Bosch process and potentially also the air separation. The electrochemical synthesis of ammonia is a process path that has been under development for the past 20 years and many different configurations are being examined.

Several studied paths exist. Some key paths are summarized in Figure 10.

Figure 10: Illustration of the anode and cathode reactions during electrochemical NH_3 production. [1]



The different approaches to electrochemical ammonia production that have been studied can be divided into a low and high temperature path:

Low temperature path (<100°C): This is typically conducted in an aqueous cell, where the aqueous solution is both the hydrogen source and acts as the electrolyte. Different aqueous electrolyte solvent and different catalytic materials have been investigated (Fe2O3, MOF (Au, Fe, Cu), Ni, etc.) to maximize efficiency and reaction rate. However, at low temperature only very low reaction rates have been achieved.

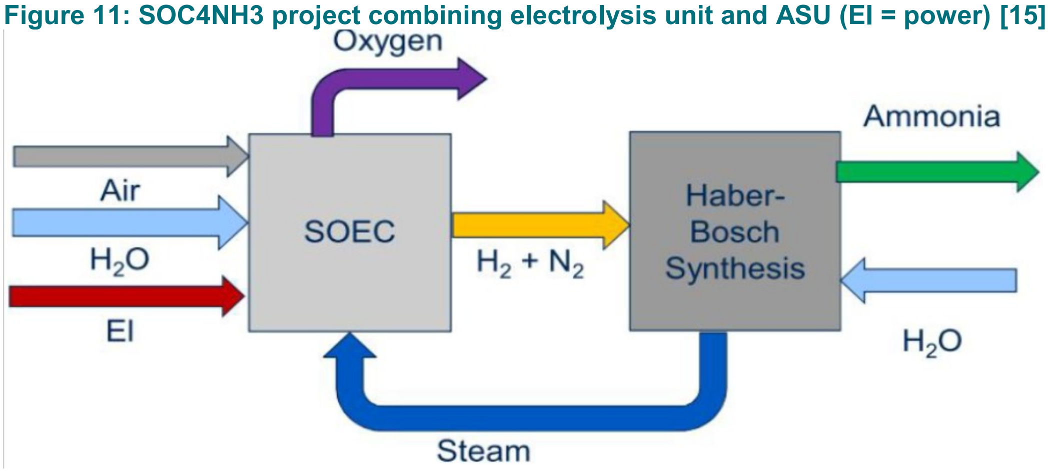
High temperature path (>100°C, typically 200-650°C): The high temperature path typically applies a solid-state electrolyte or a molten salt. The hydrogen source can be hydrogen itself, steam or methane-steam mixture. The main advantage of the high temperature path is that significantly higher reaction rates are achieved. However, the efficiency is lower. A major disadvantage with higher temperature is the competing hydrogen formation reaction and decomposition of the NH_3 product which start above 250°C and is dominating at 500°C [1].

Results indicate an inverse relationship between efficiency and reaction rate. Hence high temperature and the catalysts that provide the higher reaction rate tend to provide the lowest efficiency. The achieved reaction rates and efficiencies today are still far too low for practical application [1, 2], hence this process will be decades away from commercialization. The TRL is judged to be 1-2.

12) Combining electrolysis and ASU in SOEC

Power2Ammonia is a EUDP-funded project for production of ammonia synthesis gas in an SOEC core.

Figure 11: SOC4NH3 project combining electrolysis unit and ASU (El = power) [15]



Within the electrolysis, the component that is transported from the anode to the cathode is:

1. Alkaline electrolysis (AEC): OH^-
2. Polymer exchange membrane electrolysis (PEM): H^+
3. Solid oxide electrolysis (SOEC): O^{2-}

As the solid oxide transports O^{2-}, it might be used to separate O_2 from the air. Thus, the ASU can be eliminated. The EUDP project has demonstrated 50 kW operation, i.e. the TRL is low (4-6).

Operation range

The operation ranges of both conventional and green ammonia plants can be divided into:

1. Shut down – Cold standby
2. Hot standby – no production but plant is kept warm for fast startup
3. 0-20 % operation
4. 20-35 % operation
5. 30-100 % operation

1) Shut down – cold standby

Shut down/cold standby is when the plant is shut down and cooled to ambient temperature.

Cold shut down should generally only be used for maintenance. It should not be used for a short stop of the plant due to no product demand or missing feed availability. The reason is that frequent cooling and reheat will cause catalyst crunching (due to grinding among catalyst particles caused by expansion upon heating and shrinking upon cooling) and thereby reduced catalyst lifetime. Therefore, an ammonia plant must be kept in hot standby mode (see next section) in periods, in which it is not in operation.

2) Hot standby mode

Hot standby mode is an operation mode where there is no production but almost all units are kept at normal operation condition (i.e. at normal operation temperature and pressure) to enable a fast ramp up in capacity.

For an ammonia plant, the hot standby mode depends on the duration, i.e. it may be still-standing for a couple of days, while circulating hot gas may be used to keep the reactor warm for prolonged periods (weeks). Starting an ammonia loop from cold conditions can take up to one day, while ramping up from hot conditions is usually ~2 hours. Hot standby mode requires no feedstock. The energy that needs to be added during prolonged hot standby will be equal to heat loss to the surroundings, which will be very little if the plant is properly insulated. For start-up, a start-up heating system is needed anyhow, so the additional capital investment for facilitating a hot stand-by mode will be very minor.

Similar, for an electrolysis unit, a hot standby mode can enable fast ramp up (within seconds)10. Depending on weather forecast and knowledge about fluctuations in electricity generation and demand, the number of electrolysis cells that is kept in hot standby mode can be optimized.

3) Operation at 30 – 100% Capacity

A conventional ammonia plant usually has an operating capacity of 70-100%. However, as general turndown ratio of rotating equipment, many transmitters and control valves are 30%, these plants can normally handle loads down to 30% without mayor changes.

4) Operation at 20 – 35% Capacity

If there is a need to reduce operations to 20%, this can usually be achieved by additional CAPEX spending to buy equipment that can handle larger capacity ranges.

5) Operation at 0 – 20% Capacity

---

[10] Typical power connection requirement is: 50% ramp in power supply within <5s and 100% ramp in power supply within 30s (if a connection can guarantee this connection requirement, a higher price is given)

For operation at lower capacity than 20% a significant increase in CAPEX can be expected, as multiple valves, instruments and rotating equipment would have to be purchased to manage the wide range of operating loads.

Demand for operation flexibility

The requirements for operation flexibility depend strongly on the feed availability (power or hydrogen) and on requirements for product flow.

If the feed is hydrogen, i.e. the plant is connected to a hydrogen transmission net, the buffer within the hydrogen transmission net will ensure a stable feed flow, which cost is fairly stable. Thus, the demand for the operation flexibility will be low.

Alternatively, if the feed is power, i.e. hydrogen is produced by electrolysis of water, fluctuating power prices and the wish to maximize earning naturally imposes some desire for high flexibility in the capacity of the ammonia plant.

Regarding fluctuating power prices, the following scenarios must be considered:

A. Fast ramping: Grid connections that facilitate fast ramping cost less. The electrolysis unit is able to provide FCR[11] (West Denmark) and FCR-D (East Denmark) connection
B. Prolonged periods with high power prices

Point A: The ammonia synthesis cannot ramp as fast as the electrolysis unit. However, minor "hydrogen + nitrogen" storage can ensure that a green ammonia plant can fulfill point A.

Point B: It is crucial that the temperature within the ammonia reactor is kept constant as frequent cooling and reheat will cause crunching, whereby the catalyst lifetime is reduced. To maximize earnings under prolonged periods with high power prices and at the same time ensure a constant temperature in the ammonia reactor, the following design options (or a combination of them) can be applied:

1. Design NH_3 plant with large operation range + additional NH3 storage. Periods with high price of power can be optimized by ramping down the capacity of the NH_3 plant and even put it into a hot standby mode. This can be combined with additional NH3 storage12 to fulfill any contractual requirement on a minimum ammonia production rate.
2. Locate next to a hydrogen transmission net: As stated above this will minimize fluctuating feed cost.
3. Hybrid NH_3 plant. Combining the green NH_3 production with existing conventional NH_3 production will make it possible to ramp up the load of the reforming section when the power prices are high.

The most optimal option depends on the circumstances. The location next to a hydrogen transmission net or next to an existing conventional ammonia plant are likely to be the most cost-efficient solutions. The disadvantage of point 1 (and to some extent also to point 3) is that the huge capital cost of an ammonia plant normally requires >90% load to pay back the capital expenses.

---

[11] FCR=Frequency containment reserves,
FRD =Ramp 100% within less than 30s (west DK).
FCR-D =Ramp 50% within 5s and 100% within 30s (east DK).

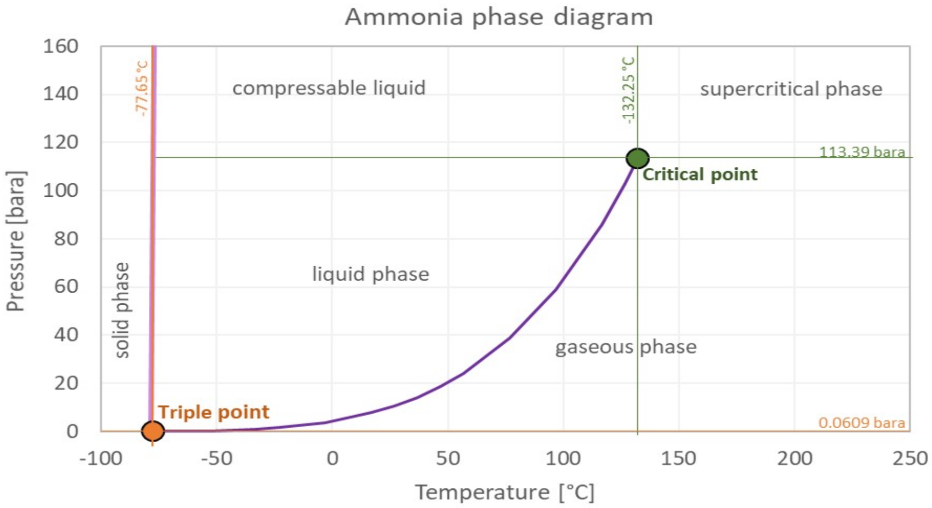
[12] Note: NH_3 storage is much cheaper than H_2 storage

Properties of ammonia

Thermal and physical properties of gaseous ammonia:

Property	Ammonia
Molecular weight	17 kg/kmol
Normal density	0.77 kg/m³
Lower heating value, LHV	19 MJ/kg
Higher heating value, HHV	23 MJ/kg

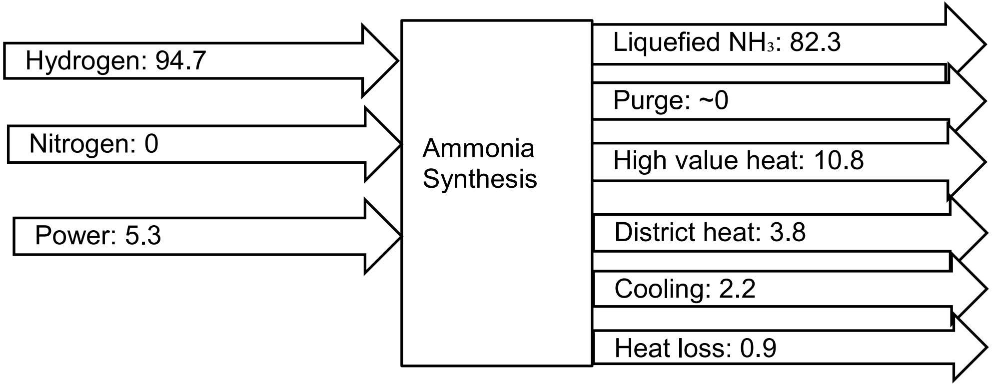
Figure 12: Phases of ammonia



Mass and energy balance

This section gives an overview of inputs and outputs of an ammonia synthesis in energy (e.g. MWh).

Figure 13: Overall energy balance of the ammonia synthesis. The electrolysis unit is covered in [4] and power required for the ASU is listed in Table 1.



Input

The input to the ammonia synthesis loop is hydrogen, nitrogen and power as per Figure 13. Including the electrolysis unit and the air separation unit (ASU), the input streams are water, air and power.

Boiler feed water (BFW) is normally used to extract the high value residual heat from the ammonia synthesis reaction, while cooling water is used to remove the low-calorie residual heat.

Output

The output streams from the ammonia synthesis is ammonia, steam, hot water (district heating water) and a tiny purge stream.

The high value heat can be used to make steam at different levels. The steam can be converted to high pressure steam and used within the plant to drive the compressors. The steam that is not used to power the process can be exported.

The purge is needed to remove any accumulated impurities, but as the feed stream is almost 100% pure H_2 and N_2, the purge will be insignificant. As the purge contain impurities of NH_3, it must be burned off as a fuel or sent to a flare.

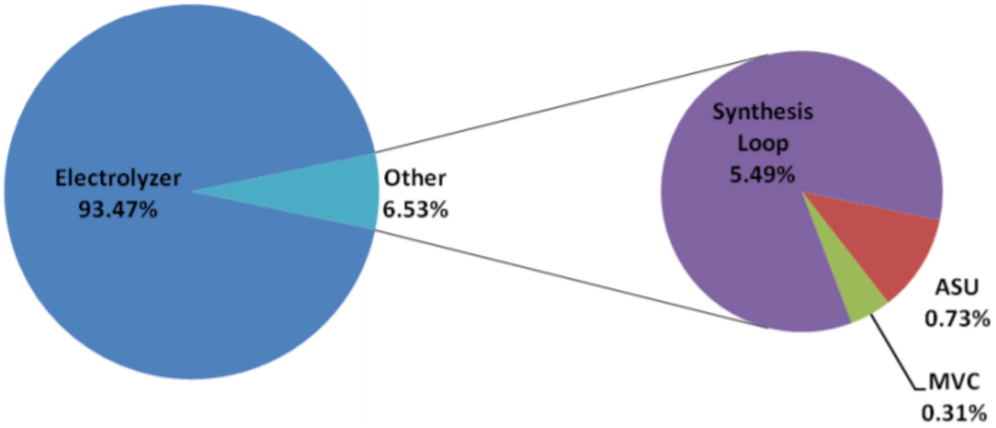
Including electrolysis unit and ASU, the overall output streams are, besides the above mentioned, oxygen from the electrolysis unit and oxygen from the ASU.

Energy balance

The energy balance of the ammonia synthesis is given in Figure 13.

Energy balance of green ammonia plants including electrolysis unit and ASU: Many theoretical papers and studies have looked into the energy requirements of green ammonia plants. These vary greatly compared to a conventional ammonia plant, as the power consumption of the electrolysis unit makes up a large majority of the overall plant power requirements. Figure 14 shows an example of the energy balance breakdown of a green ammonia plant (operating at 150 bar), where the synthesis loop is the power required to drive compressors and pumps.

Figure 14: Power requirement breakdown for a green ammonia plant



Ann: (MVC=Mechanical Vapor Compression, includes pumping and desalination of feed water to electrolysis unit) [7].

Based on the authors' estimate the following energy consumption breakdown was found (the MVC above has not been included as it is minor).

Table 1: Major power consumption units in green ammonia plant

Plant area	Power consumption	%
ASU	250 kWh/t N_2	2.1%

Electrolysis unit (65% eff.)	9350 kWh/t NH_3	94.4%
Syngas & Make up compressor	290 kWh/t NH_3	2.9%
Ammonia refrigeration	50 kWh/t NH_3	0.5%
TOTAL	9900 kWh/t NH_3 (36 GJ/t NH_3)	

Ann: (within the sum the power in ASU is converted to power per NH3 instead of power per N_2 – see calculation in the subsection Datasheets)

The energy consumption of ASU's (200-400 kWh/ton N_2) depends on capacity, extent of integration, and whether a high share of liquid N_2 for back-up should be produced.

Integration possibilities

Integrations within conventional NH_3 plants are:

1. Steam produced in ammonia loop is normally used for:
   1.1. Steam addition to the steam methane reforming process
   1.2. Power production for the compressors and the pumps in the ammonia plant
   1.3. Export of steam

2. Recovered hydrogen in ammonia recovery unit (NH3rec):
   2.1. Is used as hydrogen required for hydrogenation within the feed purification section

3. Recovered fuel gas (i.e. off-gas) from ammonia recovery unit (NH3rec):
   3.1. Use as fuel for the steam methane reformer (SMR)
   3.2. If no steam methane reformer (SMR), normally exported

Integration possibilities within green NH_3 plants are:

1. Steam produced in ammonia loop can be used for:
   1.1. Electrolysis: In case of SOEC (future option), which operates at 700-900 °C, steam can be used as water for the electrolysis unit
   1.2. Power production for own consumption e.g. ASU, compressors and pumps in the ammonia plant
   1.3. Export of steam (for use in nearby industrial processes)

2. Oxygen from the electrolysis unit and the ASU:
   2.1. Export

3. Excess low-temperature heat
   3.1. Water/air coolers in electrolysis and ammonia loop can be used for district heating especially if combined with a heat pump

Hybrid NH_3 plant:

If ammonia is becoming a transportation fuel (which is most likely the case), then the ammonia market will increase substantially. Thus, there will be an interest in increasing the capacity of existing ammonia plants and/or make them greener, which both can be accomplished by adding an electrolysis unit to the existing plant. Whether the secondary reformer can cope with the increased N_2 demand or an ASU needs to be added, will depend on the demand for increased capacity.

If the purpose of adding an electrolysis unit is to increase the capacity, it will normally be done by identifying the bottlenecks of the existing ammonia plant and replace the units (or add additional units) that inherit the bottlenecks. The capacity can usually be increased to 110% capacity with no or very minor changes. Increasing the capacity with 20-30% can often be done with acceptable investments (as only few equipment needs to be revamped/replaced), while larger capacity increase will require major investments as almost all items need to be replaced.

If the conventionally grey reforming section and the new green "ASU and electrolysis unit" section should be able to operate independently, i.e. without the other in operation, major integrations are not possible. Independent operation will be used if "ASU and electrolysis unit" is shut down when the power prices are high.

Integration possibilities within hybrid NH_3 plants:

1. Steam produced in ammonia loop can be used for:
   - 1.1. Steam addition to the steam methane reforming process
   - 1.2. Electrolysis: In case of SOEC (future option), which operates at 700-900 °C, steam can be used as water for electrolysis unit
   - 1.3. Power production for own consumption e.g. ASU, compressors and pumps in the ammonia plant
   - 1.4. Export of steam

2. Oxygen from the electrolysis unit and the ASU:
   - 2.1. Feeding the secondary reformer with enriched air: The capacity of the secondary reformer can be increased by feeding it with enriched air, as extra feeding duty (via partial combustion of feed gas with oxygen) can be obtained without having to add excess nitrogen [9]
   - 2.2. Export

3. Hydrogen and off-gas from the NH3rec units: Same as under conventional NH_3 plant

4. Excess low-temperature heat
   - 4.1. Water/air coolers in electrolysis and ammonia loop can be used for district heating especially if combined with a heat-pump
   - 4.2. Heat from electrolysis unit can be used for pre-heating of NH_3 recycle

A key feature of the electrolysis unit is that it can provide hydrogen for start-up. The feed purification section needs hydrogen, which is recycled from the downstream system, but as the downstream system is not in operation when starting the plant, imported H_2 is needed for conventional plants. This will not be the case for green or hybrid plants.

Typical capacities

The typical capacity of conventional ammonia plants erected today is in the range of 1000 to 3500 TPD of ammonia for a single line.

For green ammonia production, the size of the electrolysis unit or the available renewable electricity will set the limit for how large the units can be.

Regulation ability

For plants based on intermittent renewable energy, one (or a combination) of the following options must be selected

1. A turndown ratio of 0% (hot standby mode)
2. Possibility to use grid power
3. Possibility to take feeds (N_2 and H_2) from grid or storage
4. Possibility to increase capacity of a conventional front-end (hybrid solution)

Several technology providers have quoted the following figures for turndown.

Haldor Topsoe:	10-100% [6]
ThyssenKrupp:	30-100% (vendor info)
Casale:	20-110% (vendor info)

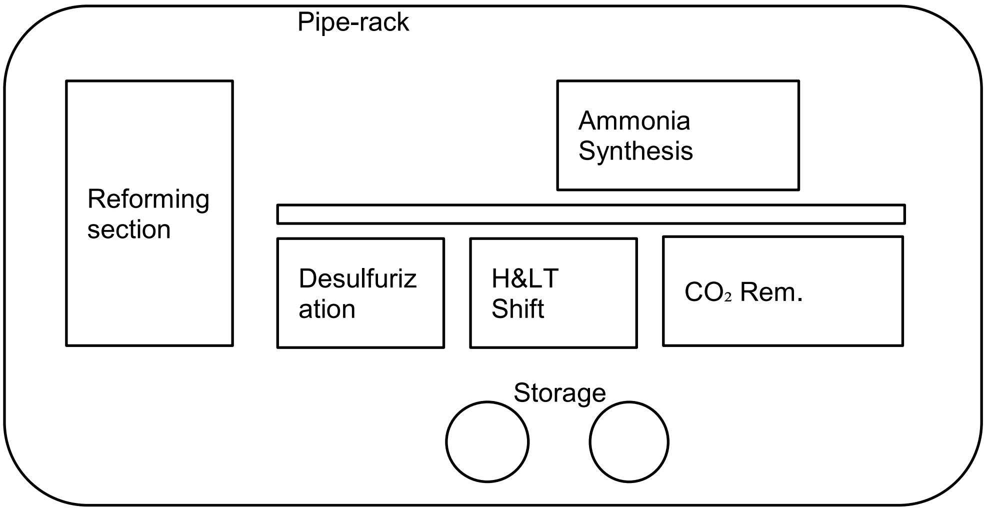
KBR: 30-100% (vendor info)

Space requirement

Looking at conventional ammonia plants the plot space required for a production capacity of 1390 TPD is around 150 x 100 m. This includes all operation buildings but not storage facilities. The actual placement of processing areas within the plant is not critical, as long as industry safety rules are followed.

A typical ammonia plant (with secondary reformer and no ASU) may have the following layout:

Figure 15: Typical ammonia plant layout



For a green ammonia plant, only the ammonia synthesis section of the plant is relevant, with the other areas removed to make space for electrolysis unit and ASU. The electrolysis unit and the ASU require less plot space than the reformer, desulphurization, shift reactors and CO_2 removal unit. Qualitatively speaking a green ammonia plant would require a smaller plot area than a conventional one for the same capacity.

Advantages/disadvantages

The main advantages of green ammonia production relative to conventional ammonia are:

- No fossil fuel (natural gas) is required, hence production can be made CO_2 emission free
- Location is not bound to areas/regions where inexpensive natural gas is available
- N_2 and H_2 feedstocks are pure, which reduce purging requirement and need for NH_3 recovery section. This increases the overall efficiency of the NH_3-synthesis
- Capacity variation can contribute to an increased flexibility in power consumption, i.e. if power production is high, power utilization can be increased. This will increase the average utilization factor (load factor) of the renewable power production units

The main disadvantages can be summarized as:

- Fluctuations in renewable power generation leading to fluctuations in the operating profile will reduce the average utilization factor (load factor).
- Today the cost of hydrogen produced via electric power is significantly higher than that of natural gas, which gives higher costs of green NH_3.

Safety and environment

Key HSE (Health, Safety and Environment) concerns to consider in an ammonia plant are:

1. Ammonia: Is a toxic component [3]
2. Hydrogen: Is a highly flammable and explosive component [3]
3. Leakage
4. High pressure equipment
5. Chilling unit
6. Hot surfaces

Research and development perspectives

The Haber-Bosch process for ammonia synthesis is a mature process that has been in use in the industry for 100 years. The process has undergone significant improvements over the years, hence it is believed that future improvements and cost reductions will be marginal.

It is expected that the electrolysis technology for H_2 production will improve substantially towards 2050. In a ten-year timeframe it is expected that H_2 can be delivered at high pressure directly from the electrolysis unit. This will lead to reduction of CAPEX and electricity consumption for feedstock compression to green ammonia synthesis.

Successful combining electrolysis unit and ASU in an SOEC or successful development of the electrochemical process for low temperature production of ammonia from air and water may be potential game changers. However, as mentioned in the section describing the process step of the Air separation unit, the processes are far away from commercial application today.

Examples of market standard technology

Only few NH_3 plants with electrolysis units are operational today.

One plant is the Pilot plant in Minnesota (operation since 2013) which output is 25 ton/year green ammonia. The electrolysis unit is powered by wind [11].

Yara is developing a hybrid solution at their Pilbara ammonia plant in Western Australia. The plan is to erect a 100 MW solar farm to drive a 50-60 MW electrolysis unit, which will increase the production of ammonia from the existing Haber-Bosch unit with ~80 TPD [12]. The engineering for the tie-in of green hydrogen was completed in 2018 and expected date to come online is 2021. It is planned that the plant will expand its green ammonia production in stages up until 2030 when an expected 90% of its production will come from green sources.

Yara are also partnering with Orsted to develop a 100 MW electrolysis plant to produce green hydrogen for ammonia production in Holland. This is expected to be operational in 2024/2025 and will produce approximately 200 TPD of green ammonia [13].

Air Products have recently announced investment in a new green ammonia facility to be operational by 2025 at the industrial hub of NEOM in Saudi Arabian. Using Haldor Topsoe technology, the 4 GW plant will produce 650 TPD of green hydrogen, an equivalent of 3250 TPD of green ammonia [14].

In Denmark, near Lemvig, a new green ammonia plant is planned to start operating in 2022 producing 5000 ton/year green ammonia. The project is a collaboration between Skovgaard Invest, Haldor Topsøe and Vestas [16].

Prediction of performance and costs

Investment cost (CAPEX)

Predictions of investment costs for green ammonia plants are based on data from the industry as a whole, as no large-scale plants or projects have been completed or are in operation yet.

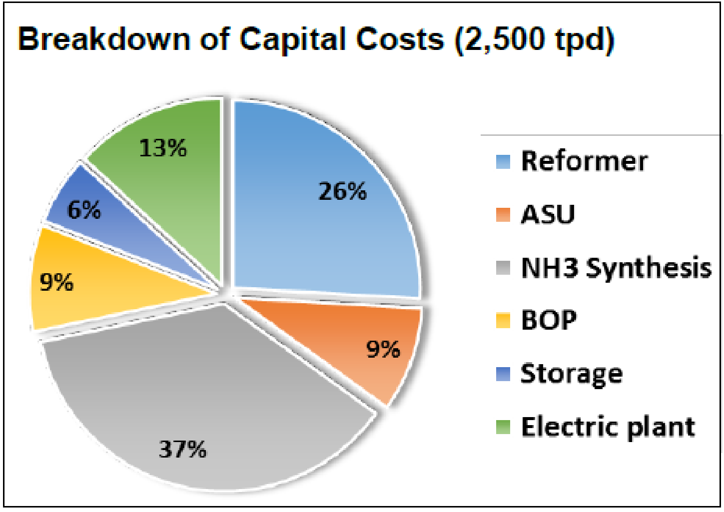
Overall plant cost data has been broken down into major plant section to get a distribution of cost. Several different sources have been compared and values for each section of the plant have been determined from this.

For the investment cost analysis, the following sections of the ammonia plant are included:

- Ammonia synthesis
- Balance of plant (BOP)[13]
- Storage

Based on cost split data for various conventional plants and figures obtained from various vendors, average split factors have been estimated. This approach gives that the average cost of the ammonia synthesis including storage and BOP is around ~54% of that of the cost of conventional NH_3.

Figure 16: Cost split on main systems in a conventional NH3 plant from Linde [0].



Ann: Reformer, electric plant (power plant) and some balance of plants (BOP) will disappear for a green NH_3 plant. Cost of green NH_3 plant (excl. electrolysis unit and ASU) is therefore taken as 54% of conventional plant, based on all obtained data.

In Figure 17 a cost-capacity curve for specific CAPEX of green ammonia plant (k€/TPD) has been derived using cost data of conventional ammonia plants at different capacities. The 0.54 factor explained above has been used to remove ASU and scope not relevant for green ammonia. All costs in the figure have been scaled using the Chemical Engineering Plant Cost Index (CEPCI) to reflect 2019 costs.

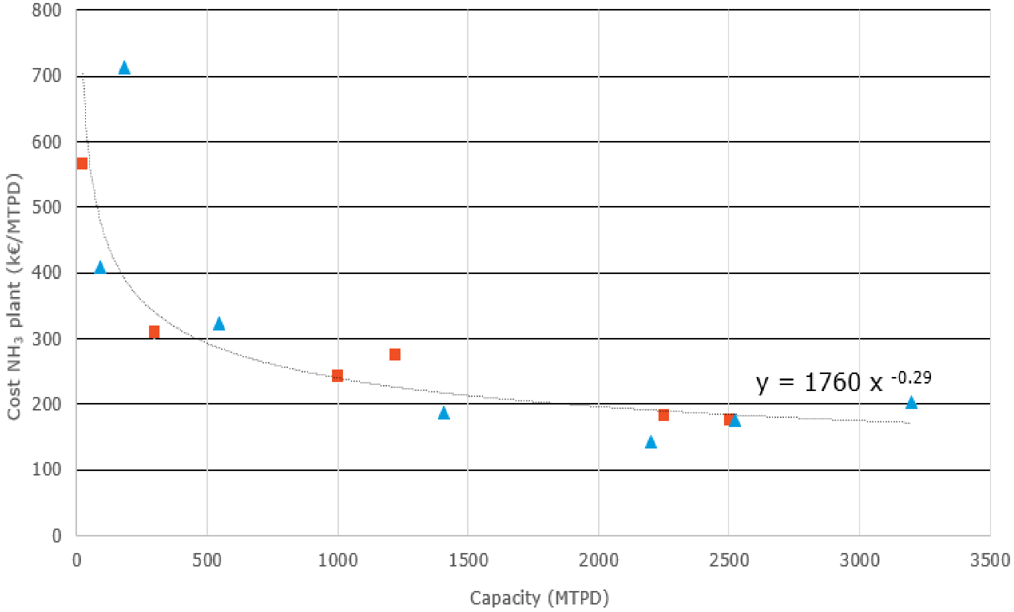
It is observed that at low capacities (<300 TPD) there is a steep increase in the specific CAPEX. As the design hours, construction time and the amount of metal used per unit

---

[13] Balance of plant (BOP): BOP typically is surrounding utility, storage, startup and shut down facility. There is often variation in what BOP includes. Here storage and electric plant is listed separately, meaning they are not included in the BOP.

capacity is much larger for small plants than for large plants, customized small plants will always be much more expensive than large plants. However, skit-mounting and mass production can change this picture substantially, i.e. the steep increase for small capacities shown in Figure 17 may decrease substantially if a market for small ammonia plant comes forward. But it is questionable whether a larger market for small ammonia plants will develop, as the advantages of having distributed ammonia plants is limited. In order to add the cost of the ASU, a multiplication factor of 1.06-1.09 must be added to the total cost of the ammonia plant sections as listed above.

Figure 17: Estimated cost of an ammonia plant



Ann.: Ammonia synthesis + BOP + torage (electrolysis unit and ASU are not included in the figure). Blue triangles represent data that is publicly available. All figures adjusted to reflect cost index for 2019.

Variable and Fixed O&M costs

Fixed operating and maintenance costs are taken as 3% of CAPEX.

Variable operating and maintenance costs are taken as costs of catalyst replacement and other minor consumables. Catalyst replacement is scaled based on a reference for a 1500 TPD NH_3 plant with 10 m3/year [5]. Iron catalyst price is assumed to be 3000 EUR/m3.

Uncertainty

With respect to small NH3 plants (< 500 TPD) there is high uncertainty as few plants are built in this size range today (the data from the small plants in Figure 17 is vendor-estimated values and not values from actual constructed plants). For larger NH_3 plants, there are many references, hence the uncertainty is somewhat lower.

In addition, CAPEX will depend a lot on location and local conditions.

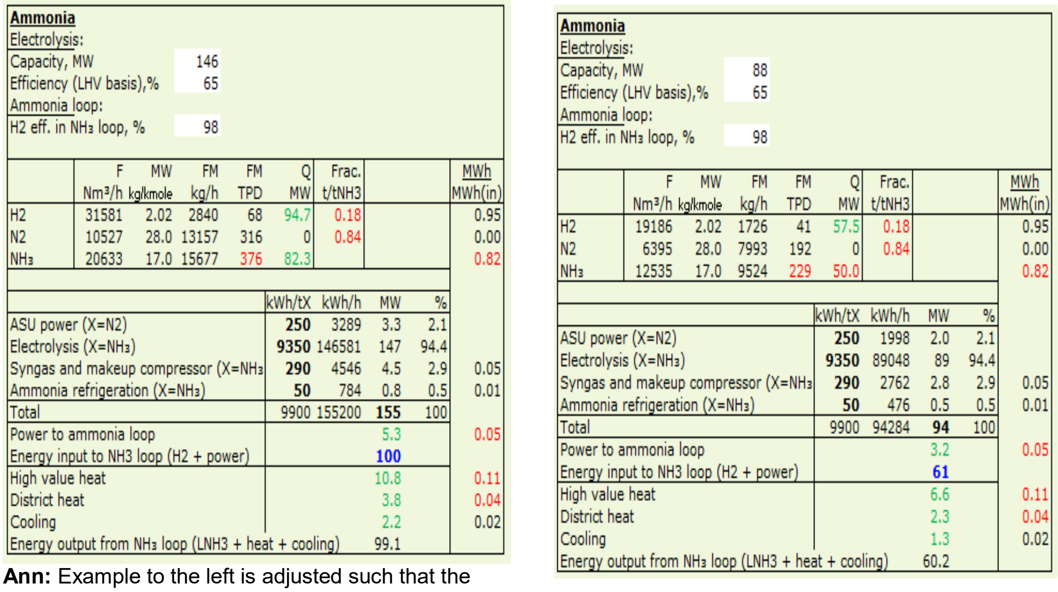
Datasheet

The datasheet has been produced for a 229 TPD green ammonia plant, which is equivalent of a plant using electrolysis units of a total of ~90 MW.

Figures for capacities increasing up to 2290 TPD (~900 MW electrolysis unit) are included to give a reference of potential future gigaplants.

In Figure 18 below, a mass and energy balance example is given including electrolysis unit and ASU. The example has been adjusted so it matches the number in Figure 13. Calculating back, 146 MW electrolysis is needed to give 94.7 MW H_2 that is fed to the ammonia loop producing 82.3 MW liquefied NH_3. The power needed for the ASU is 3.3 MW and the power needed for the compressors in the ammonia loop is 5.3 MW giving a total power consumption of 155 MW.

Figure 18: Calculation example including electrolysis unit and ASU.



Ammonia

Electrolysis:

Capacity, MW	146
Efficiency (LHV basis),%	65
Ammonia loop:	
H2 eff. in NH₃ loop, %	98

	F Nm³/h	MW kg/kmole	FM kg/h	FM TPD	Q MW	Frac. t/tNH3		MWh MWh(in)
H2	31581	2.02	2840	68	94.7	0.18		0.95
N2	10527	28.0	13157	316	0	0.84		0.00
NH₃	20633	17.0	15677	376	82.3			0.82

	kWh/tX	kWh/h	MW	%	
ASU power (X=N2)	**250**	3289	3.3	2.1	
Electrolysis (X=NH₃)	**9350**	146581	147	94.4	
Syngas and makeup compressor (X=NH₃	**290**	4546	4.5	2.9	0.05
Ammonia refrigeration (X=NH₃)	**50**	784	0.8	0.5	0.01
Total	9900	155200	**155**	100	
Power to ammonia loop			5.3		0.05
Energy input to NH3 loop (H2 + power)			**100**		
High value heat			10.8		0.11
District heat			3.8		0.04
Cooling			2.2		0.02
Energy output from NH₃ loop (LNH3 + heat + cooling)			99.1		

Ammonia

Electrolysis:

Capacity, MW	88
Efficiency (LHV basis),%	65
Ammonia loop:	
H2 eff. in NH₃ loop, %	98

	F Nm³/h	MW kg/kmole	FM kg/h	FM TPD	Q MW	Frac. t/tNH3		MWh MWh(in)
H2	19186	2.02	1726	41	57.5	0.18		0.95
N2	6395	28.0	7993	192	0	0.84		0.00
NH₃	12535	17.0	9524	229	50.0			0.82

	kWh/tX	kWh/h	MW	%	
ASU power (X=N2)	**250**	1998	2.0	2.1	
Electrolysis (X=NH₃)	**9350**	89048	89	94.4	
Syngas and makeup compressor (X=NH₃	**290**	2762	2.8	2.9	0.05
Ammonia refrigeration (X=NH₃)	**50**	476	0.5	0.5	0.01
Total	9900	94284	**94**	100	
Power to ammonia loop			3.2		0.05
Energy input to NH3 loop (H2 + power)			**61**		
High value heat			6.6		0.11
District heat			2.3		0.04
Cooling			1.3		0.02
Energy output from NH₃ loop (LNH3 + heat + cooling)			60.2		

Ann: Example to the left is adjusted such that the energy input to the ammonia synthesis sums up to 100 MW (blue value) producing the values given in Figure 13 (green values). The figure to the right is adjusted so it produces 50 MW NH_3, producing the values for 2020 in the datasheets (red values).

Note to use cost data in the datasheet

The cost development exclusively reflects effects from economy of scale and no further technological development is expected (see Figure 17). Cost estimation of future gigaplants will also apply for earlier years. In case a gigaplant of e.g. 2290 TPD is expected for 2040 already instead of 2050, one should use the expected cost values for this plant size of 0.8 M€/MW, instead of the cost data for the given year.

References

[1] Garagounis, A. Vourros, D. Stoukides, D. Dasopoulos, M. Stoukides. Electrochemical Synthesis of Ammonia: Recent Efforts and Future Outlook. Membranes, 2019 Sep; 9(9): 112

[2] Runbo Zhao et al. Recent progress in the electrochemical ammonia synthesis under ambient conditions, EnergyChem 1, 100011 (2019).

[3] Technologikatalog kapitel om transport og mellemlagring af brint, ammoniak, DME og LOHC – Energistyrelsen

[4] Technology data for renewable fuels – Energistyrelsen 2018

[5] Eric R. Morgan, Techno-Economic Feasibility Study of Ammonia Plants Powered by Offshore Wind. University of Massachusetts Amherst. Open Access Dissertations. 697.

[6] Ammonfuel – An industrial view of ammonia as a marine fuel; Topsoe, Alfa Laval, Hafnia, Vestas, Siemens Gamesa; 2020

[7] https://scholarworks.umass.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1704&context=open_access_dissertations

[8] https://nh3fuel.files.wordpress.com/2014/10/nh3fa-2014-joel-tallaksen.pdf

[9] https://www.process-worldwide.com/how-to-increase-ammonia-plant-capacity-a-398571/?p=3

[10] D.D. Papadias, J-K. Peng, R.K. Ahluwalia. H2 at Scale: Outlook of Hydrogen Carriers at Different Scales. DOE Hydrogen Carriers Workshop, Denver, Nov 13-14, 2019.

[11] https://wcroc.cfans.umn.edu/research-programs/renewable-energy/ammonia

[12] https://www.ammoniaenergy.org/articles/green-ammonia-plants-win-financing-in-australia-and-new-zealand/

[13] https://orsted.com/en/media/newsroom/news/2020/10/143404185982536

[14] https://www.ammoniaenergy.org/articles/saudi-arabia-to-export-renewable-energy-using-green-ammonia/

[15] Green ammonia: Haldor Topsoe’s solid oxide electrolyzer – AMMONIA INDUSTRY

[16] Skovgaard Invest indleder PtX-projekt med Vestas og Haldor Topsøe | Wind Denmark

5.5 Jet Fuel from Biomass Gasification

Contact Information:

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Don O'Connor – (S&T)^2 Consultants Inc.

Publication date

August 2018

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
02/2019	-	The two chapters on bio fuels from gasification + Fischer Tropsch have been merged to the present chapter
12/2018		Datasheet revised

5.5.1 Qualitative Description

The production of diesel or jet fuel from biomass is a two-step process, in the first step the solid biomass is converted to the gas phase and in the second step the gas is converted to liquid fuels.

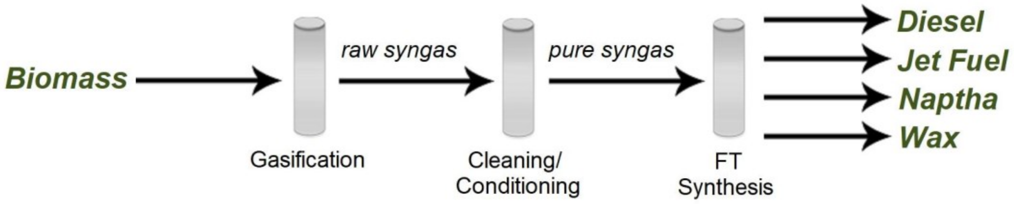
Gasification is a process that converts organic or fossil-based carbonaceous materials at high temperatures (>700°C), without combustion, with a controlled amount of oxygen and/or steam into carbon monoxide, hydrogen, and carbon dioxide (syngas). The carbon monoxide then reacts with water to form carbon dioxide and more hydrogen via a water-gas shift reaction.

The Fischer–Tropsch process (or Fischer–Tropsch Synthesis or F-T) is a set of chemical reactions that changes a mixture of carbon monoxide gas and hydrogen gas into liquid hydrocarbons. These reactions occur in the presence of certain metal catalysts, typically at temperatures of 150–300°C and pressures of one to several tens of atmospheres.

Brief Technology Description

The biomass could be agricultural or forestry residues. There is a wide range in the design of gasifiers used for biomass. Different technological solutions can be implemented in order to obtain different plant configurations; in particular, the mode of contact of the biomass with the gasification agent may be in counter-current, or co-current, or crossflow, and the heat can be transferred from the outside or directly in the reactor using a combustion agent; the residence time can be in the order of hours (static gasifiers, rotary kiln) or minutes (fluidized bed gasifiers). Different gasifier designs are better suited to different feedstocks and gas needs. Gasification is further described in Biomass Gasification - general introduction and the following chapters. The Fisher Tropsch reactions are practised commercially on syngas produced from coal (Sasol) and on natural gas (Shell, Chevron, Sasol, and others). The overall process is shown in the following simplified process flow diagram.

Figure 1: Biomass to Diesel and Jet Process



Input

The primary input for most process is just the biomass. The reactions are exothermic and generate enough heat for the process and to produce the power required for the system.

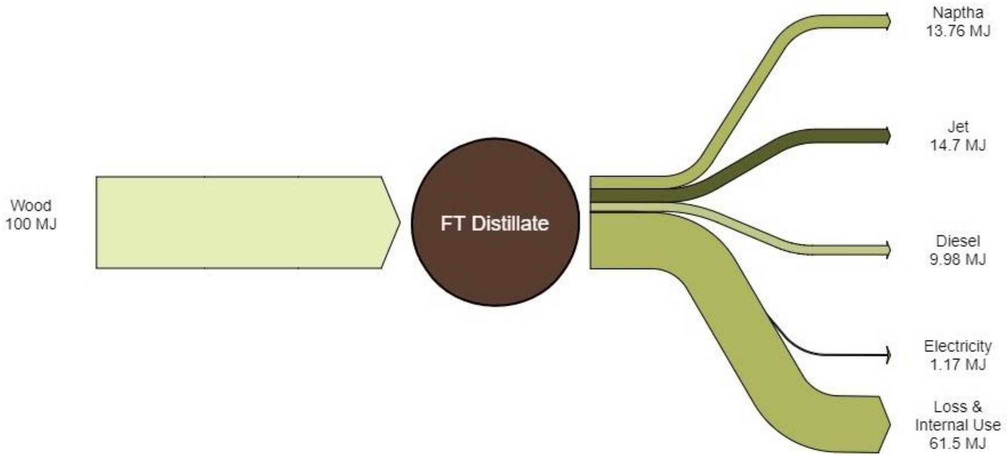
Output

The FT synthesis process produces a range of hydrocarbon from light ends to heavy waxes. It is difficult to control the selectivity of the process to produce just diesel fuel or jet fuel. In some commercial facilities the light ends and the heavy wax materials can be recycled through the process to improve the selectivity but usually at the expense of overall efficiency. Some systems will produce excess power for sale from the system.

Energy Balance

The energy balance for a system is shown in the following figure [1]. It is based on NREL's work on biomass to liquids. The carbon efficiency of the biomass gasifier to raw syngas is 72% and the carbon efficiency of the syngas to fuels is 46% for an overall carbon efficiency of biomass to fuels of 33.2%. The energy out per unit of energy in is 39%.

Figure 2: Biomass to Diesel and Jet Energy Balance



The overall energy efficiency of the process is relatively low. There are two potential means to recover some of the waste heat. The plants use some of the process heat to produce electricity for the plant use and potentially a small amount to be exported. Steam from the exit of the final steam turbine would be available for other uses. This could have a temperature between 150 °C and 185 °C depending on the design. There may also be some opportunity to recover some lower grade heat as the syngas is conditioned prior to synthesis. Details of the potential for energy recovery are not reported in most of the recent techno-economic studies published.

Other computer simulations of biomass to FT systems have reported higher efficiencies. Kreutz et al [2] reported 49 to 50.5% energy efficiency on a LHV basis. They had similar carbon efficiency of the feedstock to the fuels.

Baliban et al [3] modelled several optimized hardwood to FT liquid process configurations. The energy efficiency ranged from 56 to 61% and the carbon conversion efficiency ranges from 54 to 60%.

Sikarwar [4] identified feedstock characteristics that influence the performance of biomass gasification systems. These include moisture content, ash content, chlorine and sulphur, and the cellulose, hemicellulose and lignin fractions as the three components degrade at different temperatures during gasification. He reports that in general, the higher the cellulose and hemicellulose content, the greater the volume of gaseous products formed.

Therefore, softwood, hardwood, wheat straw and bagasse with much higher cumulative percentages of cellulose and hemicellulose are preferred over sunflower seed hull, coconut shell, almond shell, larch plant or poultry litter, when attempting to obtain gas as the final product.

Typical Capacities

There are no commercial scale systems in operation. The NREL techno-economic analysis was based on processing 2,000 tonnes of dry wood per day. The plant would produce 175 million litres per year of fuel.

In a review of the state-of-the-art biomass gasification [5], Molino et al reports on the European biomass gasification plants. They identify 22 gasification facilities but only five that has more than 7,000 h/year of operation time. The capacities are in the 10 to 40 MW range with one larger facility that co-fires biomass and fossil fuels. The facilities are identified in the following table.

Table 1: European Biomass Gasification Plants

Site	Thermal Output, GJ/year	Running h/year
Harboøre (Denmark)	576,000	8,000
Gussing (Austria)	230,400	7,000–8,000
Skive (Denmark)	576,000	7,500
Lahti (Finland)	1,152,000	7,000
Buggenum (the Netherlands)	17,280,000	7,500

The commercial FT plants using fossil energy as the input are all much larger than the biomass gasification plants shown in the table above. The largest fossil plant is the 260,000 bbls/day (500 million GJ/year) Shell plant in Qatar. Shell’s original GTL plant in Malaysia has a capacity of less than 15,000 bbls/day (30 million GJ/year).

There is work ongoing on small FT distillate reactors. Velocys claims that the commercially optimal size for their biomass to FT liquids system is 1,900 bbl/day (72 million litres/year) [6]. Their reference plant processes landfill gas and produced 200 bbls/day of finished products (375,000 GJ/year).

Regulation Ability

Biomass gasifiers can be operated down to about 35% of the rated capacity depending on the configuration, feedstock moisture contents and the acceptable efficiency loss [7]. However, the gas composition will change over this range and when the gasifier is coupled to a synthesis reactor there is a need for relatively constant feed compositions. The high temperature and pressure of the FT reactor will limit the regulation ability of the overall system.

Space Requirements

The biomass gasification district heating plant in Harboøre is situated on a less than one hectare. The GoBiGas facility in Sweden, which is a biomass gasifier and an methanation facility is on a two-hectare site. The original design capacity was 100 MW (3 million GJ/year), although only the first phase of 20 MW was built.

The space requirements will be less than 1,000 m2/MW. This may be reduced if the size of the units is larger.

Advantages/Disadvantages

Biofuels that can be produced from non-feed or food feedstocks and can be used in heavy duty transport applications, which can’t be easily electrified, are an attractive option for decarbonizing the transport sector. Drop-in biofuels, such as the FT fuels made by this technology can be used in the existing fuel infrastructure and are attractive to the existing fuel providers.

This technology combines gasification systems that have only been operated at small scale and FT synthesis systems that are commercialized at very large scale. Determining the combined size that will work, technically and economically, for both technologies is a challenge. The techno-economic analyses that have been done on this technology have considered plants in the range of 1,000 to 2,000 dry tonnes of wood per day (350,000 to 700,000 dry tonnes of wood per year. The Danish Energy Agency reports the following production of woody biomass in 2015 [8].

Table 2: Woody Biomass Production and Consumption for Energy

Type	TJ	Tonnes (dry)
Wood Chips	13,335	701,842
Firewood	21,943	1,154,895
Wood pellets	2,641	139,000
Wood waste	8,837	465,105
Total	46,756	

A single woody biomass to diesel and jet fuel plant would require a 15 to 30% increase in the current production and consumption of woody biomass in Denmark.

Environment

The sustainability of the feedstock production is a potential issue with all biomass systems. The overall energy out per unit of energy in the feedstock is relatively low for this technology. Biomass gasification systems will produce some ash that must be disposed of. The wood ash can be used to adjust the pH of soils but the availability of the nutrients in the ash may not always be fully bioavailable. Wood species and gasification type appear to have some influence on the properties [9].

The fuels produced have no sulphur, are low in aromatics and are considered clean burning. Their volumetric energy content is about 10% lower than diesel fuel due to the lower density.

Research and Development Perspective

Biomass gasification for diesel and jet fuel produced from wood or straw is a category 2 technology, a pioneer phase technology with limited applications to date. The technology has been proven to work through demonstration facilities or semi-commercial plants. However, due to the limited application, the price and performance is still attached with high uncertainty, since development and customization is still needed. The technology still has a significant development potential.

Both the gasification and the FT distillate technology have been known and practiced for almost 100 years. They are commercial technologies for other feedstocks.

There is work underway on integrating the two technologies, improving the gas clean-up system performance and addressing the issue of scale for the fuel synthesis stage.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

The technology has not yet been commercialized. In Europe, Repotec, an Austrian company, have been involved with the Gussing gasifier, the GoBiGas project in Sweden, and the Senden wood gasifier to power facility in Germany.

In Denmark, B&W Vølund built the wood gasifier at Harboøre but no other references for the technology were identified.

The UK-American company, Velocys is working on small scale FT plants. They are developing smaller scale microchannel FT technology that was originally developed by the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory in Washington State, USA. Their first project is using landfill gas but they are working with ThermoChem Recovery International of gasification systems for woody biomass that would be coupled with the Velocys FT technology [10]. The system would produce 1,400 bbl/day of FT products. This would require 1,000 tonnes of wood per day.

Velocys is working on a USDA Phase 2 application for a loan guarantee for a wood to FT liquid project [11]. Phase 2 applications include the environmental report, technical report, financial model, and the lender's credit evaluation. The plant is to be built in Natchez, Mississippi on a 40-ha site. The plan is to start construction in late 2018 or early 2019. Velocys are also working on a waste to jet fuels project in the UK with British Airways and other partners but this project is not as well defined as the wood project in the USA.

Velocys plc
Harwell Innovation Centre
173 Curie Avenue, Harwell
OX11 0QG, United Kingdom

Gasifier design: Entrained flow reactor

The entrained flow gasifier technology is well suited for large scale gasification. This specific design is described in this section.

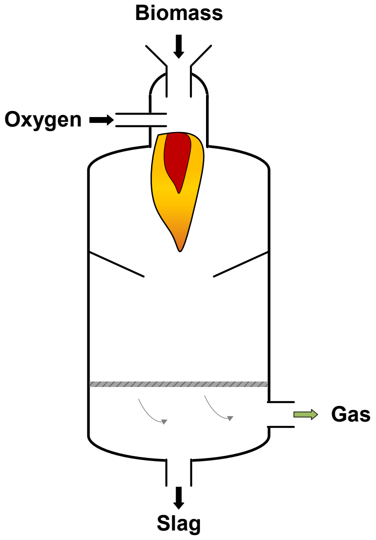
In an entrained flow reactor, the high temperatures and pressure produces a clean syngas with very little methane and tar [18]. This makes the gas well suited for further chemical processing and production of bio-fuels.

The entrained flow reactor has been used for large scale coal gasification for decades but is much less developed and demonstrated for biomass. The fine ground feedstock material which, when coal is used, may be mixed with water to a slurry, is fed from the reactor top together with steam and oxygen. When biomass is used, the input may be pyrolysis oil. Partial combustion and gasification take place in the pressurised reactor at high temperatures (>1,000°C, up to 1,600°C for coal). Slag and ash are removed from the bottom. A high capacity is possible due to high reactivity at high temperature and pressure. The high combustion temperature results in formation of slag instead of ash as the main residue.

The high outlet gas temperature usually makes the thermal efficiency low, unless the process is integrated with other energy consuming processes. One possibility is to pre-treat solid fuel by torrefaction at 2-300°C, whereby the fuel is easier to pulverise, and the overall efficiency is improved [19]. However, an additional energy loss in the torrefaction process must be expected. As for the CFB gasifier processes, the oxygen necessary may be produced in a process-integrated air separation unit powered by electricity internally produced from excess process heat.

Challenges when moving from coal to solid biomass feedstock comprise obtaining a uniform particle size distribution and feeding biomass into a highly pressurised vessel. Instead of pulverising the fuel, it has been suggested as a pre-treatment to transform it into oil/char slurry through a fast pyrolysis.

Figure 3: Principle of the entrained flow gasifier.



Also, ignition and flame stability as well as the alkali content and ash melting behaviour in biomass are challenging issues.

Advantages/disadvantages

Compared to CFB gasifiers, the entrained flow gasifiers can have considerably higher throughput, which together with the high temperatures favours upscaling. Further, the high temperatures produce a clean syngas with no tar and very little methane. The high outlet gas temperatures usually make the thermal efficiency lower, unless integrated with other energy consuming processes.

Entrained flow gasification has an advantage if the available fuel is a liquid that can be spray atomised, like for instance the residues of paper pulp manufacturing. However, for solid fuels like fresh wood, the grinding will use considerable amounts of energy. Pre-treatment by torrefaction or pyrolysis may reduce these costs and reduce feeding challenges into a pressurized system.

The output gas has a lower content of methane than will be possible with CFB gasifiers. This will reduce the fuel-to-methane efficiency. Thus, the entrained flow gasifiers appear to be more suitable for processes where the end-product is not methane, e.g. other synthetic fuels such as Fischer Tropsch diesel, or for direct combustion in gas turbines.

A disadvantage compared with CFB gasifiers is, that the combustion at high temperatures will result in a slag residue which cannot be recycled to the environment. This is particularly relevant for fuels with a high content of ash and nutrients such as straw.

The large plant sizes would require an efficient feed stock sourcing strategy and possibly increase the need for pre-treatment by torrefaction and/or pelletisation or pyrolysis - possibly decentralized - to optimise sourcing.

Predication of Performance and Cost

The prediction of performance and cost is based on published techno-economic papers rather than on actual plant performance. The NREL paper is based on a plant twice the size of the proposed Velocys project.

Uncertainty

There is a high level of uncertainty for the technology given the state of development and the fact that there are no operating plants in the world at this time.

Additional Remarks

One of the challenges for small scale FT plants has been that a range of products is produced, from gasoline boiling range products to waxes. Markets for all products are required for commercial success and finding markets for small volumes of gasoline blending components and the wax can be an issue. In some projects the revenue from the wax has been a significant portion of the total revenue.

FT synthesis produces a range of products between C1 and waxes. The actual ranges will vary with process type, catalysts, and syngas quality but there is always a range of products. This implies that separation of the relevant fractions will be needed downstream the FT process. Tijm [12] reports on the product distribution for two different process severities as shown in the following table. Unfortunately, the paper does not provide the accompanying yield data for the two operating conditions but there is more gasoline produced in the kerosene mode than the diesel mode.

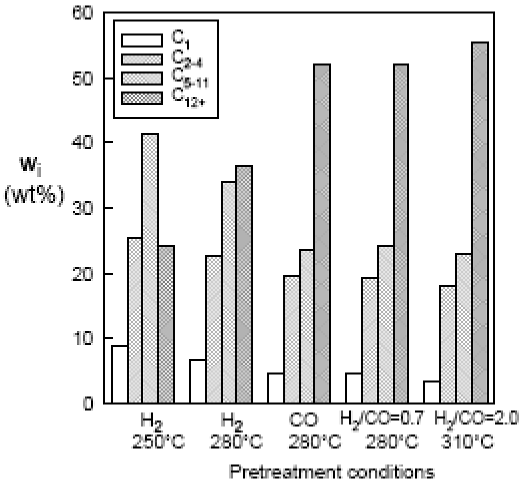
Figure 4: Product Distributions – Shell SMDS

	Gas Oil Mode	Kerosene Mode
	% wt	
Tops/naphtha	15	25

Kerosene	25	50
Gas Oil	50	25

In his 1999 thesis, van der Lann [13] showed that the quantity of each group of products did vary with operation conditions. This is shown in the following figure where the two right hand bars represent the liquid products and the two left hand bars represent the gaseous products. The sum of the two liquid products (and thus the yield) as well as the ratio of heavy to light liquid products does vary with the pretreatment conditions.

Figure 5: Selectivity vs. Yield



Quantitative Description

The available quantitative data that is available on the technology is mostly from third parties and not from the technology providers or plant operators. Actual plant data is considered confidential by the process developers.

There are three basic reactions that occur in the process. The first reaction breaks the biomass down to a combination of hydrogen, carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide. A simplified reaction is shown below. Actual biomass has highly variable composition and complexity with cellulose as one major component.

$$C_6H_{12}O_6 + O_2 + H_2O \rightarrow CO + CO_2 + H_2 + CH_4 + \text{other species}$$

Note: The above reaction uses glucose as a surrogate for cellulose.

Stoichiometry for methanol production of syngas requires the ratio of H_2/CO to equal 2. The product gases are then subjected to the water-gas shift reaction to increase the quantity of hydrogen. The equilibrium for this reaction is temperature dependent which controls the CO to CO_2 ratio.

$$CO + H_2O \leftrightarrow CO_2 + H_2$$

This is then followed by the synthesis reaction as shown below. In this reaction the carbons are added sequentially making it difficult to control the chain lengths of the final products.

$$(2n + 1)\ H_2 + n\ CO \rightarrow C_nH_{2n}+2 + n\ H_2O$$

Generally, the Fischer–Tropsch process is operated in the temperature range of 150–300°C. Higher temperatures lead to faster reactions and higher conversion rates but also tend to favor methane production. For this reason, the temperature is usually maintained at the low to middle part of the range. Increasing the pressure leads to higher conversion rates and also favors formation of long-chained alkanes, both of which are desirable. Typical pressures are up to 30 bar.

Typical Plant Size

The proposed Velocys plant will process 1,000 tpd of wood and produce 79 million litres of product. The NREL techno-economic work assumed a plant size of 2,000 tpd. This is about the wood required for an average pulp mill. New pulp mills are being built larger and can consume up to 10,000 tpd. Plant size will likely be determined by the feedstock availability.

Input and Output

The primary input and output for a wood to FT plant is summarized in the following table [1]. There are some chemicals and catalysts required but the quantities are very small.

Table 3: Inputs and Outputs

Parameter	Input	Output
Wood	4.06 kg	
Wood	76 MJ	
Naphtha		0.36 litre
Jet		0.38 litre
Diesel		0.26 litre
Power		0.26 kWh

Forced and Planned Outage

The plants are expected to operate for 350 days per year. Wood gasifiers are capable of operating at these rates as shown earlier and fossil FT plants are also capable of operating at these rates. Forced outages are expected to be minimal.

Technical Lifetime

Due to the maturity of the technology, plant lifetime is estimated to be 20 years for plants build before 2025. Hereafter, it is expected to grow to 25 years.

Construction Time

Construction time for the technology is expected to be about 24 months.

Financial Data

The financial data is only available from the literature. There is a preliminary cost estimate of $300 million for the 72 million litre Velocys plant in Mississippi (80 MW) [14]. This would be €4.25/litre for a European plant.

Investment Costs

Tan et al project that the total capital investment for the plant is $650 million for the 180 million litre plant. The cost basis is 2011. Converting this to 2015 Euros the cost would be 716 million Euro, or €4.0/litre of product.

Irena [15] report current capital costs for this pathway as $3,000 to $5,000/kW (€2.8 to €4.6/litre). The EU Sub Group on Advanced Biofuels [16] report the capital costs as €3,000/kW (€3.35/litre).

Considering the capital growth factor information from de Jong [17] the capital cost information for the nth plant from Tan and the Velocys pioneering plant is too close together. It is likely that the pioneering cost estimate is too low, we have increased it to €5.00/litre, which may still be too optimistic.

Operating and Maintenance Costs

The Tan et al estimates of fixed and variable operating costs, excluding feedstock are shown in the following table. These costs are much less than the feedstock costs and the capital related costs in the analysis.

Table 4: Operating and Maintenance Costs

Parameter	Euro/litre	Parameter
Variable operating costs, ex feedstock	0.01	Variable operating costs, excluding feedstock
Fixed costs	0.12	Fixed costs

Start-up Costs

The start-up costs are included in the costs shown above.

Technology Specific Data

The typical properties of FT diesel are compared to petroleum diesel in the following table. The fuel has a higher cetane than petroleum diesel but a lower volumetric energy content. Due to the low content of aromatics the gasoline produced from FT naphtha will have a low octane number.

Table 5: Typical Fuel Properties

	Petroleum Diesel	FT Diesel
Density, kg/litre	0.84	0.77
Energy content, MJ/litre	36.0	33.9
Energy content, MJ/kg	42.8	44.0
Cetane	48	~70

Data sheet

The quantitative data for the biomass to diesel and jet process are summarized in the datasheets.

References

[1] Tan, E. C. D., Snowden-Swan, L. J., Talmadge, M., Dutta, A., Jones, S., Ramasamy, K. K., Gray, M., Dagle, R., Padmaperuma, A., Gerber, M., Sahir, A. H., Tao, L. and Zhang, Y. 2017. Comparative techno-economic analysis and process design for indirect liquefaction pathways to distillate-range fuels via biomass-derived oxygenated intermediates upgrading. Biofuels, Bioprod. Bioref., 11: 41–66. https://www.doi.org/10.1002/bbb.1710

[2] Kreutz, T., Larson, E., Liu, G., Williams, R. 2008. Fischer-Tropsch Fuels from Coal and Biomass. 25th Annual International Pittsburgh Coal Conference. http://acee.princeton.edu/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/Kreutz-et-al-PCC-2008-10-7-08.pdf

[3] Baliban, R., Elia, J., Floudas, C., Gurau, B., Weingarten, M., and Klotz, S. 2013. Hardwood Biomass to Gasoline, Diesel, and Jet Fuel: 1. Process Synthesis and Global Optimization of a Thermochemical Refinery. Energy & Fuels 2013 27 (8), 4302-4324. https://www.doi.org/10.1021/ef302003f

[4] Sikarwar, V., Zhao, M., Clough, P., Yao, J., Zhong, X., Memon, Shah, M., Anthony, E., and Fennell, P. 2016. An overview of advances in biomass gasification. Energy Environ. Sci. 2016, 9, 2939. https://doi.org/10.1039/C6EE00935B

[5] Molino, A., Chianese, S., Musmarra, D. 2016. Biomass gasification technology: The state of the art overview, In Journal of Energy Chemistry, Volume 25, Issue 1, 2016, Pages 10-25, ISSN 2095-4956, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jechem.2015.11.005

[6] Velocys. 2017. The biomass-to-liquids process. http://www.velocys.com/our-biorefineries/

[7] Chandra, P.K. & Payne, Fred. 1986. Turndown Ratio of a Gasifier-Combustor Predicted by a Simulation Model. Transactions of the ASAE. 29. 1748-1753. https://doi.org/10.13031/2013.30383.

[8] Danish Energy Agency. 2017. Energy Statistics 2015. https://ens.dk/sites/ens.dk/files/Statistik/energy_statistics_2015.pdf

[9] Li X, Rubæk GH, Müller-Stöver DS, Thomsen TP, Ahrenfeldt J and Sørensen P. 2017. Plant Availability of Phosphorus in Five Gasification Biochars. Front. Sustain. Food Syst. 1:2. https://www.doi.org/10.3389/fsufs.2017.00002

[10]Velocys. 2017. Establishment of a strategic alliance with TRI. http://www.velocys.com/establishment-of-a-strategic-alliance-with-tri/

[11]Velocys. 2017. Velocys plans for the construction of a commercial BTL plant move forward. https://biorrefineria.blogspot.ca/2017/06/velocys-plans-for-construction-of-commercial-BTL-plant-move-forward.html

[12]Tijm, P. 1994. Shell Middle Distillate Synthesis: The Process, The Plant, The Products. http://web.anl.gov/PCS/acsfuel/preprint%20archive/Files/39_4_WASHINGTON%20DC_08-94_1146.pdf

[13]van der Laan, P. 1999. Kinetics, Selectivity and Scale Up of the Fischer-Tropsch Synthesis. http://www.adktroutguide.com/files/1999_Phd_Thesis_-_Kinetics_Selectivity_and_Scaleup_of_FT_Synthesis.pdf

[14]Industrial Equipment News. 2017. Mississippi Lands Biofuel Refinery. https://www.ien.com/operations/news/20980331/mississippi-lands-biofuel-refinery

[15]Irena. 2016. Innovation Outlook. Advanced Liquid Biofuels. http://www.irena.org/DocumentDownloads/Publications/IRENA_Innovation_Outlook_Advanced_Liquid_Biofuels_2016.pdf

[16]Sub Group on Advanced Biofuels. 2017. Cost of Biofuel. http://platformduurzamebiobrandstoffen.nl/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/2017_SGAB_Cost-of-Biofuels.pdf

[17]de Jong, S., Hoefnagels, R., Faaij, A., Slade, R., Mawhood, R. and Junginger, M. 2015. The feasibility of short-term production strategies for renewable jet fuels – a comprehensive techno-economic comparison. Biofuels, Bioprod. Bioref., 9: 778–800. https://www.doi.org/10.1002/bbb.1613

[18]“Review of Technology for Gasification of Biomass and Wastes”, E4tech, June 2009 (p. 46).

[19] “More efficient biomass gasification via torrefaction”, Prins et. al., 2006.

5.6 Jet Fuel from Hydrogen and Carbon Dioxide

Contact Information:

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Don O'Connor – (S&T)^2 Consultants Inc.

Publication date

May 2020

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
07 2020		Minor adjustment in DH output for hydrogen to jet, note letters fixed and note added

5.6.1 Qualitative Description

The pathway described in this chapter utilizes electricity to produce hydrogen and the hydrogen is reacted with carbon dioxide (CO_2) to produce syngas (hydrogen (H_2) and carbon monoxide (CO)), which is then used in a Fischer-Tropsch (FT) process to produce syncrude or Fischer-Tropsch wax, which can subsequently be hydrocracked and upgraded through refinery processes to diesel, kerosene, jet fuel, other hydrocarbons, and heat.

The system can take several forms. There are several different electrolysis technologies, the carbon dioxide could come from many different sources, and there are several different technologies being developed for the conversion of carbon dioxide to carbon monoxide, which along with hydrogen is the reactant for the Fischer-Tropsch synthesis. There is also some research underway on the direct utilization of carbon dioxide rather than first producing carbon monoxide. There are other production methods for the production of emission free hydrogen, for example methane pyrolysis [[1]]; these are not described in this chapter.

This technology for direct conversion of power to jet fuel is at the early stage of development with only a few pilot plants that are operable, while conversion of syngas to Fischer-Tropsch wax and the subsequent upgrade has been in large-scale industrial operation for decades in South Africa, Malaysia and the Middle East. The plants have been developed by technology aggregators, who might have developed one of the subsystems but rely on other technology providers for the balance of the plant.

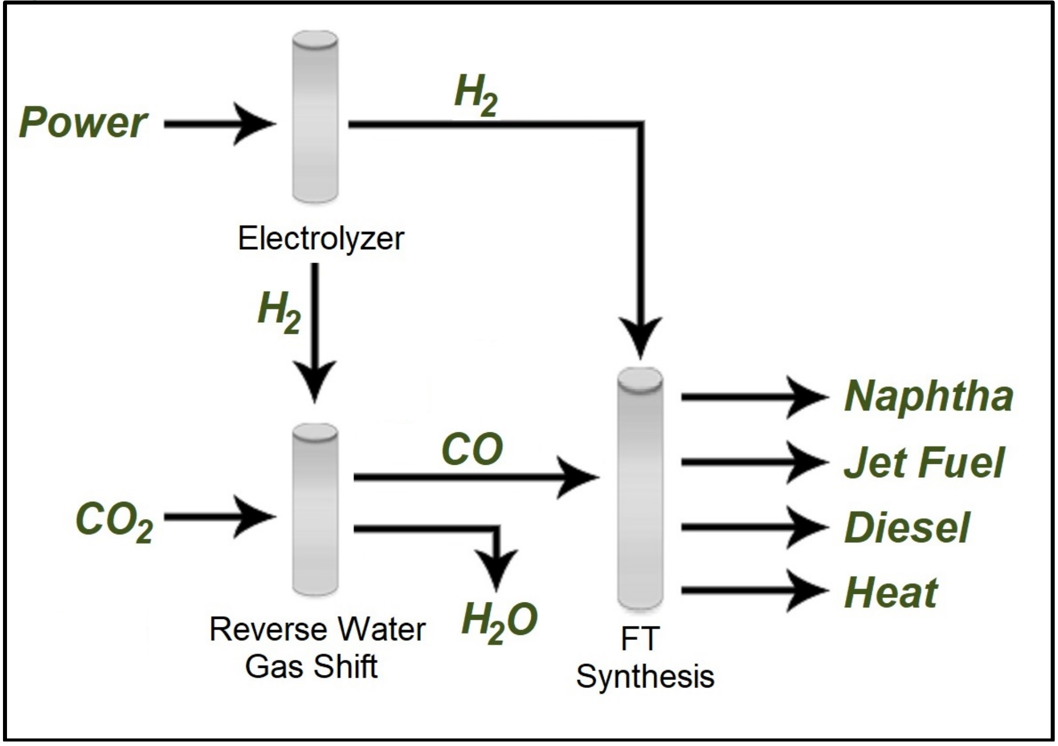
There are other power to jet routes that could be considered as well. The power and CO_2 could first be used to produce methanol, this can be accomplished without the conversion of the CO_2 to CO and was described in the chapter 5.2 Methanol from Hydrogen and Carbon Dioxide. The methanol could be converted to olefins and then to light ends, gasoline, and jet fuel fractions [[2]]. The power to methanol production portion of the system has a higher TRL than the FT pathway but the subsequent conversion of methanol to hydrocarbons involves more process steps and has a lower TRL. This route is being explored by a Finish group of companies [[3]].

Brief Technology Description

Electricity is used to make hydrogen via electrolysis and carbon dioxide is reduced to carbon monoxide and water. The two streams are combined to produce a syngas, which is then synthesized through the Fischer-Tropsch reactions to produce liquid hydrocarbons and heat.

The basic process flow is shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1: Power to Jet Process Flow



The water from the reverse water gas shift (RWGS) can be recycled back to the electrolyzer for hydrogen production.

There are a number of catalysts that can be used for the Fischer-Tropsch synthesis but iron and cobalt based catalyst are the most common. The iron catalysts typically operate in a temperature range of 300 to 350°C and the cobalt catalysts operate at lower temperatures (200 to 240°C) and both operate at pressures of 20 to 25 bar [[4]].

Input

The process inputs are electricity (for hydrogen production) and carbon dioxide. Data sheets at the end of the chapter are provided for both electricity as the input and for hydrogen as an input. Renewable sources of electricity are preferred in order to reduce the greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions associated with the produced products. Some analyses include about 3% external fuel.

Cobalt catalysts required in situ regeneration every 9 to 12 months and replacement every five years [[6]]. Cobalt catalyst consumption rate of 0.0009 kg per kg of FT liquids produced was modelled in a recent lifecycle analysis of an FT system [[7]]. Iron catalysts have limited lifetimes of 40 to 100 days but are 1/1000th the cost of Cobalt catalysts. Large scale natural gas to FT plants employ multiple parallel reactors that can facilitate catalyst changes.

The carbon dioxide can be from concentrated sources such as ethanol fermentation facilities and ammonia plants, through medium concentration sources such as thermal power plants, and even to dilute sources such as direct air capture facilities. The energy requirements for the concept will increase as the concentration of the CO_2 sources decrease.

The FT synthesis actually needs carbon monoxide, not carbon dioxide, as one of the reactants. The traditional process to convert carbon dioxide to carbon monoxide is through the use of the reverse water gas (RWGS) shift reaction shown below. The process is described in more detail by Daza et al [[8]]. The reaction is endothermic (requires heat).

$$CO_2 + H_2 \rightleftharpoons CO + H2O$$

The reaction is undertaken at temperatures between 350 to 600°C, depending on the catalysts used and at relatively low pressures. The reaction is reversible so that there will always be some CO_2 in the gaseous stream leaving the reactor. Konig et al [[5]] designed for 80% conversion to CO in the RWGS and recycled the excess CO_2 from the FT synthesis back to the RWGS reactor.

It is also possible to use an electrochemical process to convert CO_2 to CO [[9]]. There is development work ongoing in this area, and Haldor Topsoe offers a small-scale commercial product (eCOs). The reaction is shown below.

$$CO_2 + 2\ H+ + 2\ e- \rightarrow CO + H_2O$$

There is also work going on with thermochemical and photochemical CO_2 reduction processes but these are not yet commercially available [[10]] [[11]].

The FT synthesis process needs a H_2:CO ratio of about 2, for example C13H28 (tridecane, a typical component of jet fuel) the ratio is 28:13 = 2.15 [[4]]. Considering the overall ratio, including the hydrogen required for the reverse water gas shift, the ratio for H:CO_2 required for the FT synthesis becomes about 3:1. There is a range of assumed carbon efficiencies in the literature. It is likely that early plants will have a higher ratio of hydrogen to CO and then improve over time.

Output

The Fischer-Tropsch synthesis is essentially a polymerization reaction in which carbon bonds are formed from carbon atoms derived from carbon monoxide, under the influence of hydrogen in the presence of a metal catalyst. The reaction leads to a range of products which depend on the reaction conditions and catalysts employed. The most abundant compound classes are paraffins, olefins, and alcohols (oxygenates) as shown below [[4]]. The alcohols can be removed in the post reaction processing or used for energy to drive the process.

$$nCO + (2n+1)H_2 \rightarrow C_nH_2n+2 + nH_2O$$

$$nCO + 2nH_2 \rightarrow C_nH_{2n} + nH2O$$

$$nCO + 2nH2 \rightarrow C_nH_{2n}+1OH + (n-)H_2O$$

The FT reactions are not particularly selective and they typically make a range of alcohols, olefins and paraffinic hydrocarbons that range from light naphtha that could be used for gasoline production, through to jet fuel, diesel fuel and traditionally heavy waxes, which can be further processed into high quality lubricants. There can be trade-offs between liquid product yield and product selectivity. DeKlerk [[4]] reported the typical product range for different catalysts and operating conditions. The results are shown in the following table; jet fuel is composed of the heavy end of the naphtha and the light end of the diesel fuel (C8 to C16).

Table 1: FT Synthesis Product Distribution

	Low temp Iron	Low temp Cobalt	High temp Iron
	Wt%	Wt%	Wt%
C_1 to C_2 gas	6	7	23
$C_2 – C_4$	8	5	24

Oxygenates	4	2	10
Naphtha (C_5 to C_{11})	12	20	33
Diesel (C_{12}-C_{20})	20	22	7
Wax (C18 –C100)	50	44	-
Total	100	100	97

DeKlerk reports that the production of on-specification jet fuel is the easiest of the transport fuel types to accomplish. It is necessary that the paraffins in the kerosene range (C8 to C16) are sufficiently branched to meet the cold flow specification, which requires a freezing point below minus 47°C. It is also necessary to have (8-25) % aromatics in the kerosene range. On specification, full synthetic jet fuel as well as semi-synthetic (50% blend with crude oil derived kerosene) are produced on industrial scale from Fe-HTFT derived synthetic oil using fossil feedstocks.

A US Patent was issued to De Klerk [[12]] in 2014 for a process, which has FT jet fuel yield of 60%. The patent is assigned to Sasol in South Africa. The process includes at least four of the following five processes.

a. Hydrocracking the kerosene or heavier fraction and a C9 or heavier FT Syncrude fraction.
b. Olefin oliogmerizing produces kerosene range material from lighter olefinic materials.
c. Hydrotreating one or more of an FT syncrude fraction, a product from process b, and an alkylated FT Syncrude fraction.
d. Aromatizing one or more of an FT syncrude fraction including hydrocarbons in the range C2 to C8, a product from process a, a product from process b, a product from process c, and a product from an aromatic alkylation process.
e. Alkylating one or more of an FT Syncrude fractions including hydrocarbons in the C2 to C6 range, a product from process b, and a product from process d.

Such a process would add significantly to the capital cost of a facility. Many of the processes are typically found at a petroleum refinery so co-locating the Power to FT facility at a petroleum refinery may be an option to take advantage of the economies of scale typically found in petroleum refineries.

The FT reactions are also exothermic so some excess heat can be captured by the process. The total amount of excess heat is about 25% of the heat of combustion of the synthesis gas, which means that both significant energy is available for export, (up to 25% of the syngas input) and that there is a theoretical limit for the efficiency of the process (75%) [[13]]. Konig [[5]] reports that low (125°C), medium (175°C) and high (>200°C) pressure steam is available from the FT process. Seventy percent of the steam is high pressure, seventeen percent is low pressure, with thirteen percent being medium pressure.

Energy Balance

The overall system energy balance will depend on the choices of technology that are employed.

For the hydrogen production there are three choices; Alkaline electrolyzers, which are the most common systems used today, polymer electrolyte membrane (PEM) electrolyzers, and solid oxide electrolyzer cells (SOEC), which use a solid ceramic material as the electrolyte that selectively conducts negatively charged oxygen ions (O2-) at elevated temperatures and generate hydrogen in a slightly different way.

Alkaline electrolyzers have the largest market share, they have no expensive noble metals (platinum, palladium, ruthenium, etc.) like PEM systems, but they have a lower efficiency than PEM or SOEC systems.

PEM systems typically have slightly higher efficiencies than alkaline systems, operate at a slightly lower temperature, but they use noble metals as the catalyst which can result in higher capital costs.

Solid oxide electrolyzers must operate at temperatures high enough for the solid oxide membranes to function properly (about 700°–800 °C, compared to PEM electrolyzers, which operate at 70°–90°C, and commercial alkaline electrolyzers, which operate at 60°–80°C). The solid oxide electrolyzers can effectively use heat available at these elevated temperatures (from various sources, including from the FT process) to decrease the amount of electrical energy needed to produce hydrogen from water. They are not yet used commercially. Further information is available in chapter Water electrolysis.

Lehner et al [[14]] compared the characteristics of the systems and provided some advantages and disadvantages. This 2014 book has been cited over 200 times in the literature. It is possible that further technological advances have occurred with the technologies since publication, particularly with the developing technologies. Power requirements for electrolysis systems are not always quoted on a consistent basis. Not all reports will include ancillary loads for pumps and fans and some only quote the stack power requirements without including the losses from the conversion of AC to DC power. The size in the table refers to a module size; multiple modules could be used at a single site for increased capacity. These are summarized in Table 2.

Table 2: Electrolyzer System Comparison [14]

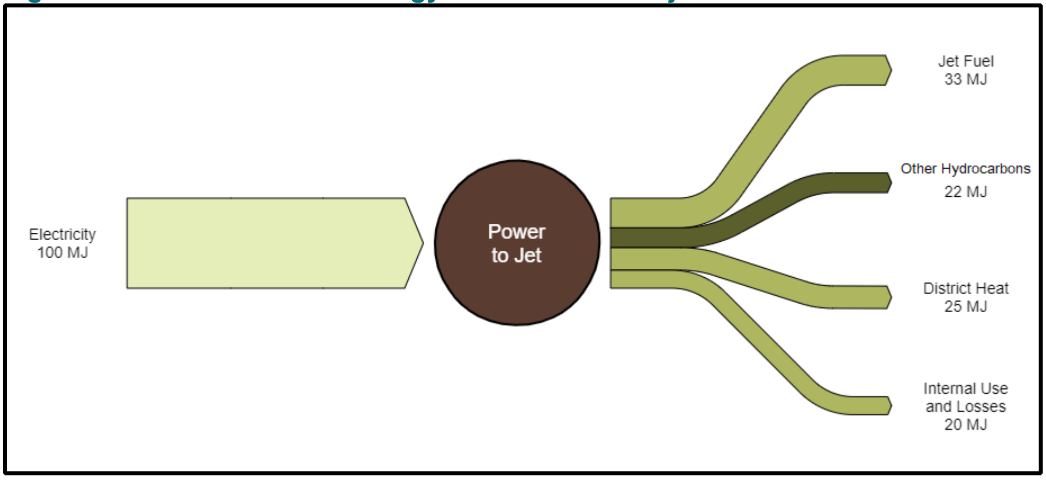
	Alkaline	PEM	SOEC
Maturity	Mature	Commercial	Demonstration
Efficiency, kWh/m3H2	4.5-6.6	4.2-6.6	>3.7
Mid-point Efficiency, % LHV	50%	52%	75%
Size, m3H2/hr	<760	<40	<40
Gas purity, %	>99.5	99.99	99.9
Capital costs, €/kw	1000-1200	1860-2320	>2000

There are only two operating power to FT synthesis pilot plants [[15]] [[16]] and neither have publicly released any performance data and production rates are on the order of 100’s of litres per day. Sunfire first produced FT distillates at their research facilities in Dresden Germany in 2015. They used CO_2 from direct air capture and a solid oxide electrolyzer to produce the hydrogen. They claimed up to 70% efficiency for the power to liquids technology but no detail of that calculation is publicly available. Carbon Engineering [[15]] also use direct air capture for the CO_2 but use an alkaline electrolyzer for hydrogen. They have also not provided any technical performance data. The energy balance must therefore be estimated from information in the literature.

There have been a number of papers and publications that have performed prospective techno-economic assessments of power to jet systems. The most detail was in the 2019 report “Nordic GTL” by Mortensen et al [[19]]. That study also reported the highest liquid fuel efficiency at 65% as a SOEC system was assumed. A 2016 report for the German Government by Schmidt et al [[21]] reported fuel efficiencies from 53 to 64% depending on the electrolysis system used. The World Energy Council [[22]] reported fuel efficiency of 45%, which they considered a realistic process efficiency considering an economic perspective. Konig et al [[5]] undertook process modelling and reported a 43.3% power to liquid efficiency and a 73.7% carbon efficiency, which is lower than reported in some other studies. Light fuel products that are generated by the FT synthesis are separated and used for fuel to drive the process, thus there are carbon losses from the system. See the mass balance detail figure in the Quantitative sections. This study included the product separation and upgrading to gasoline, diesel, and jet fuel.

The technology that is closest to being commercially available at a reasonable scale is the use of an alkaline electrolysis system and the reverse water gas shift reaction. The estimated energy balance for this system is shown below [[19]]. Carbon dioxide does not contain any energy but depending on the source of the CO_2, some energy may have been expended to capture and concentrate the CO_2. The distribution between losses and steam for district heat is our estimate. This reference did not include any external fuel.

Figure 2: Power to Jet Fuel Energy Balance 2050 Projection



This energy balance has a higher jet fuel fraction than DeKlerk [[4]] and others have suggested. The other hydrocarbons will include gaseous hydrocarbons and liquids that are both lighter and heavier than jet fuel. Different FT systems could have different distributions of energy available for district heat versus own use.

Using the mid-point of the efficiency ranges reported by Lehner [[14]] which is shown in Table 3 which are representative of commercial systems, and the high end of the FT synthesis reported by [[13]] the following Table 3 can be developed. While the reverse water gas shift reaction is endothermic it has been assumed that this energy can be obtained from the exothermic FT synthesis.

Table 3: Potential System Efficiencies

	Alkaline	PEM	SOEC
kWh/m^3H_2 [244]	5.5	5.3	4
MJ electricity/m^3 H_2	19.8	19.08	14.4
MJ H_2 (LHV)/m^3	9.84	9.84	9.84
H_2 Efficiency	50%	52%	68%
FT Synthesis Efficiency [[13]]	75%	75%	75%
Overall Efficiency	37%	39%	51%

From the table it would appear that some of the expected energy efficiencies in the publicly available feasibility studies [[19]] [[21]] [[22]] may be difficult to achieve in the first demonstration and commercial facilities.

Typical Capacities

The existing pilot plants have the capacity to produce 160 litres of fuel per day (~1 barrel). Commercial plants will be much larger.

The Schmidt study [[21]] looked at a plant that produced 123,000 tonnes per year of fuel (~150 million litres/year). The Nordic GTL study [[19]] was based on a plant that produced

190,000 tonnes of liquid fuels. Plants of this size are similar to commercial biodiesel or grain ethanol plants.

A plant that produces 150,000 tonnes of fuel will consume about 580,000 tonnes of CO2 at a 95% carbon efficiency. It will need 400 MW of power.

Carbon Engineering has recently reported [[23]] that the first plants are likely to produce about 2,000 bbls/day of fuel and will utilize 1,000 tpd of CO_2. This is about 85,000 tonnes per year of fuel from 350,000 tonnes of CO_2 (this is about 75% carbon efficiency).

The first plants will likely be smaller than the plants studied in the literature.

Regulation Ability

There is little published on the performance of continuously operated plants. Given the high pressure and temperatures required in the reactors and the required reactor residence time it is likely that the performance will be altered when the process is operated at rates below the design capacity. Goldmann et el [[24]] reported that the FT process (including the RWGS) has a low tolerance for variations in the supply of reactants and that hydrogen would need to be stored in excess to be available at a constant rate. The regulation ability will therefore have a linkage to the capital cost of the system. Overtoom [[17]] reported that the Shell FT plant in Malaysia requires two to three days to start the complex and to bring it to full production. During start-up the process is consuming energy without producing products and frequent start-up and shut down can have a significant negative impact on overall system efficiency and economic performance.

Space Requirements

The Schmidt report [[21]] calculated that the land requirements were 0.001 to 0.002 ha/GJ Jet fuel/year, however this included the land requirements for the wind power which is outside the scope of this chapter. A 4,000 bbl/day plant would require 7,000 to 14,000 ha according to this metric. The authors report that some of the land could still be used for agriculture.

Without any commercial scale plants in operation it is difficult to estimate the space requirements. The Pearl GTL plant in Qatar has a 140,000 bbl/day capacity and occupies 550 ha. It has 29 FT reactors, so each reactor would produce 4,800 bbl/day, which is 20% larger than the scale of the Nordic plant that was analyzed [[19]]. This suggests that the Nordic plant might require 20 ha. It is possible that the space requirements might be larger than this as the Qatar plant is part of a large petrochemical process and it might share some facilities with other operations and the power to jet fuel plant will have electrolyzers and probably some hydrogen storage.

The space requirements do not include any required space for CO_2 capture if that is part of the processing system.

Advantages/Disadvantages

The primary attractiveness of the technology is that the liquid fuel can have a very low GHG emission profile if the power is from a low carbon source such as wind, solar, or hydro.

The challenge with this technology will be that the availability of the low carbon electricity will likely be intermittent and since the fuel synthesis portion of the process likes to operate at a constant rate there will be a requirement for hydrogen storage to allow for operation when the power isn’t available to produce the hydrogen. Hydrogen storage will increase the capital costs. Carbon dioxide storage might also be required depending on the stability of the supply source.

The FT process also does not have a high selectivity for jet fuel (or any of the liquid product components). In addition to producing jet fuel there will be significant quantities of gaseous fuels, gasoline, diesel fuel, and perhaps heavy waxes produced, depending on the catalysts used and the operating conditions. The heavy wax can be used as a feedstock to produce high quality lubricating oil base stocks. These products will also have low carbon intensity.

Environment

The GHG emission performance of the product will depend on the carbon intensity of the power use to produce the fuel. The carbon dioxide used to produce the fuel will be released when the fuel is combusted. One cannot generate carbon credits for the CO_2 capture and consider the combustion of the fuel from the process to be carbon neutral. In a lifecycle assessment only one of these options can be considered. That is, if CO_2 credits are issued for the CO_2 capture then the fuel combustion emissions are the same as a fossil fuel. It is important that if the CO_2 from the combustion is not counted in the system GHG emissions that there is no credit given for the use of the CO_2 going into the process.

The production of hydrogen by electrolysis also requires water. Schmidt [[21]] calculated a theoretical net process water demand of 0.8 litres per litre of jet fuel but estimated that in reality the demand would be 1.3 to 1.4 litres per litre of jet fuel produced. Water is produced in the reverse water gas shift process that can be recycled back to the electrolysis step.

There is some evidence that FT jet fuels may reduce soot formation compared to crude oil-based jet fuels [[20]]. With fewer soot particles, it is likely but not yet proven that jet planes would form thinner, less dense contrails and cirrus clouds, which would reduce their contribution to global warming.

Research and Development Perspective

Power to jet fuel is a category 1 technology, a technology in the research, development and deployment stage. The individual components (electrolysis, RWGS, FT synthesis) of the process are mature technologies but they have not been combined nor commercialized at the scale envisioned for this technology. There is significant uncertainty with respect to the performance and costs of the technology.

There is potential to improve yields and reduce costs as more experience with the technology is gained from a demonstration facility and then the technology is scaled to commercial plants.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

There are two companies that have built power to FT fuel pilot systems. Both systems are capable of producing about 160 litres of liquid fuels per day.

Sunfire Gmbh develops and manufactures high-temperature electrolysers (SOEC) and high-temperature fuel cells (SOFC). They work with Ineratec Gmbh who convert the hydrogen and CO2 to liquid fuels. They have also worked with Climeworks to include direct air capture to produce the CO2 for the system. KIT have also been involved with the German Government funded P2X Kopernikus project [[25]].

Sunfire GmbH
Gasanstaltstraße 2
01237 Dresden, Germany
T: +49 351 896797-0
https://www.sunfire.de/en/
INERATEC GmbH
Innovative Chemical Reactor Technologies

Siemensallee 84
76187 Karlsruhe
Germany
T: +49 721 / 864 844 60
https://ineratec.de/en/home

The other company that has developed a pilot plant is Carbon Engineering in Canada. Their core area of expertise is the direct air capture system and they have partnered with Hydrogenics for the electrolysis and Greyrock for the FT synthesis step.

Carbon Engineering Ltd.
PO Box 187,
37322 Galbraith Road,
Squamish, B.C.,
Canada
V8B 0A2
https://carbonengineering.com

Greyrock
2020 L Street, Suite 120
Sacramento, California 95811
http://www.greyrock.com/

Sasol and Haldor Topsoe, have entered into a collaboration agreement to offer G2L™-single-point licensing of GTL solutions to produce diesel, kerosene and naphtha from natural gas. The two companies have worked together on numerous GTL projects and technologies, and Topsoe's SynCOR™ technologies and Sasol's Fischer-Tropsch technologies have been licensed into several world-scale GTL ventures. Under the collaboration agreement, the companies will continue to offer these core technologies and will now also provide Topsoe's hydroprocessing and hydrogen technologies.

Haldor Topsoe A/S (HQ)
Haldor Topsøes Allé 1
DK-2800
Kgs. Lyngby
Denmark
https://www.topsoe.com/

Prediction of Performance and Cost

There have been several techno-economic studies done on the concept of power to jet fuel. In addition to the technical analyses already identified in this chapter the report by Frontier Economics for Agora Energiewende contains some economic analysis for the years 2020, 2030, and 2050 [[26]].

The capital cost estimates that have been reported in the literature could be categorized as Class 5 or Class 4 estimates [[27]]. The Cost Estimate Classification System maps the phases and stages of project cost estimating together with a generic maturity and quality matrix, which can be applied across a wide variety of industries. The classes range from 1 (Check Estimate or Bid/Tender with Detailed Unit Cost and Detailed Take- Off) to class 5 (Concept screening using factored parametric models or judgement).

Class 5 estimates have uncertainty on the low end of -20 to -50% and on the high end of +30 to +100%. Class 4 capital cost estimates are feasibility type estimates with slightly narrower ranges of -15 to -30% on the low end and +20 to +50% on the high end of the range.

Uncertainty

There is significant uncertainty with respect to both economics and the performance due to the stage of the development of the technology. There is a significant range for performance and costs found in the literature.

The capital cost estimates have a wide range due to the early stage of development of the concepts. It is more likely that capital costs will be above the central estimates rather than below the estimates.

Both of the main technologies (electrolysis and FT synthesis) have uncertainty. In the case of the electrolysis there are three potential technologies. The mature alkaline electrolysis which can be characterized by lower cost and efficiency, the emerging PEM systems which have higher cost and efficiency, and the solid oxide electrolytic cells which have the highest efficiency, highest cost and the lowest TRL.

FT synthesis stage which is employed commercially in large scale fossil production systems but not yet at smaller scale electrofuel systems where liquid fuel selectivity will be important to keep the system cost and complexity at reasonable levels.

Additional Remarks

There are a number of different FT catalysts that are used commercially or have been developed for commercial use. Commercial FT catalysts suppliers include Johnson Mathey, UOP, CRI/Criterion (Shell), and BASF. The catalyst can have different optimum operating conditions and produce fuels of different quality. One of the challenges of FT jet fuel is that it has a very low aromatics content and some aromatics in jet fuel are required to prevent elastomeric seals from shrinking. Currently FT jet fuel is only approved as a blend of up to 50% with the remained being crude oil derived jet fuel. The comparison of the properties of the two fuels is summarized in the following table [[28]]. Fossil JP-8 is the military equivalent to Jet A-1 but has some corrosion and anti-icing additives, the additives don’t impact the properties in the table.

Table 4: Comparison of Fuel Properties Between FT Jet and Fossil Jet

	FT Jet Fuel	Fossil JP-8 Fuel (Jet A-1)
Flash Pt., °C	54	48
Density, kg/L	0.754	0.794
Aromatics, vol. %	<1	19.7
Sulfur, mass %	<0.002	0.08
Freeze Pt., °C	-52	-49
Visc., 40°C	1.4	1.3
Simulated Distillation., °C		
Initial Boiling Point	131	109
10%	156	159
90%	272	251
95%	282	259
Final Boiling Point	332	282
Cetane Index	70	47

The FT jet fuel has lower aromatics (which is one of the reasons that it is blended with crude oil derived jet fuel to avoid seal shrinkage), lower sulphur, and much higher cetane value.

5.6.2 Quantitative Description

Since there are no plants operating at a large scale, the quantitative information on the process is synthesized from the literature and presented below.

Energy/Technical Data

The Mortensen [[19]] and Schmidt [[21]] reports have the most complete set of technical and economic data and are used as the basis for the quantitative information presented. There is a fundamental difference between the assumptions made in the two reports, The Schmidt report assumes less than 4,000 hours per year of operation whereas the Mortensen report assumes almost 8,000 hours per year of operation for the FT synthesis portion of the plant. Operation of 8,000 hr/year would likely require large scale hydrogen storage, or as Mortensen assumes a hybrid concept with the alternative supply of synthesis gas from methane. The Schmidt report explicitly includes capital for hydrogen storage (in one scenario) whereas the Mortensen report is silent on the issue.

Typical Plant Size

The technology has not yet moved beyond the pilot plant stage. These pilot plants could produce 50,000 litres per year of liquid fuels if they were operated continuously. Not all of this would be jet fuel. Commercial plants will have to be larger to be economical. A possible progression of plant sizes is shown in the following table. It is assumed that the plants operate for 8,000 hours per year, that 5.5 kWh of power produces a cubic meter of hydrogen, one mole of CO2 requires 3 moles of hydrogen and the FT synthesis process has a 95% carbon efficiency.

Table 5: Typical Plant Size

Input Power MW for Hydrogen	H2 Required, tonnes/year	CO2 required tonnes/year	Liquid Fuel Litres /year
50 (Alkaline)	6,000	46,000	18,000,000
150 (PEM)	18,000	138,000	55,000,000
600 (SOEC)	72,000	552,000	222,000,000

The FT synthesis and the reverse water gas shift processes are chemical processes and should benefit from larger plants through economies of scale, although the Shell Pearl GTL plant has 24 reactors [[29]] which will limit the economies of scale achievable from larger reactors.

The production of hydrogen through electrolysis has limited potential for economies of scale. The more efficient PEM and SOEC electrolyzers are currently smaller than the alkaline systems and will require more modules for the same hydrogen production rate.

The economies of scale will also be impacted by the quantity of CO_2 available at a single site unless CO_2 pipelines are developed to collect CO_2 from multiple sources.

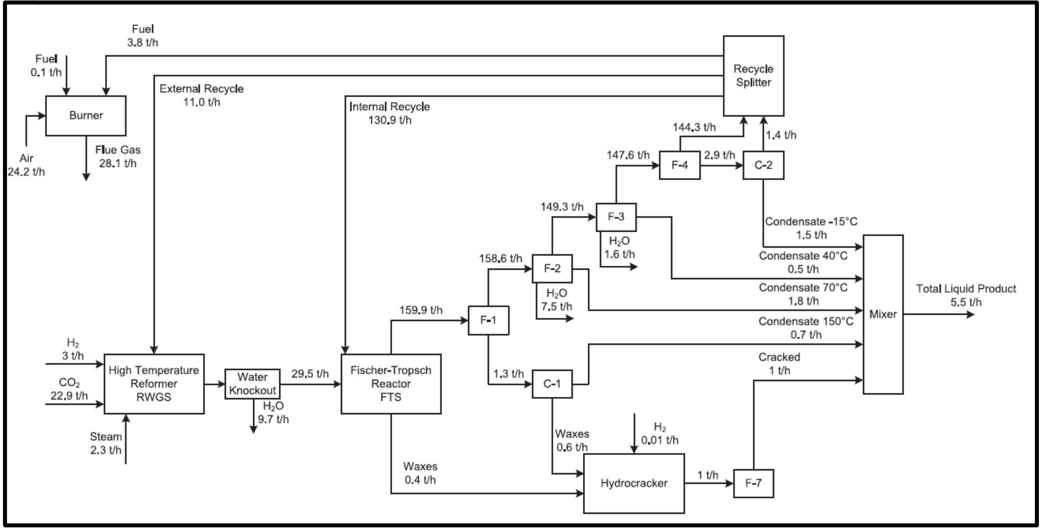
Input and Output

The high-level input and output are shown in Table 5. The detailed output will depend on the design of the FT synthesis process as shown in Table 1.

District heat in the form of steam can be recovered from the FT synthesis step (~15% of energy in the FT products). It can also be recovered from the electrolysis stage. The quantity and quality will be a function of the type of electrolyzer used.

Konig [[5]] developed a detailed mass balance based on the process simulations undertaken in his study. That figure is shown in Figure 3. There is a small amount of external fuel for the system and some steam, although it should be possible to generate the steam internally.

Figure 3: Mass Balance



Forced and Planned Outage

The Mortensen report assumed that the plant has 93% online availability. This is 340 days per year. The Schmidt report [245] appears to be based on only 3,750 hours per year of operation. They include some capital for hydrogen storage when the hydrogen is produced by low temperature electrolysis but not when it is produced by high temperature electrolysis (SOEC). Hydrogen production by SOEC would utilize the excess heat from the FT synthesis to produce the hydrogen, thus both systems must operate at the same time.

Technical Lifetime

Plants of this type would normally be designed for at least a 20-year lifetime. The Mortensen techno-economic study assumed a 25-year life.

Construction Time

Construction periods of 2-3 years are typical for large complex thermochemical production facilities. Smaller plants will take less time and there may be some technology learning with multiple plants.

Financial Data

There is limited financial data available for the process. The information from the two studies [[19]] [[21]] are mostly used below.

Investment Costs

There are two other estimates of capital costs, Schmidt also published a paper [[30]] in addition to the report for the German government, most of the information is the same except that the paper also had a capital cost for a 60 MW plant. The Agora [[26]] report also has some capital cost estimates but with very little detail. The various estimates are shown in the following table. The plant size is the MW of power input. Schmidt assumes very little technology learning between 2020 and 2050.

Table 6: Capital Costs

	Plant Size, MW	Year	Capital, million €	Capital per MW
Schmidt [[21]]	588	2020	308	0.52
Schmidt [[21]]	613	2040	322	0.52
Schmidt [[30]]	60	2020	84	1.4

Schmidt [[30]]	588	2050	308	0.52
Mortensen [[19]]	449	2030	407	0.91
Agora [[26]]	Not stated	2020	Not stated	1.3
Agora [[26]]	Not stated	2030	Not stated	1.1
Agora [[26]]	Not stated	2050	Not stated	0.83

The breakdown of the capital cost in the Schmidt paper is shown in the following table. These are for the utilization of a concentrated source of CO_2 and exclude any capital costs for CO_2 capture and concentration.

Table 7: Capital Cost Breakdown

	Low temperature Electrolysis	High temperature Electrolysis
Power Input, MW	588	613
Fuel Output, kt/year	97	123
Efficiency	53%	64%
Electrolysis, M€	140	159
H_2 Storage, M€	30	0
CO_2 Supply, M€	45	53
Synthesis and Conditioning, M€	94	111
Total, M€	308	322

Operating and Maintenance Costs

There is even less information on the operating and maintenance costs. Mortensen assumed that the Fixed O&M costs were 5% of the capital costs and that the variable costs were 1.5% of the capital costs. Agora assumed that operating costs were 3% of the capital costs but did not differentiate between fixed and variable costs.

Start-up Costs

None of the reports identified start-up costs or time. We have assumed that 3 months are required, similar to the assumptions made in other chapters.

Technology Specific Data

There is very little technology specific data available for this process. Wu et al [[31]] reported some of the physical properties of gas to liquids diesel fuels. These values are shown in Table 8.

Table 8: Properties of FT Fuels

Property	Units	Value
Density	Kg/m3	779
Lower Heating Value	MJ/kg	43.6
	MJ/litre	34.0
	kWh/litre	9.44
Carbon	Wt %	84.9
Hydrogen	Wt %	15.1

Summary

The information on power to jet fuel is summarized in the datasheets.

References

[1] Ember Methane Pyrolysis Technology Produces Hydrogen without CO2 Emissions. https://www.tno.nl/en/focus-areas/energy-transition/roadmaps/towards-co2-neutral-fuels-and-feedstock/hydrogen-for-a-sustainable-energy-supply/optimising-production-hydrogen/ember-methane-pyrolysis/

[2] Wang, W.C., Tao, L., Markham, J., Zhang, Y., Tan, E., Batan, L., Warner, E. and Biddy, M., 2016. Review of biojet fuel conversion technologies (No. NREL/TP-5100-66291). National Renewable Energy Lab.(NREL), Golden, CO (United States).https://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy16osti/66291.pdf

[3] LUT University. 2019. Feasibility study on synthetic fuels pilot plant in Joutseno started. https://www.lut.fi/web/en/news/-/asset_publisher/lGh4SAywhcPu/content/feasibility-study-on-synthetic-fuels-pilot-plant-in-joutseno-started

[4] de Klerk, A., 2014. Transport fuel: Biomass-, coal-, gas-and waste-to-liquids processes. In *Future Energy* (pp. 245-270). Elsevier. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-099424-6.00012-0

[5] König, D.H., Baucks, N., Dietrich, R.U. and Wörner, A., 2015. Simulation and evaluation of a process concept for the generation of synthetic fuel from CO2 and H2. Energy, 91, pp.833-841. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2015.08.099

[6] Pretorius, J. and de Klerk, A. 2013. Fischer–Tropsch Catalyst Life Cycle. In Greener Fischer- Tropsch Processes for Fuels and Feedstocks (eds P.M. Maitlis and A. de Klerk). doi:10.1002/9783527656837.ch13

[7] Navas-Anguita, Z., Cruz, P. L., Martín-Gamboa, M., Iribarren, D., & Dufour, J. 2019. Simulation and life cycle assessment of synthetic fuels produced via biogas dry reforming and Fischer-Tropsch synthesis. Fuel, 235, 1492–1500. doi:10.1016/j.fuel.2018.08.147

[8] Daza, Y. A., & Kuhn, J. N. 2016. CO_2 conversion by reverse water gas shift catalysis: comparison of catalysts, mechanisms and their consequences for CO_2 conversion to liquid fuels. RSC Advances, 6(55), 49675–49691. https://doi.org/10.1039/c6ra05414e

[9] Lu, Q. and Jiao, F., 2016. Electrochemical CO_2 reduction: Electrocatalyst, reaction mechanism, and process engineering. Nano Energy, 29, pp.439-456. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nanoen.2016.04.009

[10] Ishida, H., 2018. Electrochemical/photochemical CO_2 reduction catalyzed by transition metal complexes. Carbon Dioxide Chemistry, Capture and Oil Recovery. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.75199

[11] Zhai, S., Rojas, J., Ahlborg, N., Lim, K., Cheng, M.C.H., Xie, C., Toney, M.F., Jung, I.H., Chueh, W.C. and Majumdar, A., 2020. High-capacity thermochemical CO_2 dissociation using iron-poor ferrites. Energy & Environmental Science. https://doi.org/10.1039/C9EE02795E

[12] De Klerk, A., Sasol Technology Pty Ltd, 2018. Fischer-tropsch jet fuel process. U.S. Patent 10,011,789. http://patft.uspto.gov/netacgi/nph-Parser?Sect1=PTO2&Sect2=HITOFF&p=1&u=%2Fnetahtml%2FPTO%2Fsearch-bool.html&r=1&f=G&l=50&co1=AND&d=PTXT&s1=10,011,789.PN.&OS=PN/10,011,789&RS=PN/10,011,789

[13] Speight, J. G. (2014). *The Fischer−Tropsch Process. Gasification of Unconventional Feedstocks, 118–134.* https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-12-799911-1.00005-4

[14] Lehner, M., Tichler, R., Steinmüller, H., & Koppe, M. (2014). *Power-to-Gas: Technology and Business Models. SpringerBriefs in Energy.* https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-03995-4

[15] Carbon Engineering. 2017. Pilot demonstration of AIR TO FUELS^{TM} technology. https://carbonengineering.com/history-trajectory/

[16] Sunfire. 2019. Carbon-Neutral Fuels From Air and Electric Power. https://www.sunfire.de/en/company/news/detail/carbon-neutral-fuels-from-air-and-electric-power

[17] Overtoom, R., Fabricius, N. and Leenhouts, W., 2009, January. Shell GTL, from bench scale to world scale. In Proceedings of the 1st Annual Gas Processing Symposium (pp. 378-386). https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-53292-3.50046-8

[18] Sunfire. 2015. Sunfire Now Produces Synthetic Fuel From Air, Water And Green Electrical Energy. https://www.sunfire.de/en/company/news?file=files/sunfire/images/content/company/press/archive/2015_Apr_Sunfire%20now%20produces%20synthetic%20fuel%20from%20air.pdf

[19] Mortensen, A.W., Wenzel, H., Rasmussen, K.D., Justesen, S.S., Wormslev, E. and Porsgaard, M., 2019. Nordic GTL: A pre-feasibility study on sustainable aviation fuel from biogas, hydrogen and CO_2. https://portal.findresearcher.sdu.dk/files/155625931/Nordic_aviation_fuel_production_28_10_2019_final.pdf

[20] NASA. 2017. NASA test: Jet biofuel may reduce climate-warming clouds. https://climate.nasa.gov/news/2601/nasa-test-jet-biofuel-may-reduce-climate-warming-clouds/

[21] Schmidt, P., Weindorf, W., Roth, A., Batteiger, V. and Riegel, F., 2016. Power-to-liquids—Potentials and perspectives for the future supply of renewable aviation fuel. *German Environment Agency*, pp.1-32. https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/sites/default/files/medien/377/publikationen/161005_uba_hintergrund_ptl_barrierrefrei.pdf

[22] World Energy Council. 2019. International Perspective on Powerfuels. https://www.powerfuels.org/fileadmin/gap/Downloads/Praesentationen/Global_Alliance_Powerfuels_Carsten_Rolle.pdf

[23] Carbon Engineering. 2019. Carbon Engineering Introduction. https://ww3.arb.ca.gov/cc/scopingplan/meetings/121119/ce_cn_ccapture_dec2019.pdf

[24] Goldmann, A., Sauter, W., Oettinger, M., Kluge, T., Schröder, U., Seume, J., Friedrichs, J. and Dinkelacker, F., 2018. A Study on Electrofuels in Aviation. Energies, 11(2), p.392. https://www.mdpi.com/1996-1073/11/2/392/pdf

[25] P2X Kopernikus project. https://www.kopernikus-projekte.de/en/projects/power2x

[26] Agora Verkehrswende, Agora Energiewende and Frontier Economics (2018): The Future Cost of Electricity-Based Synthetic Fuels. https://www.agora-energiewende.de/en/publications/the-future-cost-of-electricity-based-synthetic-fuels-1/

[27] AACE International. 2005. Cost Estimate Classification System – As Applied In Engineering, Procurement, And Construction For The Process Industries. https://www.costengineering.eu/Downloads/articles/AACE_CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM.pdf

[28] Muzzell, P., Sattler, E., Terry, A., McKay, B., Freerks, R., & Stavinoha, L. 2006. Properties of Fischer-Tropsch (FT) Blends for Use in Military Equipment. https://doi.org/10.4271/2006-01-0702.

[29] Shell. Introduction To Pearl Gtl. https://www.shell.com.qa/en_qa/about-us/projects-and-sites/pearl-gtl.html

[30] Schmidt, P., Batteiger, V., Roth, A., Weindorf, W. and Raksha, T., 2018. Power-to- Liquids as Renewable Fuel Option for Aviation: A Review. Chemie Ingenieur Technik, 90(1-2), pp.127-140. https://doi.org/10.1002/cite.201700129

[31] Wu, T., Huang, Z., Zhang, W.G., Fang, J.H. and Yin, Q., 2007. Physical and chemical properties of GTL− diesel fuel blends and their effects on performance and emissions of a multicylinder DI compression ignition engine. *Energy & Fuels*, *21*(4), pp.1908-1914. https://doi.org/10.1021/ef0606512

5.7 FAME Biodiesel (Vegetable Oil)

Contact Information

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Don O’Connor – (S&T)^2 Consultants Inc.

Publication date

August 2018

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
12 2018		Datasheet revised

5.7.1 Qualitative Description

Fatty Acid Methyl Esters (FAME) otherwise known as biodiesel can be produced from vegetable oils such as rapeseed and soy oil as well as from used cooking oil and recycled animal fats. This section discusses the production from vegetable oils and the next section discusses the production from used cooking oil and animal fats as the feedstock free fatty acid (FFA) content has some impact on capital and operating costs.

Biodiesel production and use began in Europe in the early 1990’s and that region is still the leading biodiesel marketer and producer. Biodiesel production has since expanded to all regions of the world and there is some international trade in both biodiesel feedstocks and biodiesel.

The European Biodiesel Board reported that the FAME production capacity in Denmark in 2016 was 250,000 tonnes.

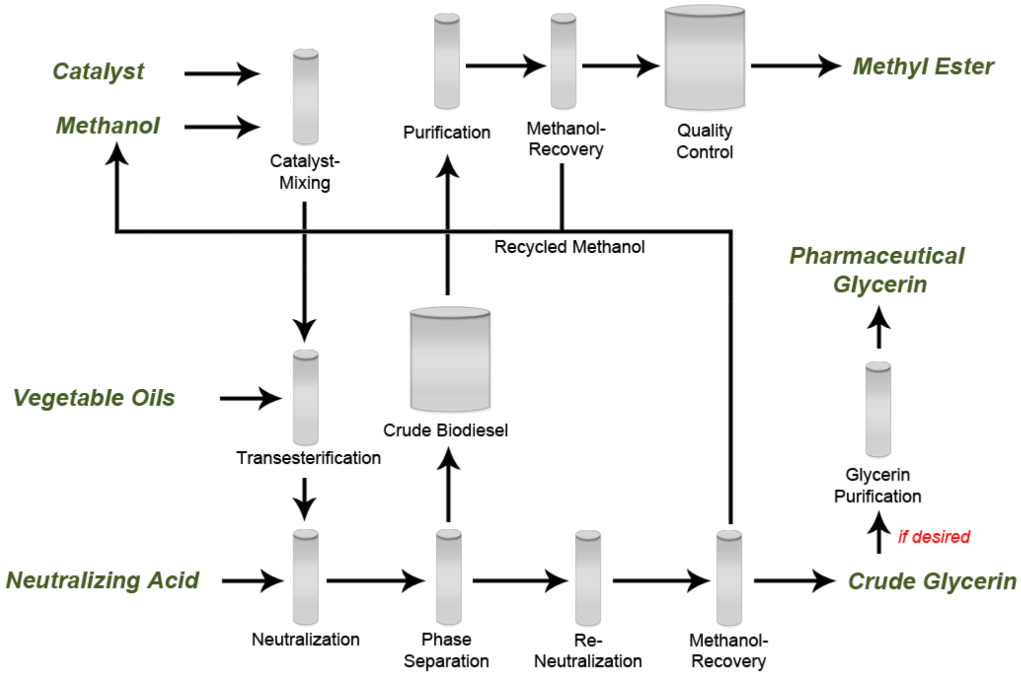
Brief Technology Description

The production of biodiesel, or methyl esters, is a well-known process. Vegetable oils are mixed with methanol in the presence of a catalyst at moderate pressure and temperatures to produce biodiesel and glycerine. Since the methanol is not soluble in the oil, this reaction will proceed either exceedingly slowly or not at all, so heat, as well as catalysts (acid and/or base) are used to speed the reaction. Almost all biodiesel produced from virgin vegetable oils uses the base-catalyzed technique as it is the most economical process for treating virgin vegetable oils, requiring only low temperatures and pressures and producing over 98% conversion yield (provided the starting oil is low in moisture and free fatty acids).

After the vegetable oil and methanol react in the presence of a catalyst to produce the biodiesel, the product goes through a number of separation and purification steps to recover the excess methanol for re-use, isolate the glycerine for potential upgrading and ensue that the methyl ester meets the required specifications.

The general biodiesel production process is shown in the following figure.

Figure 1: Biodiesel Production Process



There are other processing schemes that can be used to produce FAME from vegetable oils including the use of heterogeneous catalysts, enzymes instead of chemical catalysts and a supercritical process. This catalyst-free method for transesterification uses supercritical methanol at high temperatures and pressures in a continuous process. In the supercritical state, the oil and methanol are in a single phase, and reaction occurs spontaneously and rapidly. The process can tolerate water in the feedstock; free fatty acids are converted to methyl esters instead of soap, so a wide variety of feedstocks can be used. Also, the catalyst removal step is eliminated. High temperatures and pressures are required, but energy costs of production are similar or less than catalytic production routes. These alternative processes are not yet widely practiced.

Input

The primary inputs to the production process are the vegetable oil, methanol, electricity, some thermal energy, the catalyst, and some acids and bases to treat the feedstocks and finished products.

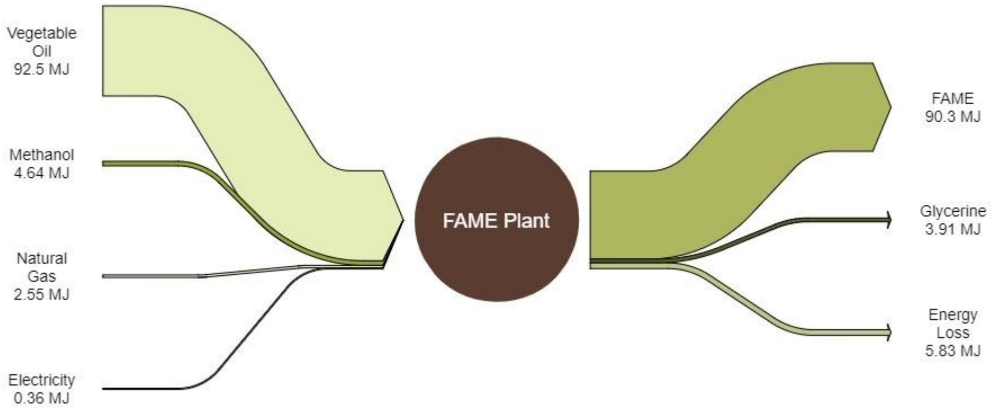
Output

The plants produce FAME, glycerine (of various qualities), and in some cases potassium salts that can be sold as fertilizer.

Energy Balance

The energy balance is shown graphically in the following figure. The external energy inputs, in the form of heat and power, are relatively small and the process is quite efficient. The sum of the inputs totals 100 MJ.

Figure 2: Vegetable Oil FAME Energy Balance



A small portion, about 5%, of the energy losses has the potential to be recovered as low-level district heat [1].

Typical Capacities

Production capacities for individual plants can range from less than 10,000 tonnes per year to almost 600,000 tonnes per year (10 to 750 MW).

It was reported that in 2010, 46 FAME plants in Germany had a production capacity of almost 5 million tonnes per year [2]. The average plant size was 100,000 tonnes but more than 50% of the plant production capacity was found in 9 plants with more than 200,000 tonnes of capacity each.

Regulation Ability

FAME plants can be either batch or continuous processes. The time between batches regulates the total production from batch plants. Larger plants are generally continuous processes. The throughput can be regulated to a degree but process start-up is generally fast so regulating the days of operation is also a viable means to regulate production.

Space Requirements

A 100,000 tonne per year facility can be located on a site of less than 5 ha. This is equivalent to 0.04 ha/million litres of fuel, or 400 m2/MW. Factors that impact the required area include storage capacity of inputs and outputs and whether or not rail access is included at the facility.

Advantages/Disadvantages

FAME biodiesel is a relatively simple process that is well proven commercially. The capital costs are relatively low and the non-feedstock operating costs are also reasonable.

The feedstock costs are high compared to crude oil. The finished fuel has less desirable cold weather properties than fossil diesel fuel limiting its potential inclusion rates in diesel fuel in cold weather.

Environment

With low energy use the GHG emissions from the biodiesel plants are relatively minor. The GHG emissions of the methanol must also be included in the carbon footprint. Methanol and the process chemicals used have safety hazards associated with their use but these are well known and there are establishes procedure to accommodate their safe use.

Research and Development Perspective

Vegetable oil FAME is a Category 4 technology, a commercial technology with large scale deployment. The potential for significant improvements in capital and operating costs is limited. The price and performance of the technology today is well known and normally only incremental improvements would be expected. Therefore, the future price and performance may also be projected with a relatively high level of certainty.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

A number of companies provide biodiesel technology packages. Desmet Ballestra [3] is one such company.

Desmet Ballestra Group N.V.
Fountain Plaza Office Park, Building 503
Belgicastraat 3
B - 1930 ZAVENTEM
Belgium

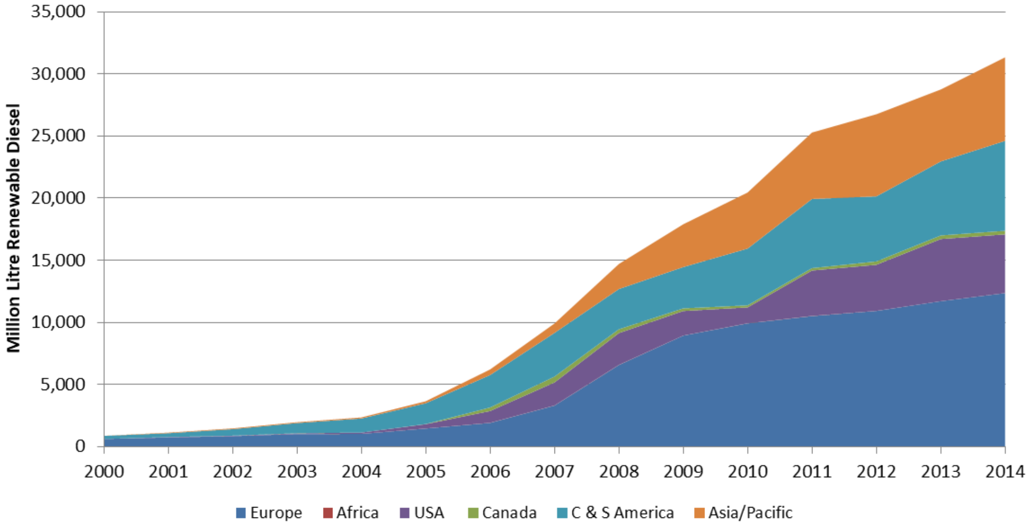
They have been in involved in over 85 plants around the world with capacity in excess of 12 million tonnes/year. Their plants have capacities from 50,000 to 300,000 tonnes per year.

Predication of Performance and Cost

Biodiesel production from vegetable oils is mature technology. Conversion performance in most plants approaches the theoretical maximum conversion rates. There is therefore limited development potential for the technology.

Worldwide production rates are about 30 billion litres per year with the cumulative production between 2000 and 2014 being 195 billion litres as shown in the following figure [4].

Figure 3: World Biodiesel Production



At current production rates the cumulative production since 2000 will double in six years. Berghout investigated the Progress ratio for the German Biodiesel industry between 1991 and 2004 and found that the limited data suggested a value of 0.97. This is a very low value and may be due to the fact that while the industry is new, the processing steps are based on mature chemical processes with limited potential for improvement. The cost reduction would also not apply to feedstock so the impact on production economics will be marginal.

Uncertainty

Given the mature status of the technology there are low levels of uncertainty associated with the data that is collected, but there will always be some uncertainty regarding future projections.

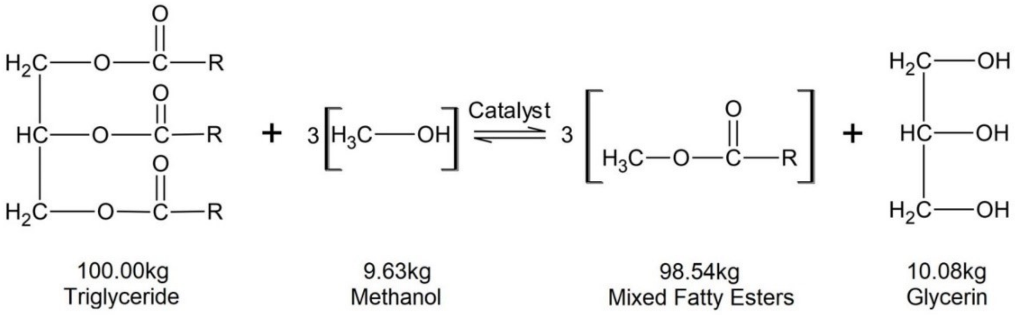
Additional Remarks

This technology is commercially practiced in Denmark today by Emmelev A/S. Denmark blends FAME and HVO at about 7% by energy content in diesel fuel [5]. The FAME could be from vegetable oil or from UCO.

5.7.2 Quantitative Description

The basic chemical reaction is depicted below. One hundred kilograms of a fat or oil is reacted with 10 kilograms of methanol in the presence of a catalyst to produce 10 kilograms of glycerine and 100 kilograms of methyl esters or biodiesel. The methanol is charged in excess to assist in quick conversion and recovered for reuse. The catalyst is usually sodium or potassium methoxide which has already been mixed with the methanol. R1, R2, and R3 indicate the fatty acid chains associated with an individual fat.

Figure 4: Basic Biodiesel Reactions



Typical Plant Size

While there has been a wide range of plants built in the past, large scale plants can enjoy some economies of scale. The one vegetable oil biodiesel plant in Denmark (Emmelev) has a production capacity of 100,000 tonnes per year [6]. This is the average plant size reported in Germany in 2010 and will be used for the data sheet.

Input and Output

The typical mass and energy balances for the primary materials and energy sources are shown in the following table. The data is from a 2016 Survey of vegetable oil biodiesel plants operating in the United States [7]. The data is from 12 plants with production capacities ranging from 40,000 to 330,000 tonnes per year. The plants operated at an average of 74% of capacity.

Table 1: Mass and Energy Flows

	Inputs	Outputs
Vegetable oil	0.893 kg	
Methanol	0.086 kg	
FAME (one litre)		0.88 kg
Glycerine		0.09 kg
Electricity	0.036 kWh	
Natural gas	0.93 MJ (LHV)	

The input and output data for future years assumes that the industry average moves towards the current best in class values.

Forced and Planned Outage

Biodiesel plants can operate continuously with limited downtime for planned maintenance. The NBB energy survey found that plants operated from about 40 to over 95% of production capacity in 2015.

The most likely reasons for forced outage are either a lack of feedstock or a lack of markets for the product.

Technical Lifetime

The first European plants were built in the 1990s and many of those are still operating more than 20 years later. Processing conditions are relatively mild with moderate pressures and temperatures for most processes. The corrosive nature of some of the reagents (methanol, acids and bases) are well understood and manageable.

Construction Time

Large scale plants should have a typical construction time of 12 to 18 months from the start of site preparation to the beginning of production.

Financial Data

Vegetable oil FAME plants are commercial technologies with capital and operating costs that are relatively well understood. There have been relatively few FAME plants constructed in recent years as the global industry is operating at less than full capacity.

Investment Costs

Most European vegetable oil FAME plants were built a decade ago. The most recent vegetable oil biodiesel plant that has been announced is a 200,000 tonne soybean plant to be built by Cargill in Kansas, USA. The plant will be built on the site of an existing soybean crushing facility and will replace an existing soy oil refinery. The capital cost is reported to be $90 million US$ [8].

Converting this cost to Europe, the location factor, exchange rate, and greenfield factor is applied as shown below:

$$US\ capital\ cost \cdot greenfield\ factor \cdot currency\ factor \cdot location\ factor$$
$$\$90{,}000{,}000 \cdot 1.2 \cdot 0.85 \cdot 1.21 = €111\ million$$

It is estimated that a 100,000 tonne per year plant would have a capital cost of €64 million. This is $0.66/litre, which is in the middle of the range reported by Irena [9].

Future investment costs are not expected to decline significantly as few new plants are being built. Berghout, with limited data, concluded that learning-by-upscaling to be the primary and learning-by doing the secondary driver behind reductions in specific investment costs over time for German biodiesel plants [10]. Since the same plant size has been used for the study period of 2015 to 2050 only a small reduction (~5%) in investment costs is projected by 2050.

Operating and Maintenance Costs

The production cost profile is dominated by the feedstock costs. Feedstock costs are highly variable and can increase or decrease in any given year due to the local supply and demand situation.

Iowa State University [11] maintains a biodiesel profitability model for a 100,000 tonne/year soy biodiesel plant. The 2016 data has been used and the power and natural gas costs have been adjusted to Danish values. The capital cost has been adjusted to 64 million Euro to match the value above. The results for 2016 are shown in the following table.

Table 2: Production Costs Vegetable oil FAME

Parameter	Costs (Eur/litre)
Natural gas	0.01
Methanol	0.02
Other Variable Costs	0.06
Fixed Costs	0.02
Depreciation and Interest	0.06
Total Costs ex feedstock	0.17

The other variable costs include chemicals, power, water, repairs and maintenance, water, transportation and other costs. The fixed costs include depreciation, interest costs, labour and management, property taxes, insurance, and marketing and procurement costs.

Berghout found a very low Progress Ratio (97.4%) and a low R2 value (0.65) for the FAME processing costs, suggesting little potential for reductions in O&M costs over time.

The impact on production costs as the future industry moves towards the best practices of the existing plants is limited as gains in yield will impact the feedstock costs which are not included here; the natural gas, power and methanol costs which are a small portion of the operating costs.

Start-up Costs

The O&M costs stated in this catalogue includes start-up costs and considers a typical number of start-ups and shut-downs. Therefore, the start-up costs should not be specifically included in more general analyses.

Technology Specific Data

Some of the key fuel properties of biodiesel are shown in the following table.

Table 3: Vegetable Oil Biodiesel Properties

Property	Value
Density, kg/m^3	885
LHV, MJ/kg	37.2
LHV, MJ/litre	32.7
Oxygen content	11%
Cetane number	~55
Cloud point, C	~-3

Data sheet

The quantitative data reported above is summarized in the data sheets. This information is determined from the NBB operating data for vegetable oil feedstock plants and the operating costs estimated from the Iowa State model. The best biodiesel plants operate a close to theoretical yields and methanol consumption rates, and with low energy consumption values. The 2015 data is based on the 2015 NBB data, it has been assumed that by 2050 the industry moves to have an average performance the same as the best plant in 2015. The 2020 and 2030 values are estimated from the transition from the 2015 to 2050 values.

References

[1] Personal Communication. 2018. T Jensen, Emmelev A/S
[2] International Institute for Sustainable Development. 2012. Biofuels – At What Cost? Mandating ethanol and biodiesel consumption in Germany. https://www.iisd.org/gsi/sites/default/files/bf_awc_germany.pdf

[3] Desmet Ballestra. 2015. Biodiesel. http://www.desmetballestra.com/images/PDF-Brochures-2014/Biodiesel2015.pdf

[4] US Energy Information Administration. 2015. International Energy Statistics. Biofuels Production. http://www.eia.gov/cfapps/ipdbproject/IEDIndex3.cfm?tid=79&pid=79&aid=1

[5] Energy Statistics 2015. https://ens.dk/sites/ens.dk/files/Statistik/energy_statistics_2015.pdf

[6] IEA Bioenergy Task 39. Newsletter #39. Denmark Feature. http://task39.sites.olt.ubc.ca/files/2015/06/IEA-Bioenergy-Task-39-Newsletter-Issue-39-May-2015-final.pdf

[7] Chen, R., Qin, Z., Han, J., Wang, M., Taheripour, F., Tyner, W., O'Connor, D., Duffield, J. 2018. Life cycle energy and greenhouse gas emission effects of biodiesel in the United States with induced land use change impacts. Bioresource Technology, Volume 251, 2018, Pages 249-258, ISSN 0960-8524, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2017.12.031.

[8] Cargill. 2017. Cargill to build state of- the-art biodiesel plant in Wichita, Kansas. https://www.cargill.com/2017/cargill-to-build-state-of-the-art-biodiesel-plant-in-wichita-ks

[9] IRENA. 2013. Road Transport: The Cost of Renewable Solutions. http://www.irena.org/-/media/Files/IRENA/Agency/Publication/2013/Road_Transport.ashx

[10] Berghout, Niels. (2008). Technological learning in the German biodiesel industry: An experience curve approach to quantify reductions in production costs, energy use and greenhouse gas emissions. http://task39.sites.olt.ubc.ca/files/2013/05/Technological-learning-in-the-German-Biodiesel-Industry.pdf

[11] Iowa State University. 2017. Biodiesel Profitability. http://www.extension.iastate.edu/agdm/energy/xls/d1-15biodieselprofitability.xlsx

5.8 FAME Biodiesel (Used Cooking Oil and Animal Fat)

Contact Information:

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Don O'Connor – (S&T)^2 Consultants Inc.

Publication date

August 2018

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
12 2018		Datasheet revised

5.8.1 Qualitative Description

Used Cooking Oil (UCO) and animal fats can also be used to produce FAME. This section of the report discusses FAME production using these two feedstocks. The primary technical differentiation factor for these two feedstocks is the free fatty acid (FFA) content of the feedstocks. Free fatty acids can be produced when the lipids are heated, as they are when the cooking oils are used or when the animal carcasses are rendered.

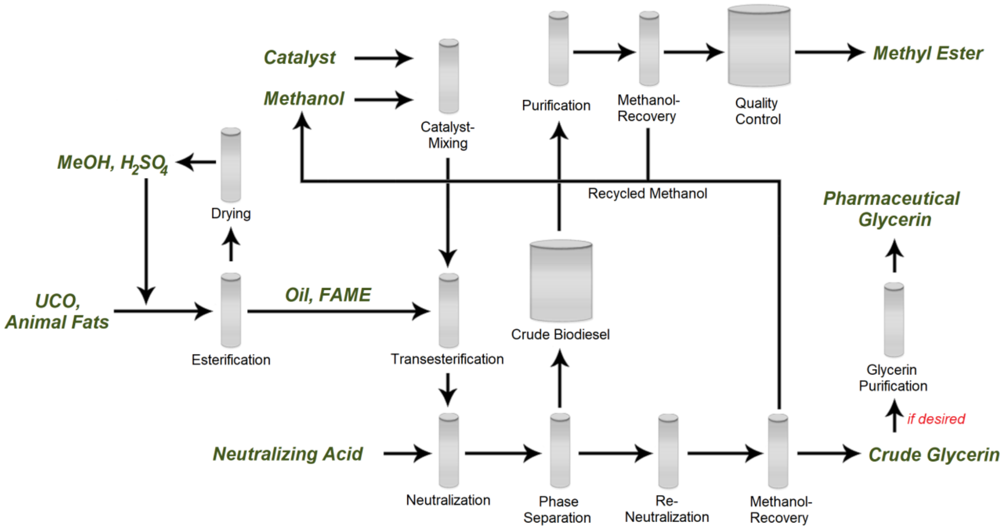
UCO and animal fats are generally less expensive feedstocks than vegetable oils. UCO is also treated as a waste material in most regulatory systems so it generates a better carbon intensity score and the volume is double counted in some systems. These attributes make it an attractive feedstock, more than outweighing some processing challenges described below.

Brief Technology Description

The base catalyzed transesterification process that produces FAME or biodiesel from vegetable oils is only effective with triglycerides. FFAs require an acid catalyzed esterification reaction for commercial production. This reaction is slower and involves an extra processing step. Some UCO and animal fat biodiesel producers accept the lower yield that results from not converting the FFAs to biodiesel and some use the two-step process that converts both triglycerides and FFAs to biodiesel.

The two-step process is shown below, the basic difference between this and the process used for vegetable oils is the initial esterification steps.

Figure 1: Two Step Biodiesel Production Process



Input

The primary inputs to the production process are the UCO or animal fat, methanol, electricity, some thermal energy, the catalyst(s), and some acids and bases to treat the feedstocks and finished products.

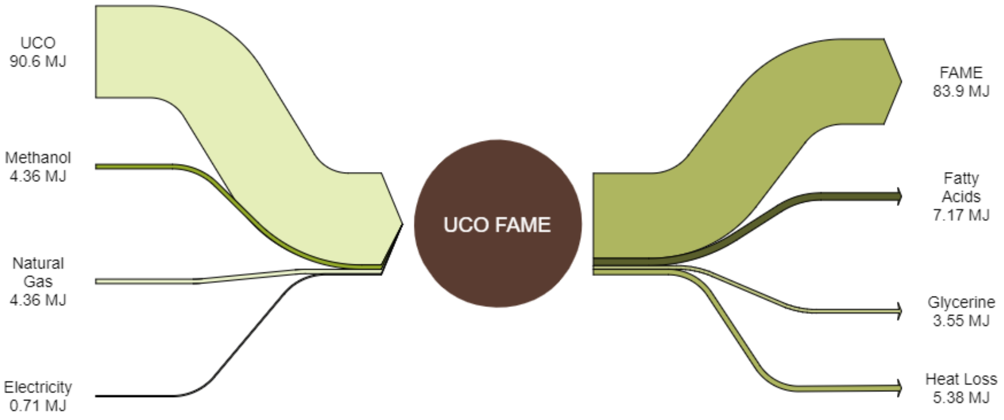
Output

The plants produce FAME, glycerine (of various qualities), in some cases potassium salts that can be sold as fertilizer, and unreacted FFAs.

Energy Balance

The average energy balance for the year 2015 from 15 US biodiesel plants processing mixed feedstocks is shown in the following figure [1]. Most of these plants do not do the two-step process and accept the lower yield due to the higher FFA content of the feedstock.

Figure 2: UCO and Animal Fat FAME Energy Balance



The potential for recovering some heat for district heating is similar to that of the vegetable oil FAME process, about 5% of the heat loss.

Typical Capacities

The size of UCO and animal fat plants is slightly smaller than the size of vegetable oil plants. Production capacities of up to 150,000 tonnes per year (185 MW) have been built in Europe.

The Daka ecoMotion plant in Denmark has a capacity of 50,000 tonnes per year (60 MW). This plant uses the two-step process of esterification followed by transesterification. The plant was designed by BDI in 2008.

Regulation Ability

FAME plants can be either batch or continuous processes. The time between batches regulates the total production from batch plants. Larger plants are generally continuous processes. The throughput can be regulated to a degree but process start-up is generally fast so regulating the days of operation is also a viable means to regulate production.

Space Requirements

The Daka plant in Denmark sits on 2.1 ha of land. This is 0.038 ha/million litres or 340 m2/MW of biodiesel.

All of the materials in and out of the plant come by truck. The plant is shown in the following figure. The actual storage and processing equipment cover less than 50% of the site.

Figure 3: Daka FAME Plant

Advantages/Disadvantages

UCO and animal fats have many of the same advantages and disadvantages as vegetable oil FAME when compared to petroleum diesel fuel.

When UCO and animal fat FAME is compared to vegetable oil FAME the feedstock costs are usually lower but capital and operating costs are slightly higher. The cold weather properties of UCO and animal fat FAME are usually slightly less attractive than the vegetable oil FAME.

Environment

With low energy use the emissions from the biodiesel plants are relatively minor. Methanol and the process chemicals used have safety hazards associated with their use but these are well known and there are establishes procedure to accommodate their safe use.

The energy content of the UCO and animal fat biodiesel is about 20 times the power and natural gas energy consumed by the plant.

Research and Development Perspective

Used Cooking Oil (UCO) and animal fat FAME is a Category 4 technology, a commercial technology with large scale deployment. The price and performance of the technology today is well known and normally only incremental improvements would be expected. Therefore, the future price and performance may also be projected with a relatively high level of certainty.

The potential for significant improvements in capital and operating costs is limited. There is work being undertaken on making the use of lower quality feedstocks commercially attractive. These materials (e.g. brown grease) can have very high FFA levels and contain other contaminants such as sulphur and chlorine.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

One of the leaders with the multi-feedstock biodiesel process is the Austrian company, BDI Bioenergy International.

BDI - BioEnergy International AG
Parkring 18, 8074
Raaba-Grambach, Austria
They have built more than 30 biodiesel plants, mostly in Europe, since 1991.

Predication of Performance and Cost

Biodiesel production from UCO and animal fats is relatively mature technology. Conversion performance in the best plants that use the two-step process approaches the theoretical maximum conversion rates. There is therefore limited development potential for the technology.

Berghout [2] investigated the Progress Ratio for the German Biodiesel industry between 1991 and 2004 and found that the limited data suggested a value of 0.97. This is a very low value and may be due to the fact that while the industry is new, the processing steps are based on mature chemical processes with limited potential for improvement. The cost reduction would also not apply to feedstock so the impact on production economics will be marginal.

Uncertainty

Given the mature status of the technology there are relatively low levels of uncertainty associated with the data that is collected. One area of potential uncertainty is the proportion of plants that practice esterification in the United States (where the plant data comes from) vs the EU.

Additional Remarks

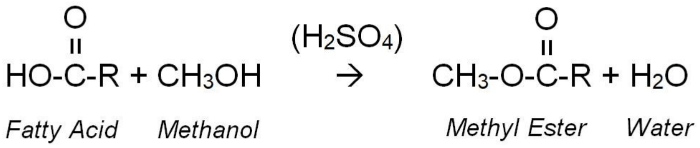
This technology is commercially practiced at the Daka plant in Denmark. Europe is an importer of used cooking oil as demand for the product exceeds the quantity supplied in Europe [2]. It is also reported that that there are limited opportunities to increase the collection rate of UCO in Europe [3], resulting in about 60% of the UCO consumed in Europe is imported into the EU.

5.8.2 Quantitative Description

Additional quantitative information on the production of UCO or animal fat FAME is presented in the following sections.

The esterification reaction that is practiced with some technologies prior to the transesterification process is shown below. In this reaction there is no glycerine produced but there is some water produced.

Figure 4: Esterification Reaction



$$HO\text{-}\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}\text{-}R + CH_3OH \xrightarrow{(H_2SO_4)} CH_3\text{-}O\text{-}\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}\text{-}R + H_2O$$

Typical Plant Size

The plants can range in size from 5,000 to over 100,000 tonnes per year of capacity. Older plants generally have lower production rates as market access for the production would have been an issue when they were built.

A plant of 50,000 tonne/year is used for the data sheet. This is in the middle of the range of plants built and is the same size as the existing Danish plant.

Input and Output

The typical mass and energy balances for the primary materials and energy sources are shown in the following table. The data is from a 2016 Survey of vegetable oil biodiesel plants operating in the United States [1]. The data is from 15 plants with production capacities ranging from 3,000 to 200,000 tonnes per year. The plants operated at an average of 73% of capacity. The primary feedstocks for these plants were animal fats, distillers' corn oil (extracted from the stillage of corn ethanol plants), and used cooking oil. About 10% of the feed for these mixed feedstock plants was vegetable oils.

Table 1: Mass and Energy Flows

	Inputs	Outputs
Vegetable oil	0.977kg	
Methanol	0.087 kg	
FAME (one litre)		0.88 kg
Glycerine		0.09 kg
Electricity	0.08 kWh	
Natural gas	1.71 MJ (LHV)	

The FAME yield is lower, indicating that many of the plants do not practice the esterification step and the energy use is about double that of the vegetable oil plants. The energy use would be higher if more of the plants were batch processes rather than continuous operations.

Forced and Planned Outage

Biodiesel plants can operate continuously with limited downtime for planned maintenance. The NBB energy survey found that plants operated from about 40 to over 97% of production capacity in 2015.

The most likely reasons for forced outage are either a lack of feedstock or a lack of markets for the product.

Technical Lifetime

The first European plants were built in the 1990s and many of those are still operating more than 20 years later. Processing conditions are relatively mild with moderate pressures and temperatures for most processes. The corrosive nature of some of the reagents (methanol, acids and bases) are well understood and manageable.

Construction Time

Large scale plants should have a typical construction time of 12 to 18 months from the start of site preparation to the beginning of production.

Financial Data

Information on capital and operating costs are presented below.

Investment Costs

Argent Energy built a 75,000 tonne per year multi-feedstock facility near Chester, UK in 2015-2016. The reported cost was £75 million (€100 million) [4]. This is considerably more expensive than the recent cost estimate for a soybean biodiesel plant in the United States. The plant has significant pretreatment facilities and can reportedly process 100% FFA feedstocks. Given the extra processing required for the plants processing higher FFA feedstocks some increase in price is expected but this €1.17/litre, almost double the soy oil cost.

The future capital costs have been reduced by about 25% by 2050. The rationale for the larger percent cost reduction than a vegetable oil FAME plant is that a greater yield improvement is expected as the industry moves towards the best in class performance, due to the higher capital costs there should be more room for improvement, and there is greater emphasis being place on the use of "waste" feedstocks by many governments.

Operating and Maintenance Costs

There is no public source of economic data for UCO or animal fat biodiesel plants like the Iowa State information on soybean biodiesel plants. Given the higher energy requirements, the higher capital costs, the potentially lower yields the operating costs should be higher than they are for a vegetable oil plant.

A German biodiesel Petrotec, a UCO biodiesel producer, used to supply some financial information to their shareholders. The last information available is for 2014 [5], before they were purchased by REG Inc. from the United States. The plant has a capacity of 185,000 tonnes per year and operated at 75% capacity in 2014. The information that can be developed from the annual report is shown in the following table.

Table 2: UCO Biodiesel Operating Costs

Category	Euro /litre
Services	0.05
Labour	0.05
Operating Costs	0.04
Marketing Costs	0.03
Admin Costs	0.01
Legal Costs	0.01
Other Expenses	0.01
Interest	0.01
Total	21

The fixed costs (labour, marketing, admin, legal, other, interest) total €0.13/litre. There is no breakdown of feedstock costs from other supplies in the published information. The vegetable oil plant has variable operating costs of €0.05/litre, the chemical costs will be higher for the UCO facility, it is estimated that the variable operating costs of €0.07/litre.

As with the vegetable oil FAME plants only limited improvements in the fixed and variable production costs are forecast due to the low Progress ratio found by Berghout.

Start-up Costs

The O&M costs stated in this catalogue includes start-up costs and considers a typical number of start-ups and shut-downs. Therefore, the start-up costs should not be specifically included in more general analyses.

Technology Specific Data

Table 3: UCO and Animal Fat Biodiesel Properties

Property	Value
Density, kg/m^3	885
LHV, MJ/kg	37.2
LHV, MJ/litre	32.7
Oxygen content	11%
Cetane number	50-60
Cloud point, C	0-10 C

Data sheet

The quantitative information collected for a UCO biodiesel facility is shown in the datasheets. This information is determined from the NBB operating data for mixed feedstock plants and the operating costs estimated from the Petrotec annual report. The best biodiesel plants operate a close to theoretical yields and methanol consumption rates, and with low energy consumption values. The 2015 data is based on the 2015 NBB data; it has been assumed that by 2050 the industry moves to have an average performance the same as the best plant in 2015. The 2020 and 2030 values are estimated from the transition from the 2015 to 2050 values.

References

[1] Chen, R., Qin, Z., Han, J., Wang, M., Taheripour, F., Tyner, W., O’Connor, D., Duffield, J. 2018. Life cycle energy and greenhouse gas emission effects of biodiesel in the United States with induced land use change impacts. Bioresource Technology, Volume 251, 2018, Pages 249-258, ISSN 0960-8524, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2017.12.031.

[2] Berghout, Niels. (2008). Technological learning in the German biodiesel industry: An experience curve approach to quantify reductions in production costs, energy use and greenhouse gas emissions. http://task39.sites.olt.ubc.ca/files/2013/05/Technological-learning-in-the-German-Biodiesel-Industry.pdf

[3] Greenea. 2016. Waste-based feedstock and biofuels market in Europe. https://www.greenea.com/wp-content/uploads/2016/11/Argus-2016.pdf

[4] The Chester Chronicle. May 19, 2016. Ellesmere Port's new £75m waste chip oil plant will power cars. http://www.chesterchronicle.co.uk/news/chester-cheshire-news/ellesmere-ports-new-75m-waste-11352514

[5] Petrotec 2014 Annual Report. http://www.equitystory.com/Download/Companies/petrotec/Annual%20Reports/DE000PET1111-JA-2014-EQ-E-00.pdf

5.9 HVO Jet Fuel

Contact Information:

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Don O'Connor – (S&T)^2 Consultants Inc.

Publication date

August 2018

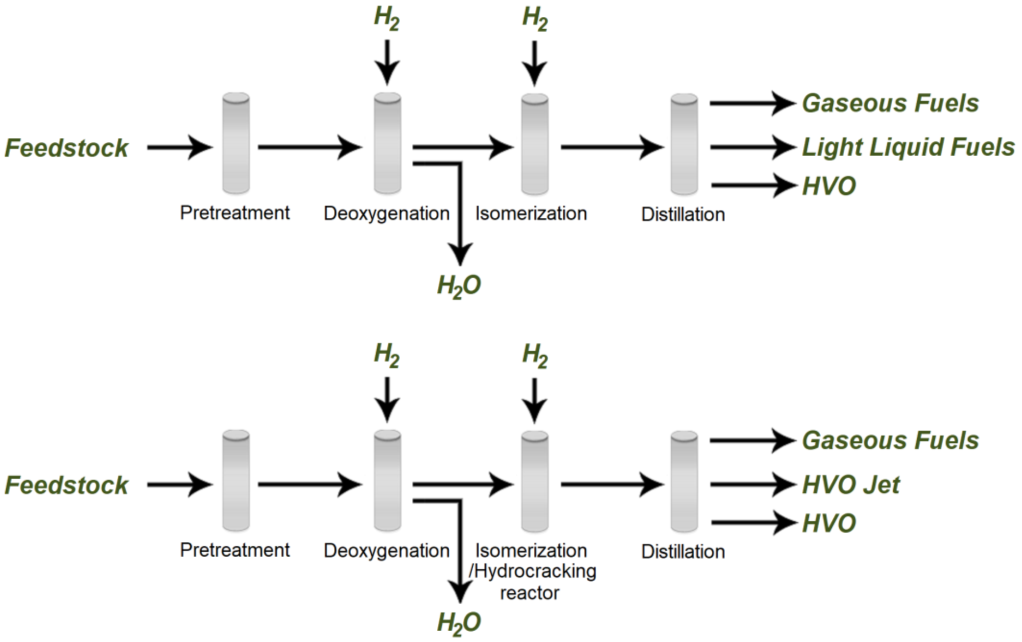
Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
12 2018		Datasheet revised

5.9.1 Qualitative Description

This technology is very similar to the HVO renewable diesel process with one exception, in addition to the isomerization step there is a hydro-cracking step to produce products in the jet fuel boiling range rather than the diesel fuel range. This can be seen in the following figure which is a comparison of the UOP process diagrams for both technologies.

Figure 1: HVO Diesel vs Jet Process



There is one dedicated HVO jet facility in the world. It is the 130,000 tonne per year AltAir plant in Los Angeles, California. It employs the UOP process shown above. Detailed information on the AltAir operations is not publicly available and thus there is more reliance on secondary information in the description than there was for the previous section that considered the production of renewable diesel fuel.

This technology would be classified as being between the Pioneering and the Early Commercial phase.

Brief Technology Description

To meet the jet fuel specification, the produced bio-jet fuel has to have not only a high flash point, but also good cold flow properties. Therefore, it is required to hydro-isomerize and hydrocrack the normal paraffins produced from deoxygenation to a product with carbon chains ranging from C9 to C15. The hydrocracking stage results in some yield loss of jet and diesel fuel with increased production of naphtha and fuel gas.

The AltAir facility produces Renewable F-76 (a marine distillate fuel) and JP-5 (a military jet fuel) for the US military and Renewable Jet, Diesel, and Gasoline [1]. The company has not provided information on what percentage of each fuel is produced. The facility is using animal fats and used cooking oil as feedstocks. The technology should work for any of the same oils and fats used for renewable diesel fuels.

Compared to the HVO for diesel fuel described in the previous section, the yield of jet and diesel fuel is expected to be lower and the hydrogen demand higher when jet fuel is produced as a result of the additional hydrocracking step.

Like most of the operating HVO plants, the AltAir facility takes advantage of existing equipment and services to reduce costs and risks.

Input

The primary inputs to the production process are the fats and oils and hydrogen, along with some electricity, thermal energy, and chemicals.

Output

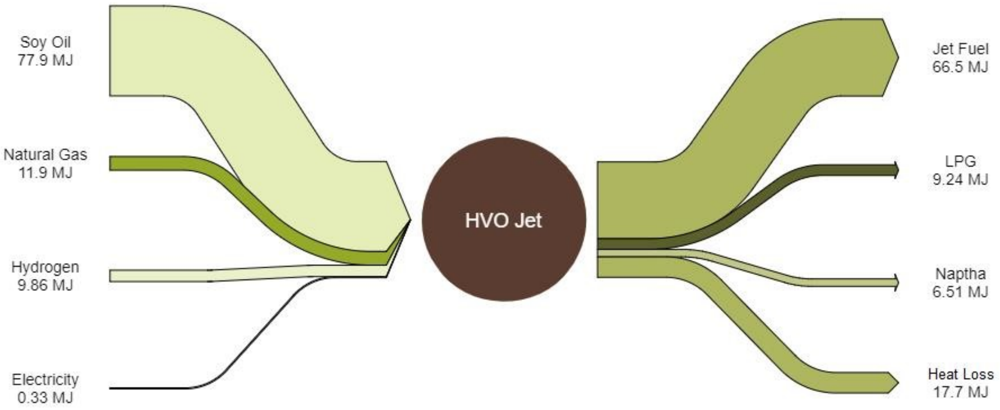
The outputs from the process are the jet fuel, some diesel fuel, some fuel gas (a mixture of hydrogen and light hydrocarbons), propane, and a light liquid stream that can be used as fuel or as a renewable gasoline blending component.

Energy Balance

Several of the analysis of HVO Jet fuel have used the GREET model data for the energy balance [2] [3]. Other studies have investigated the optimization of the process and reported significant process variability [4] [5].

The energy balance using the GREET information is shown in the following figure.

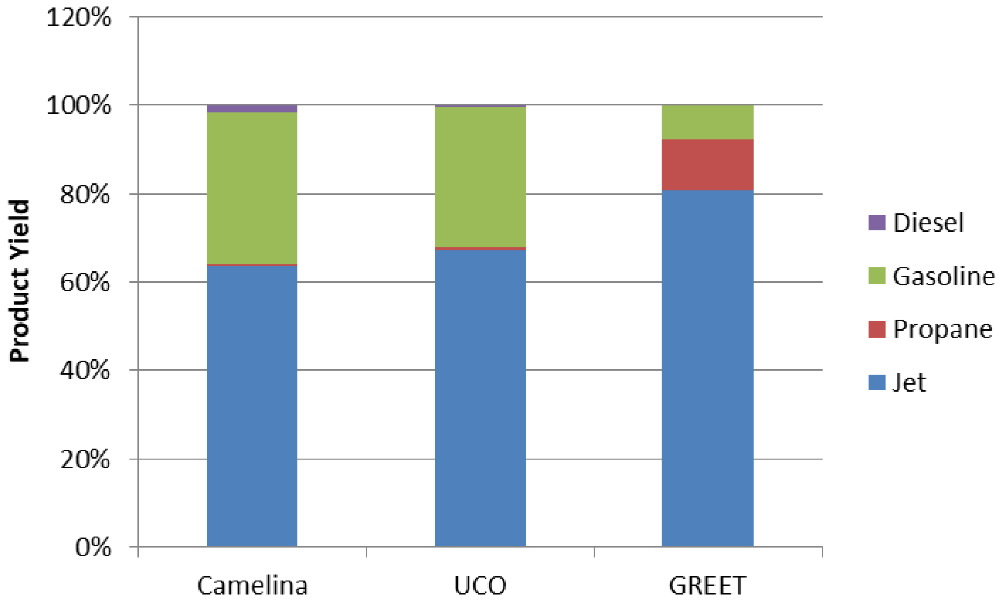
Figure 2: HVO Jet Fuel Energy Balance



As with the HVO technology in the previous chapter it is likely that 15% of the heat loss can be recovered as a high temperature stream that could be used for district heating.

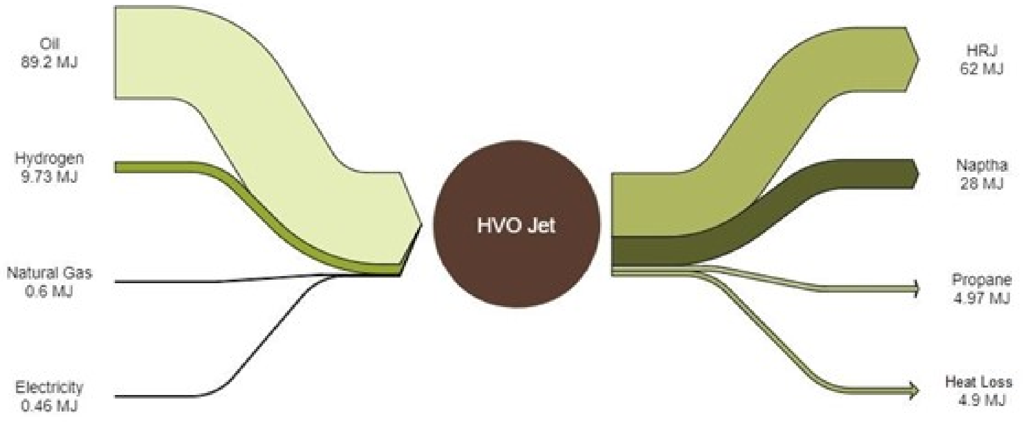
The product yields for two feedstocks in the Tao paper [4], which are derived from Aspen modelling, are very different than the GREET product yields as shown in the following figure. Different product yields will impact the energy balance for the process.

Figure 3: Comparison of Product Yields



An earlier analysis of the process published in 2010 also showed much lower yields than is used in GREET [6]. This report was based on a theoretical analysis of the process. The energy balance from this work is shown in the following figure.

Figure 4: Alternative HVO Jet Energy Balance



Typical Capacities

Demand for biojet fuel is potentially much larger than the capacity of the single plant supplying the product. The one existing plant is also small compared to the HVO plants producing diesel fuel. There is no reason why the typical plant capacities won't be similar to the HVO for diesel plants, 150 to 1,000 million litres per year.

Regulation Ability

Very little information is available on the turn down ratios of the process. It is a process with a high operating temperature pressure and thus will likely have limited capacity to regulate throughputs.

Space Requirements

The AltAir plant is a re-purposed oil refinery so the space requirements for this facility are not likely to be representative of greenfield plants.

The Neste HVO plants in Singapore and Rotterdam and the Diamond Green Diesel and REG plants in Louisiana are greenfield plants that have some integration with nearby utility suppliers. The space required for the plants are in the 0.02 to 0.025 ha/million litres of production range (220 m2/MW). This is likely to be the same space requirements of a HVO jet plant.

Advantages/Disadvantages

HVO Jet Fuel is the only commercial process for the production of renewable jet fuel. It is fully approved up to 50% blend level with fossil jet fuel. Most of the commercial biojet flights operating in the world today use fuel from this process.

Due to lower yields and higher energy and hydrogen consumption the production costs of HVO Jet will be higher than HVO diesel fuel, which are already higher than the fossil fuel prices.

Environment

Based on the information in the peer reviewed literature the jet fuel production is more energy intensive than the production of HVO diesel fuel.

The hydrotreating catalysts have a long life and can be re-generated. There is limited waste generated as part of the process, although this can depend on the feedstock and the need to pre-treat the feedstock to remove minor contaminants.

Research and Development Perspective

Hydrogenated vegetable oil (HVO) Jet Fuel has been classed as a Category 3 technology, a commercial technology with development potential. There is one production facility in operation that is dedicated to maximize jet fuel. These technologies are deemed to have a certain development potential such as opportunities for optimizing jet fuel production with different feedstocks or possibly feedstock blends and therefore there is a considerable level of uncertainty related to future price and performance. On the other hand, the process steps that are used are all well know refinery process units which limits the potential improvements.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

The leading commercial supplier of the technology is Honeywell UOP. Their corporate office is:

UOP World Corporate Offices
25 E. Algonquin Road (Bldg A)
P.O. Box 5017
Des Plaines, IL 60017-5017
Toll Free: +1 (800) 877-6184
Phone: +1 (847) 391-2000

They have a European office at:
Noorderlaan 147
B-2030 Antwerp, Belgium
Phone: +32-3-540-9911

Predication of Performance and Cost

The production of jet fuel from fats and oils is being practised commercially in one facility, however very little information on the actual performance is available in the public domain. Therefore, it is uncertain where the technology sits on the development curve.

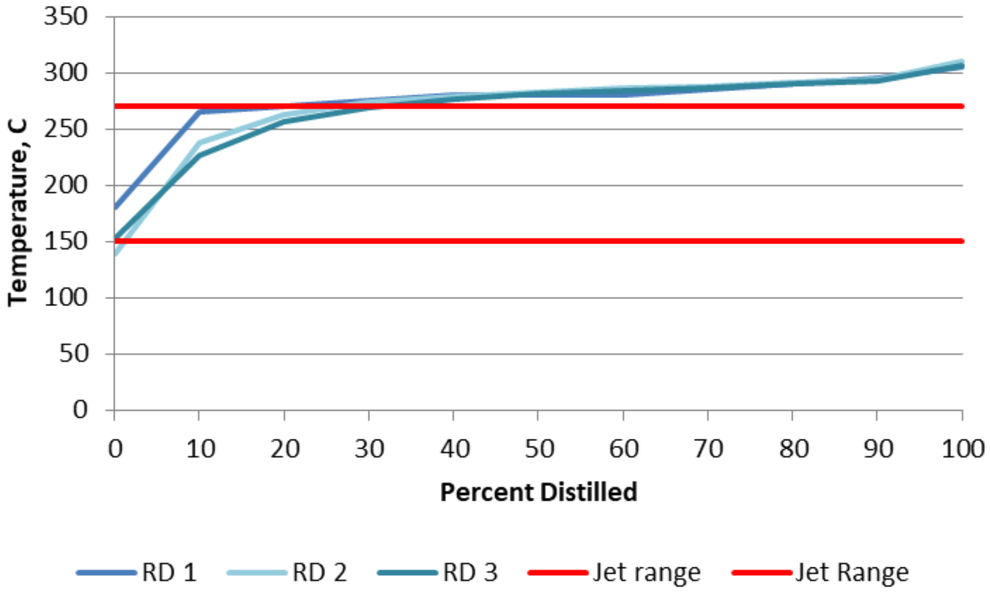
Uncertainty

There are relatively high levels of uncertainty with the performance parameters for this technology as the data in the public domain is not based on the performance of the one operating plant. That information is confidential. The information that is in the public domain from peer reviewed studies is sometimes contradictory especially with respect to product yields and energy consumption.

Additional Remarks

It is possible to produce some jet fuel from HVO plants that focus on the production of diesel fuel. There is a portion of the HVO that can be recovered by distillation that will meet the fuel specifications of the jet fuel. This is the “light” end of the diesel HVO and removing it makes the remaining product heavier. However, if there is a demand for diesel and jet fuel it is one way to produce HVO Jet without a loss of yield and large amounts of LPG or naphtha materials being produced. The distillation curves for three commercial renewable diesel fuels are compared to the typical upper and lower limit for jet fuel in the following figure. It can be seen that 10 to 20% of the HVO diesel fuel is within the jet fuel range. There is no quantitative public information on the flexibility of the operations to alter the diesel/jet fuel ratios.

Figure 5: Renewable Diesel Distillation Curves



5.9.2 Quantitative Description

There is very little actual data available on this process in the public domain. The information in the peer reviewed literature is often contradictory so much of the information presented below has a high degree of uncertainty.

Typical Plant Size

The output of the primary product will be 20 to 40% lower in a jet HVO plant compared to one that produced diesel fuel. The co-product output however will be higher. It is assumed that the typical plant size will be 400,000 tonnes, 80% of the typical diesel HVO plant reflecting the lower primary product yield.

Input and Output

The estimated input and output is shown in the following table. This is based on the GREET model parameters which were used for Table 1. The output is one litre of HVO jet fuel.

Table 1: Mass and Energy Flows HVO Jet

	Inputs	Outputs
Feedstock	1.07 kg	
Hydrogen	0.035 kg	
Natural gas	6.06 MJ	
Electricity	0.048 kWh	
LPG		0.142 kg
Naphtha		0.097 kg
HVO Jet (one litre)		0.77 kg

It has been assumed that no changes to the inputs and outputs are achieved over the present technology. The data in the table represents a very good mass balance with limited opportunity for improvement.

Forced and Planned Outage

HVO jet fuel plants should operate in a similar manner to HVO diesel fuel plants. Forced shutdowns should be minimal and longer turnaround should happen every four years with an annual rate of 15 days per year.

Technical Lifetime

Plant lifetimes should exceed 25 years, similar to what would be expected in a petroleum refinery.

Construction Time

Construction time of 24 to 30 months should be expected. This is longer than a FAME plant but the HVO plants are generally larger and have process vessels that operate at higher pressures and temperatures with an expectation of longer fabrication periods.

Financial Data

The financial data has been estimated based on the available information for HVO plants and the process differences to produce jet fuel instead of diesel fuel.

Investment Costs

Investment costs are 25% higher than the HVO plant due to the lower yield of the primary product. It is estimated that a 400,000 tonne per year plant would have a capital cost of €550 million. This is the same cost but lower throughput than used for the HVO plant. This is €1.06/litre.

De Jong [7] reported a range of capital costs of €200 to 644 million for a 350,000 tpy HVO Jet plant. This is €0.57 to €1.84 per litre.

The future investment cost is lower due to the increased scale of the plants, the same approach is used as was used for the HVO plants, a scaling factor of 0.6 is applied to the ratio of the plant size in the future to the current plant size.

Operating and Maintenance Costs

The operating and maintenance costs will be allocated across the jet fuel and the co-products. It is assumed that they will be the same per litre as were determined for the HVO plant.

The fixed O&M costs are €0.04 per litre and the variable O&M costs are €0.08 per litre. These costs are held constant for the future years.

Start-up Costs

The start-up costs are included in the operating costs.

Technology Specific Data

The physical properties of HVO Jet are shown in the following table.

Table 2: HVO Jet Properties

Property	Value
Density, kg/m^3	770
LHV, MJ/kg	44.0
LHV, MJ/litre	34.4
Oxygen content	0
Freezing point, C	-63 °C

Data sheet

The quantitative data for HVO jet fuel is summarized in the datasheets.

References

[1] AltAir. 2017. The Department of Energy: Wet and Gaseous Feedstocks: Barriers and Opportunities. https://energy.gov/sites/prod/files/2017/07/f35/BETO_2017WTE-Workshop_BryanSherbacow-AltAir.pdf

[2] Antonissen, K. 2016. Greenhouse gas performance of renewable jet fuel: a comparison of conversion pathways. https://dspace.library.uu.nl/bitstream/handle/1874/347665/MSc%20Thesis%20K.Y%20Antonissen%2c%20May%202016%20%281%29.pdf?sequence=2&isAllowed=y

[3] de Jong, S., Antonissen, K., Hoefnagels, R., Lonza, L., Wang, M., Faaij, A., and Junginger, M. 2017. Life-cycle analysis of greenhouse gas emissions from renewable jet fuel production. Biotechnology for Biofuels201710:64. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13068-017-0739-7

[4] Tao, L., Milbrandt, A., Zhang, Y., and Wang, W. 2017. Techno-economic and resource analysis of hydroprocessed renewable jet fuel. Biotechnology for Biofuels. 10:261. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13068-017-0945-3

[5] Starck, L., Pidol, L., Jeuland, N., Chapus, T., Bogers, P., Bauldreay, J. 2016. Production of Hydroprocessed Esters and Fatty Acids (HEFA) - Optimization of Process Yield. Oil Gas Sci. Technol. - Rev. IFP Energies nouvelles. Volume 71, Number 1, January-February 2016. https://doi.org/10.2516/ogst/2014007

[6] Stratton et al. 2010. Life Cycle Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Alternative Jet Fuels. http://web.mit.edu/aeroastro/partner/reports/proj28/partner-proj28-2010-001.pdf

[7] de Jong, S., Hoefnagels, R., Faaij, A., Slade, R., Mawhood, R. and Junginger, M. 2015. The feasibility of short-term production strategies for renewable jet fuels – a comprehensive techno-economic comparison. Biofuels, Bioprod. Bioref., 9: 778–800. https://www.doi.org/10.1002/bbb.1613

5.10 HVO Renewable Diesel

Contact Information:

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Don O'Connor – $(S\&T)^2$ Consultants Inc.

Publication date

August 2018

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
12 2018		Datasheet revised

5.10.1 Qualitative Description

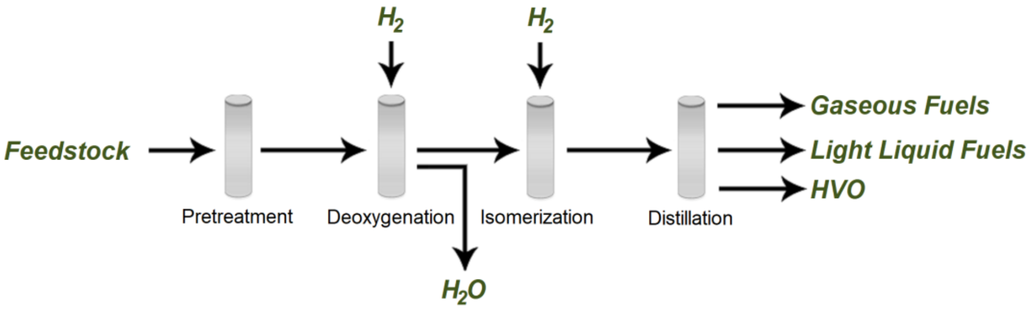
Hydrogenated vegetable oil (HVO) is also known as renewable diesel. HVO plants use the same feedstocks that are used for FAME plants including used cooking oils and animal fats, however rather than reacting the feedstock with methanol the feedstock is reacted with hydrogen in the presence of a catalyst. The operating temperatures and pressures are higher than in FAME plants.

There are small differences in hydrogen demand between the different feedstocks that are used but the variation is generally less than what is seen between process developers and between plants so only one data sheet is presented. The resulting product is oxygen free and has better fossil diesel blending properties. The product is generally isomerized to improve the cold weather properties of the fuel.

Brief Technology Description

HVO is a mixture of straight chain and branched paraffins – the simplest type of hydrocarbon molecules from the point of view of clean and complete combustion. Typical carbon numbers are C15 to C18. Paraffins exist also in fossil diesel fuels which additionally contain significant amounts of aromatics and naphthenics. Aromatics are not favorable for clean combustion. HVO is practically free of aromatics and its composition is quite similar to GTL and BTL diesel fuels made by Fischer Tropsch synthesis from natural gas and gasified biomass. The general HVO production steps are shown in the following figure.

Figure 1: HVO Production Process



Almost all operating HVO plants have some degree of integration with nearby facilities to provide energy or hydrogen or to process co-product streams. This integration can reduce capital and operating costs and risks for new technologies.

Input

The primary inputs to the production process are the fats and oils and hydrogen, along with some electricity, thermal energy, and chemicals.

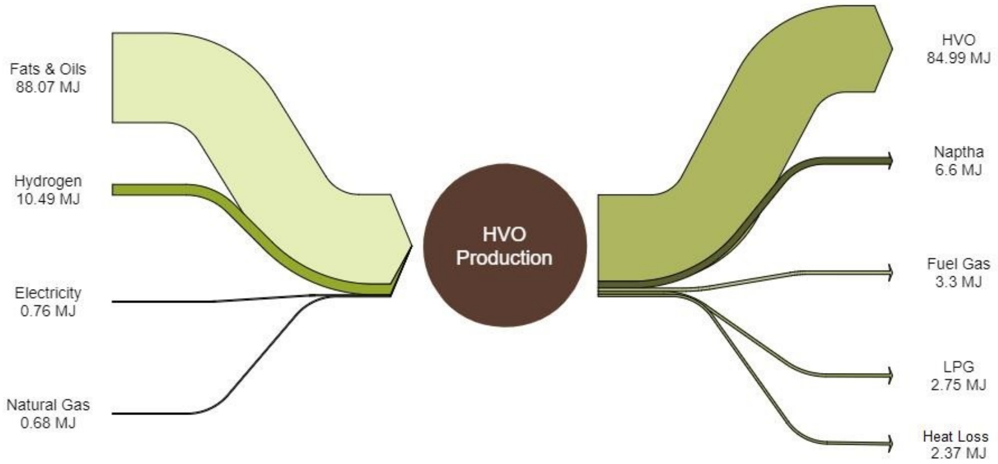
Output

The outputs from the process are the HVO, some fuel gas (a mixture of hydrogen and light hydrocarbons), propane, and a light liquid stream that can be used as fuel or as a renewable gasoline blending component.

Energy Balance

High quality public information on the energy balance of the HVO process is very limited. The following figure shows the typical energy balance based on a composite of information in the public domain [1] [2] [3]. The sum of the inputs totals 100 MJ.

Figure 2: HVO Energy Balance



There is the potential to recover about 15% of the heat loss as high temperature heat for district heating applications.

Typical Capacities

Stand-alone HVO plants range in size from 150 million litres/year (AltAir, USA) to move than 1,000 million litres per year (Neste Singapore and Rotterdam) (170 to 1,125 MW).

Regulation Ability

Very little information is available on the turn down ratios of the process. It is a process with a high operating temperature and pressure and thus will likely have limited capacity to regulate throughputs. The existing HVO plants are generally running at capacity.

Space Requirements

The Neste plants in Singapore and Rotterdam and the Diamond Green Diesel and REG plants in Louisiana are greenfield plants that have some integration with nearby utility suppliers. The space required for the plants are in the 0.02 to 0.025 ha/million litres of production range (220 m2/MW).

Advantages/Disadvantages

HVO has a number of advantages over biodiesel as a fuel and as a production process. The process is not restricted by the free fatty acid content of the feedstock and most plants process a wide range of feedstocks from vegetable oils to UCO and animal fats.

HVO can be blended with petroleum diesel fuel without any limit or labelling requirements because it is a hydrocarbon. HVO has a higher cetane value than biodiesel and can be produced with better cold weather properties as a result of the secondary isomerization step in the process. Isomerization is also known as dewaxing. This step is often, but not always, included in HVO process designs.

The fuel is sulphur free and has very low aromatics content (although this can cause issues with some engine seals).

The market price of HVO is higher than that of biodiesel and of petroleum diesel.

Environment

The process has a low ratio of energy consumed to fuel produced (~0.02) excluding the hydrogen but drops to about 0.15 when the hydrogen energy is considered.

The hydrotreating catalysts have a long life and can be re-generated. There is limited waste generated as part of the process, although this can depend on the feedstock and the need to pre-treat the feedstock to remove minor contaminants.

Research and Development Perspective

Hydrogenated vegetable oil (HVO) is a Category 4 technology, a commercial technology with large scale deployment. While there are fewer HVO facilities in the world compared to FAME facilities, the basic processing technology have been practiced for many years in petroleum refineries. The price and performance of the technology today is well known and normally only incremental improvements would be expected. Therefore, the future price and performance may also be projected with a relatively high level of certainty.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

The leading commercial supplier of the technology is Honeywell UOP. Their corporate office is:

UOP World Corporate Offices
25 E. Algonquin Road (Bldg A)
P.O. Box 5017
Des Plaines, IL 60017-5017
Toll Free: +1 (800) 877-6184
Phone: +1 (847) 391-2000

They have a European office at
Noorderlaan 147
B-2030 Antwerp, Belgium
Phone: +32-3-540-9911

Haldor Topsøe offers their HydroFlex™ technology. Topsøe has been researching and developing innovative solutions for renewable fuel production since 2004. They claim that many licensed HydroFlex™ units are in full operation today.

Haldor Topsøe A/S
Haldor Topsøes Allé 1
DK-2800
Kgs. Lyngby
Denmark

Neste and REG have developed their own technology and have not sold it to any other producers at this time.

Predication of Performance and Cost

The production of HVO from triglycerides is a commercial technology that is deployed at scale. Only small incremental improvements on performance can be expected in the future. The current price and performance information presented has a relatively high level of certainty, although with a limited number of participants in the sector much of the information is considered confidential by the producers.

Future capital costs can be expected to improve as the plant size increases, however the future inputs and outputs are expected to be very stable due to the high levels of performance of the existing facilities. These assumptions are confirmed by the work of de Jong [4] who determined that the technology had a high capital growth factor indication a small difference between the capital costs of the pioneering plants and the nth plant.

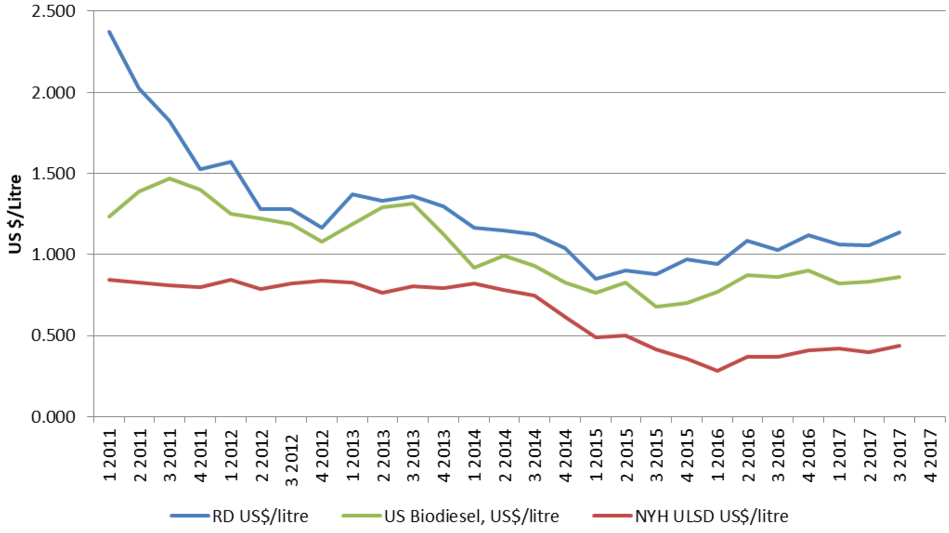
Uncertainty

There are relatively low levels of uncertainty with respect to this pathway as it is a commercially available process. However, only a limited number of companies throughout the world offer this technology. With exception of Neste, these companies provide little information on their operations.

Additional Remarks

As noted above Neste does provide some information on the performance of their renewable products division as part of their quarterly financial reporting [5]. The reported HVO revenue is their world-wide average value. The following figure is developed from those reports and benchmark price data on diesel fuel and biodiesel reported by the US Energy Information Administration [6] and Iowa State University [7].

Figure 3: HVO Selling Prices vs Biodiesel and Fossil Diesel

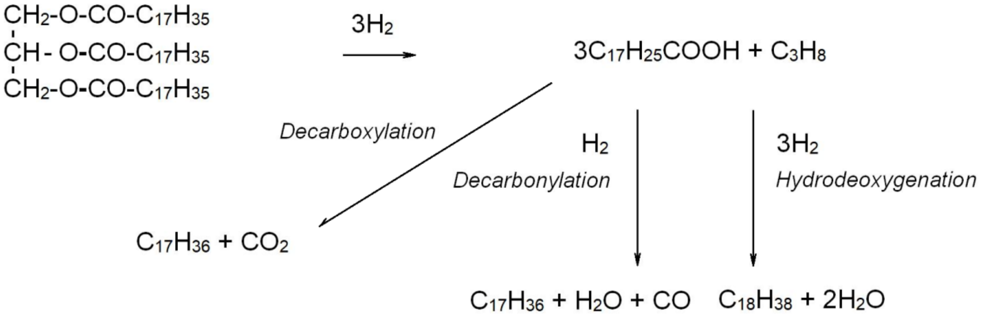


RD, biodiesel and ULSD represents selling prices for HVO, FAME biodiesel and ultra low sulphur diesel, respectively.

5.10.2 Quantitative Description

The quantitative data is presented below for the technology. The HVO chemistry is shown in the following figure [8].

Figure 4: HVO Chemistry



The oxygen from the triglyceride feedstock is removed as CO, CO_2 and some as H_2O. Unlike an ethanol plant the CO_2 is not available as a concentrated co-product stream. Some of the feedstock is also converted to propane and because there is some cracking of the chains a portion of the liquid product is in the jet fuel or gasoline pool boiling range.

Typical Plant Size

There is almost an order of magnitude difference between the output of the smallest plant and the largest plants. It is assumed that the typical plant size will be in the middle of the range at 500,000 tonne per year of primary product (640 million litres per year).

Input and Output

The input and output data shown in the following table is the same information used for the energy balance shown in Figure 2. It is typical data and not representative of any specific plant. The output is one litre of HVO.

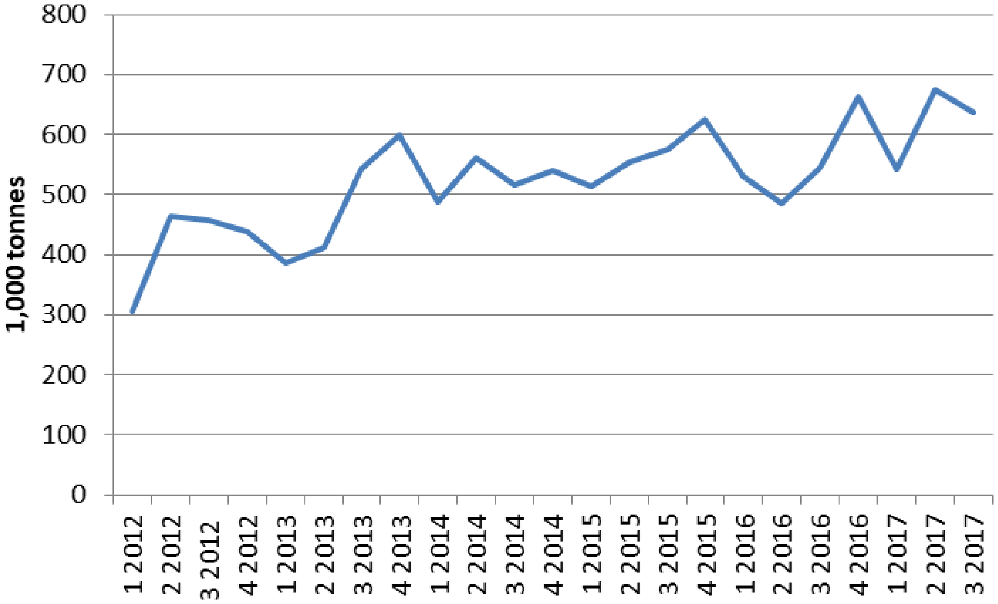
Table 1: Mass and Energy Flows HVO

	Inputs	Outputs
Feedstock	0.97 kg	
Hydrogen	0.035 kg	
Natural gas	0.27 MJ	
Electricity	0.085 kWh	
Fuel gas		0.03 kg
LPG		0.025 kg
Naphtha		0.06 kg

Forced and Planned Outage

Neste report their quarterly sale rates. Since the last quarter of 2011, the plants in Finland, Singapore, and Rotterdam have been operational with an original nameplate capacity of 500,000 tonne per quarter. Neste now claims a quarterly production capacity of 650,000 tonnes. The sales performance is shown in the following figure and it is assumed that the production rates closely follow the sales rates. Since 2013 the plants have operated above the original nameplate capacity indicating minimal unplanned outages.

Figure 5: Quarterly Performance – Neste HVO



Neste report that the plants undergo a major turnaround lasting 8 weeks every four to five years. This is equivalent to 15 days per year.

Technical Lifetime

Plant lifetimes should exceed 25 years, similar to what would be expected in a petroleum refinery.

Construction Time

Construction time of 24 to 30 months should be expected. This is longer than a FAME plant but the HVO plants are generally larger and have process vessels that operate at higher pressures and temperatures with an expectation of longer fabrication periods.

Financial Data

Financial data from public data sources is presented below. Where primary public data is not available two peer reviewed techno-economic analyses have been used [9] [10].

Investment Costs

Diamond Green Diesel is undergoing a 330,000 tonne/year expansion in Louisiana. The reported cost is $190 million (US) [10]. They reported that this was about 50% of the cost of a greenfield plant.

Converting this cost to Europe, the location factor, exchange rate, and greenfield factor is applied as shown below.

$$US\ capital\ cost \cdot greenfield\ factor \cdot currency\ factor \cdot location\ factor$$
$$\$190{,}000{,}000 \cdot 2.0 \cdot 0.85 \cdot 1.21 = €390\ \text{million}$$

It is estimated that a 500,000 tonne per year plant would have a capital cost of €550 million using a scaling factor of 0.8. This corresponds to €0.86/litre.

The EU Sub Group on Advanced Biofuels [12] reported that the capital costs for a 500,000 tonne/year plants would be between 192 and 577 million Euros. The Diamond Green data would be at the upper end of the range.

A one million tonne per year plant is expected to cost 20.6 times (1.5) that of the 500,000 tonne per year plant or 0.65 €/litre. This value is used for the 2050 capital cost. The same approach is used for the 750,000 tonne plant in 2030.

Operating and Maintenance Costs

Neste publishes some information on their production costs in their quarterly financial reports. The available information for 2016 is shown in the following table.

Table 2: HVO Operating Costs

Item	Value	
	€/tonne	€/litre
Revenue,	1,211	0.93
Variable production costs	117	0.09
Fixed Costs	58	0.04
Depreciation	50	0.04
EBIT	21	0.02
Implied Feedstock costs	876	0.67

Operating costs are not expected to change over time due to the high efficiency level of the current technology. The variable operating costs are reduced by 0.01 €/litre to account for the energy costs that would be included in the reported variable costs.

Start-up Costs

The start-up costs are included in the Neste financial information.

Technology Specific Data

The physical properties of HVO are shown in the following table [13].

Table 3: HVO Properties

Property	Value
Density, kg/m^3	770
LHV, MJ/kg	44.1
LHV, MJ/litre	34.4
Oxygen content	0
Cetane number	>70
Cloud point, C	As low as -40 °C[14]

Data sheet

The available data is summarized in the datasheets.

References

[1] Neste. 2013. North American Tallow Pathway Description. https://www.arb.ca.gov/fuels/lcfs/2a2b/apps/nes-na-tallow-rpt-011414.pdf

[2] US EPA. 2017. EPA Approval for REG Geismar. https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-05/documents/reg-geismar-deter-ltr-2017-04-13.pdf

[3] Kalnes, T et al. 2012. Green diesel production by hydrorefining renewable feedstocks. https://www.uop.com/wp-content/uploads/2012/12/UOP-Hydrorefining-Green-Diesel-Tech-Paper.pdf

[4] de Jong, S., Hoefnagels, R., Faaij, A., Slade, R., Mawhood, R. and Junginger, M. 2015. The feasibility of short-term production strategies for renewable jet fuels – a comprehensive techno-economic comparison. Biofuels, Bioprod. Bioref., 9: 778–800. https://www.doi.org/10.1002/bbb.1613

---

[14] Lower cloud points sacrifice some product yield.

[5] Neste Financial Statements. https://www.neste.com/en/corporate-info/investors/financials

[6] US Energy Information Administration. New York Harbour ULSD Price. https://www.eia.gov/dnav/pet/pet_pri_spt_s1_d.htm

[7] Iowa State University. 2017. Biodiesel Profitability. http://www.extension.iastate.edu/agdm/energy/xls/d1-15biodieselprofitability.xlsx

[8] Rogelio Sotelo-Boyás, Fernando Trejo-Zárraga and Felipe de Jesús Hernández-Loyo (2012). Hydroconversion of Triglycerides into Green Liquid Fuels, Hydrogenation, Prof. Iyad Karamé (Ed.), InTech, DOI: 10.5772/48710. Available from: https://www.intechopen.com/books/hydrogenation/hydroconversion-of-triglycerides-into-green-liquid-fuels

[9] Tao, L., Milbrandt, A., Zhang, Y. and Wang, W. 2017. Techno-economic and resource analysis of hydroprocessed renewable jet fuel. Biotechnology for Biofuels 2017 10:261. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13068-017-0945-3

[10] Miller, P., Kumar, A. 2014. Techno-economic assessment of hydrogenation-derived renewable diesel production from canola and camelina, In Sustainable Energy Technologies and Assessments, Volume 6, 2014, Pages 105-115, ISSN 2213-1388, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.seta.2014.01.008

[11] Diamond Green Diesel. Press release. 2016. https://www.prnewswire.com/news-releases/diamond-green-diesel-to-be-expanded-to-275-million-gallons-annually-300248085.html

[12] Neste Renewable Diesel Handbook. https://www.neste.com/sites/default/files/attachments/neste_renewable_diesel_handbook.pdf

[13] Sub Group on Advanced Biofuels. 2017. Cost of Biofuel. http://platformduurzamebiobrandstoffen.nl/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/2017_SGAB_Cost-of-Biofuels.pdf

5.11 1st Generation Ethanol

Contact Information:

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Don O'Connor – (S&T)^2 Consultants Inc.

Publication date

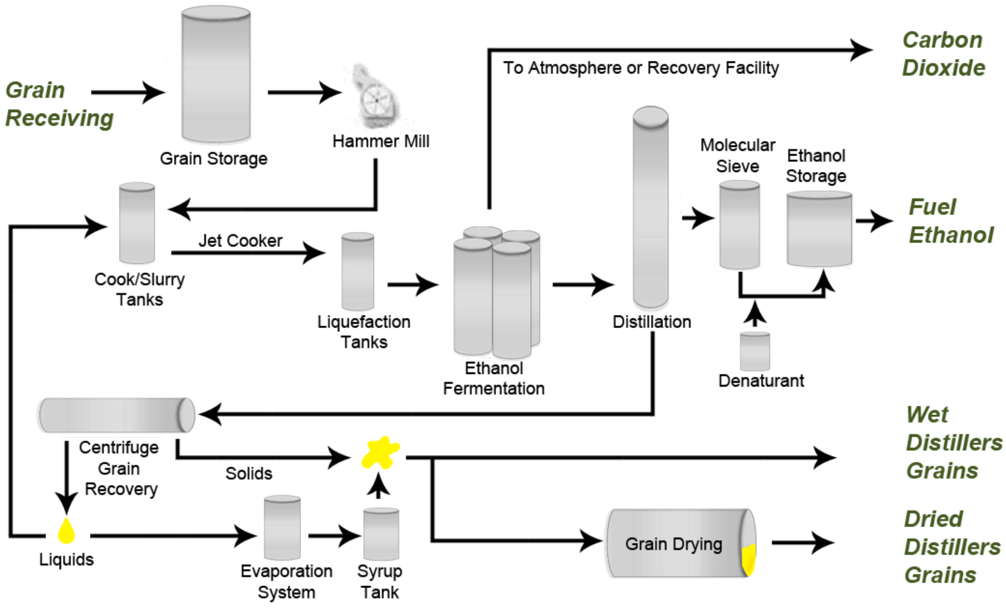
August 2018

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
12 2018		Datasheet revised

5.11.1 Qualitative Description

Figure 1: 1st Generation Ethanol Production Process



Brief Technology Description

Cereal crops, with corn and wheat being the most common, are milled to reduce the particle size. The milled grain is mixed with water and a liquefying enzyme and heated to 90 to 100°C to liquefy the starch in the grain. The slurry is cooled to 30 to 35°C, a saccharification enzyme to convert the starch to fermentable sugars and yeast is added to ferment the sugars to ethanol and carbon dioxide. After about 48 hours the "beer" is sent to distillation columns to separate the ethanol and some of the water from the remaining solids. The ethanol stream has the remaining water removed in a molecular sieve or an anhydrous distillation column. The ethanol is suitable for fuel blending at this stage. The distillation bottom columns are centrifuge to separate some of the solids from the liquid. The solids can be sold or sent to a dryer. The liquid can have corn oil removed and is then concentrated through a vacuum evaporation system to produce a syrup which can also be sold or sent to the dryer. The distillers' grains are used as a high protein animal feed.

Input

The primary inputs into the system are the corn or wheat feedstock, water, power and thermal energy. There are secondary inputs of enzymes, yeast, and acids and bases for pH adjustment.

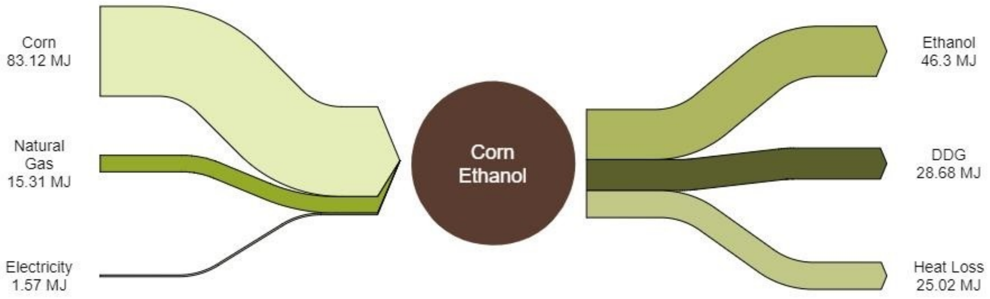
Output

The primary outputs are ethanol and distillers' grains. The distillers' grains can be sold wet or dry, and either combined (where the solids and syrup are combined) or separately (where the solids and syrup streams are sold as individual products. Corn plants can also separate a small volume of corn oil which can be used for animal feed or as a FAME feedstock. The corn oil can have a much higher value when sold separately instead of as part of the distillers' grains. The oil content of wheat is too low make the extraction practical.

Energy Balance

The energy balance of a 1st generation corn ethanol plant is shown in the following figure. This figure is based on an ethanol yield of 415 litres per tonne of corn. The ethanol yield is a function of the starch content of the grain and the plant conversion efficiencies, the typical range is 405 to 430 l/tonne [1]. The ratio of the energy of ethanol to Distillers' Dried Grains DDG will vary with the starch content of the feedstock. Wheat generally has a slightly lower ethanol output but higher DDG output. The natural gas and power requirements are typical values for a corn ethanol plant that dries all of the distillers' grains. Wheat plants will use more energy than corn plants as more DDG is produced that must be dried and the evaporation systems are generally not as efficient as the viscosity of the syrup is higher for a given solids content.

Figure 2: 1st Generation Ethanol Energy Balance



Most of the unit operations in the process are undertaken at relatively low temperatures so the heat losses are low quality. Most of the heat is lost either through a cooling tower or in the exhaust stack of the distillers' grain dryer. A few plants have started to recover some of the latent heat of vapourization in the dryer exhaust and use the energy to reduce the purchased natural gas. The practice is not yet widespread.

Typical Capacities

In North America, the most recent new plants were built with 400 million litres of ethanol production capacity per year (320,000 tonnes ethanol per year, 280 MW). These plants generally had two production trains of 200 million litres per year each (160,000 tonnes ethanol per year).

Twenty-five years ago, plants were typically 60 million litres per year. Over time capacities grew to take advantage of economies of scale.

Regulation Ability

Plants generally operate continuously with one or two shutdowns per year for maintenance. The process is biological and it is important to minimize the possibility of infections that can reduce yield and negatively impact the performance of equipment.

This limits the potential for operations below about 80% of nameplate capacity. Lower production rates can only be achieved with more frequent start-up and shutdown cycles which increase the operating costs.

Space Requirements

Pannonia Ethanol in Hungary is a 430 million litre per year corn ethanol facility designed and built by the American company Fagen. It covers 22 ha on the banks of the Danube River. It was a greenfield plant.

The Vivergo Fuels 420 million litre per year wheat ethanol plant in the UK occupies 10 ha in an existing industrial complex. The site was chosen due to its existing infrastructure and utilities.

Space requirements will range from 0.024 to 0.052 ha/million litres (350 to 775 m^2/M. Smaller plants may require more land per million litres than larger plants. The degree of integration with other infrastructure will also impact the land requirements.

Advantages/Disadvantages

1st generation ethanol is a well proven technology. It is the largest volume renewable fuel produced in the world today. Ethanol is a high-octane fuel that can be used to increase the octane of the gasoline that it is blended with. This has the potential to reduce the GHG emissions of the petroleum refinery and increase the refinery energy efficiency, factors that are not often considered when the benefits of ethanol are discussed.

Ethanol does contain about 35% oxygen which limits the quantity that can be blended with gasoline. In Denmark, ethanol is blended at the 5% by volume level [2]. Europe, ethanol blended at the 10% by volume level is a relatively recent development. E10 is currently available in Belgium, Finland, France and Germany [3].

Environment

The lifecycle GHG emissions of 1st generation ethanol is about equally split between the feedstock production and fuel production [4]. Feedstock emissions are geographic specific and can vary significantly from country to country due to production practices.

Research and Development Perspective

First generation ethanol produced from corn and wheat is a category 4 technology; a commercial technology with large scale deployment. The price and performance of the technology today is well known and normally only incremental improvements over time would be expected. Therefore, the future price and performance may also be projected with a relatively high level of certainty.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

There are many suppliers of 1st generation ethanol technology. More than 50% of the US production capacity was designed by ICM Inc. They have also designed plants in Europe, Brazil, Argentina, and Africa.

ICM, Inc.
P.O. Box 397
310 N. First Street
Colwich, KS 67030-0397

The German company GEA is one of the largest suppliers of process technology for the food industry and a wide range of other industries, including fuel ethanol. They also have expertise with respect to wheat starch production.

GEA Group Aktiengesellschaft
Peter-Müller-Str. 12

40468 Düsseldorf
Germany

Predication of Performance and Cost

The corn ethanol industry has been studied from the perspective of the experience curve [5] [6]. There have been significant improvements in the performance of the technology over time and the improvements are in line with the expectations based on the production growth of the industry.

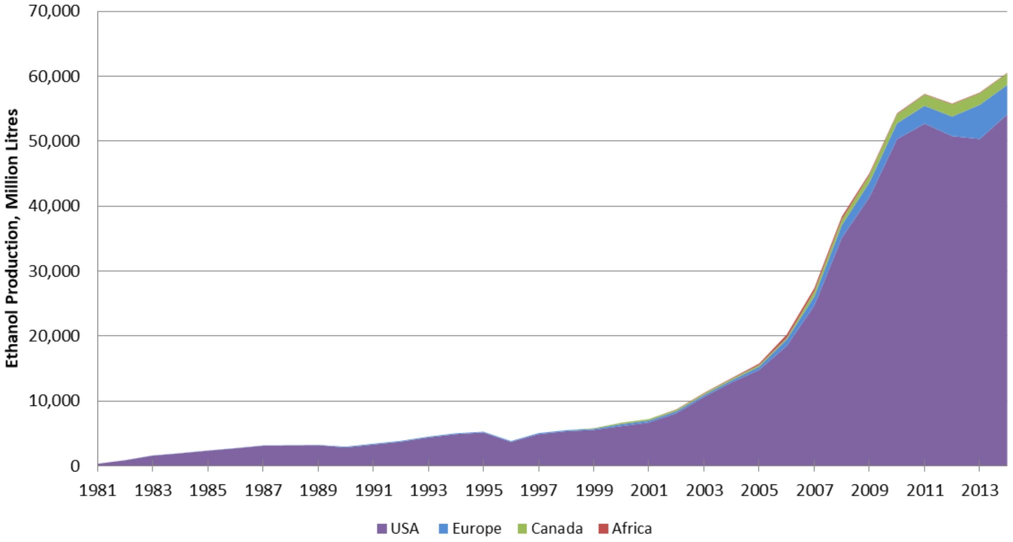
Uncertainty

Given the level of maturity of the industry there is a low level of uncertainty associated with information collected on the technology.

Additional Remarks

The world starch ethanol production is shown in the following figure [6]. The United States is the dominant producer and that is almost all produced from corn. Production in Canada and Europe is a mixture of wheat and corn plants.

Figure 3: World Starch Ethanol Production



Production levels in the post 2010 period have not increased as rapidly as they did in the previous decade, as a result the rate of change in the technology has slowed down on a year over year basis since it takes longer to double the production in this decade than it did in the last decade.

5.11.2 Quantitative Description

There is a significant amount of quantitative information available for this technology since it is the largest renewable pathway in the world.

The process involves two chemical reactions. In the first, starch is hydrolyzed to glucose as shown below.

$$\underset{\text{Starch}}{(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n} + \underset{\text{Water}}{nH_2O} \rightarrow \underset{\text{Glucose}}{nC_6H_{12}O_6}$$

The glucose is then fermented with yeast to ethanol and carbon dioxide.

$$\underset{\text{Glucose}}{C_6H_{12}O_6} \rightarrow \underset{\text{Ethanol}}{2C_2H_5OH} + \underset{\text{Carbon Dioxide}}{2CO_2}$$

Typical Plant Size

Plant sizes can range up to 400 million litres per year (300 MW), although plants of this size often have two production trains. The dryers for the plants are often the limiting size of the production train, although the size of individual fermenters can also be a limiting factor. Most plants operate with four fermenters and a 48 to 60-hour fermentation cycle so fermenters can be quite large. The average plant size in Europe is smaller than this.

In their 2014 report on the industry, ePure [8] reported the production capacity of beverage and fuel ethanol plants and the number of plants by country. The fuel ethanol production capacity was reported to be 7 billion litres. The fuel ethanol industry apparently operated at 65% of capacity in 2014. That information along with the fuel ethanol production reported by Eurostat for 2014 is shown in the following table. Not all of these plants are currently operating.

Table 1: European Ethanol Plants

Country	Production Capacity (million litres)	No. Plants	Average Size	2014 Fuel Production
			Million litres	
France	2300	19	121	975
Germany	1400	12	117	897
United Kingdom	900	5	180	519
Poland	750	14	54	181
Spain	600	5	120	486
The Netherlands	575	2	288	0
Hungary	520	3	173	372
Belgium	500	3	167	325
Czech Republic	350	6	58	132
Italy	300	6	50	1
Sweden	275	6	46	175
Austria	250	2	125	262
Slovakia	240	1	240	134
Romania	200	3	67	15
Lithuania	100	2	50	13
Latvia	50	2	25	0
Bulgaria	50	2	25	27
Finland	50	4	13	24
Ireland	40	1	40	0
Denmark	30	1	30	0
Total	9480	99	100	4,538

ePure reported that 31% of the feedstock in 2016 was corn, 32% was wheat and the remainder was sugar based and other cereals [9]. Ethanol production from corn in 2016 was 1.61 billion litres and from wheat was 1.66 billion litres.

Input and Output

The primary input is the grain feedstock and the electric power and thermal energy. The primary output is the ethanol, the DDG for animal feed, and some plants capture the CO2 from the fermentation vessels for use in the industrial gas market. The inputs and outputs are shown in the following table.

Table 2: Corn Ethanol Inputs and Outputs

	Inputs	Outputs
Feedstock	2.4 kg	
Power	0.20 kWh	
Natural gas	7 MJ	
Ethanol		1 litre
DDG		0.72 kg
CO_2 (if captured)		0.75 kg
Corn Oil		0.03 kg

The inputs and outputs for a wheat plant are slightly different since wheat usually has a lower starch content than corn. Feedstock consumed may be 2.6 kg/litre of ethanol and the DDG production may be 0.94 kg/litre. The energy consumption may be 9 to 10 MJ of natural gas per litre of ethanol. There can be variations in the feedstock starch contents from year to year and since wheat is a winter crop and corn is planted in the spring for a fall harvest, the ratio of the starch contents of corn and wheat can vary from year to year.

Future improvements can be expected in ethanol yield and energy use. In the US the ethanol yield has been increasing at about 0.2% per year. This is expected to continue. Natural gas energy use has been declining by 1.8% per year. This rate is expected to start to decline as the time to double production increases. It has been assumed that gas consumption declines by 20% over the next 30 years. Electric power consumption has shown little improvement in the past decade, which is not that surprising as the power consumption tends to be more a function of the original design rather than operating practices. No change in power production is forecast.

Forced and Planned Outage

Ethanol plants are generally designed to operate 350 days per year with 15 days for maintenance. Some plants take a maintenance break once per year and others will take two shorter breaks per year.

Since the process is a generally a combination of batch fermentation with intermediate storage tanks at the front and back ends of the plant, individual components can often be taken offline for cleaning or maintenance without impacting production rates. The industry generally has very high production utilization if the markets for the products are available. The European industry generally operates at lower rates of capacity utilization because of the smaller and less mature market than in North America.

Technical Lifetime

Plant lifetimes should exceed 25 years, as the US and EU starch ethanol industries have demonstrated.

Construction Time

Plants can generally be constructed in 18 to 24 months. There are no very high pressures or temperatures involved in the process which reduces the required lead time for process components.

Financial Data

There is more financial data available for the North America industry than there is for the European industry. Other than feedstock costs and selling prices the other categories of financial costs should be relatively similar for the two industries.

As with the FAME industry, Iowa State University maintains a financial model and monthly operating data for a 380 million litre corn ethanol plant located in Iowa [10].

Investment Costs

There have been relatively few 1st generation ethanol plants built since 2010. So, the capital cost data is not as current as it used to be.

The Iowa State model has capital costs of $181 million dollars excluding working capital. There are two corn ethanol plants that are under construction in the United States [11] [12]. One will produce 300 million litres and has a reported cost of $150 million [12]. This included $10 million in working capital. The other has a capacity of 450 million litres and has a cost of $190 million [12].

Table 3: Capital Costs

	Iowa State	Ringneck Energy	Elite Octane
Capacity, million lpy	380	300	450
Capital cost, $ Million	181	140	190
$/annual litre	0.48	0.47	0.42

The three cost estimates are quite close. Converting this data to a European value using the methodology provided in the Introduction, the capital cost for this large plant is estimated as follows:

$$\$0.50/\text{litre} \cdot 0.85\ €/\$ \cdot 1.21\ \text{Europe factor} = 0.51\ €/\text{litre}$$

Given the slow pace of new plant construction it is expected that the future capital costs are a function of the plant scale and a 0.8 scaling factor and not of technology improvements.

Operating and Maintenance Costs

The operating and maintenance costs in the Iowa State model are used as the basis for the data table. The 2016 data has been used and the power and natural gas costs have been adjusted to the Danish values reported in section 1.4. The capital cost has been adjusted to 206 million Euro to match the value above. The results for 2016 are shown in the following table.

Table 4: Production Costs 1st Generation Ethanol

	Iowa State
Natural gas	0.043
Power	0.012
Other Variable	0.049
Fixed Costs	0.048
Total Costs ex feedstock	152

Fixed operating costs are not expected to change over time but the variable costs decrease as the energy use improves.

Start-up Costs

Start-up costs are included in the previous table.

Technology Specific Data

The properties of ethanol are shown in the following table. The ethanol molecule contains about 35% oxygen which reduces the volumetric energy density of the fuel.

Table 5: Ethanol Properties

Property	Value
Density, kg/m^3	790
LHV, MJ/kg	26.9
LHV, MJ/litre	21.3
Oxygen content	35%
Blending Octane number	~115
Flash point, C	13

Data sheet

The quantitative data for the 1st generation ethanol process are summarized in the datsheets.

References

[1] (S&T)^2 Consultants Inc. Database of actual plant performance.

[2] Energy Statistics 2015. https://ens.dk/sites/ens.dk/files/Statistik/energy_statistics_2015.pdf

[3] ePure. 2017. Fuel Blends. http://epure.org/about-ethanol/fuel-market/fuel-blends/

[4] Biograce Version 4d without the extra 30% processing energy factor.

[5] Hettinga, W., Junginger, H., Dekker S., Hoogwijk, M., McAloon, A., Hicks, K. 2009. Understanding the reductions in US corn ethanol production costs: An experience curve approach. Energy Policy 37(2009)190–203. http://naldc.nal.usda.gov/download/22550/PDF

[6] IEA Bioenergy Task 39. 2009. Potential for Improving Carbon/Energy Balance of Bioethanol. http://task39.sites.olt.ubc.ca/files/2013/05/IEA_Bioenergy_Task-39_Improving_carbon_and_energy_balance.pdf

[7] US Energy Information Administration. 2015. International Energy Statistics. Biofuels Production. http://www.eia.gov/cfapps/ipdbproject/IEDIndex3.cfm?tid=79&pid=79&aid=1

[8] ePure. 2014. State of the Industry Report 2014. http://epure.org/media/1137/state-of-the-industry-report-2014.pdf

[9] ePure. 2017. 2016 Industry Statistics. http://epure.org/media/1610/2016-industry-statistics.pdf

[10] Iowa State University. 2017. Ethanol Profitability. http://www.extension.iastate.edu/agdm/energy/xls/d1-10ethanolprofitability.xlsx

[11] Capital Journal. Oct. 10, 2017. Ringneck Energy pouring cement, building foundations for ethanol plant near Onida. http://www.capjournal.com/news/ringneck-energy-pouring-cement-building-foundations-for-ethanol-plant-near/article_4ee23aac-adec-11e7-80fb-a7814e744ba7.html

[12] Biofuel Journal. 2017. Third Quarter. Construction begins. Page 40-42.

[13] Ringneck Energy prospectus. 2016. http://ringneckenergy.com/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/2015_PPM_w_Exhibits.pdf

5.12 Cellulosic Ethanol

Contact Information:

- Danish Energy Agency: Jacob Hjerrild Zeuthen, Filip Gamborg
- Author: Don O'Connor – (S&T)^2 Consultants Inc.

Publication date

August 2018

Amendments after publication date

Date	Ref.	Description
12 2018		Datasheet revised

5.12.1 Qualitative Description

Cellulose is an important structural component of the primary cell wall of green plants. It is an organic compound with the formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$, a polysaccharide consisting of a linear chain of several hundred to many thousands of $\beta(1\rightarrow4)$ linked D-glucose units. The basic chemical formula is the same as for starch with the difference being that the "n" is much larger for cellulose.

If the cellulose can be broken down into the glucose molecules then those can be fermented into ethanol and the rest of the process is similar to the 1st generation starch ethanol process.

Brief Technology Description

The cellulosic feedstock, which could be straw, corn stover, bagasse, or wood residue is generally subjected to a pretreatment stage to separate the cellulosic portion of the material from the lignin and make the feedstock amenable to hydrolysis. The pretreatment stage may use acid and or steam to accomplish the goal.

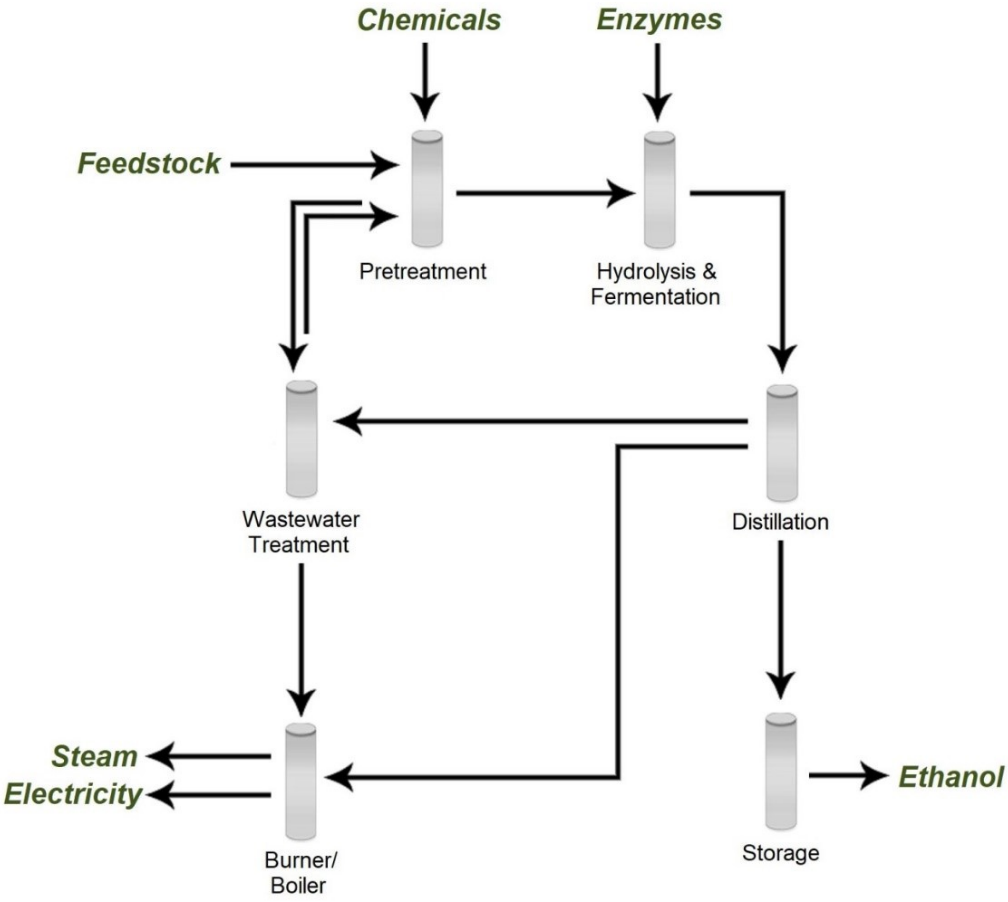
The hydrolysis stage breaks down the cellulose molecules into smaller polysaccharides or completely into glucose units; this is a hydrolysis reaction. Hydrolysis can be carried out with cellulase enzymes or with acid. Most process developers are using enzymes.

Following the hydrolysis stage, a yeast is added to convert the sugars into ethanol and carbon dioxide. The "beer" is then distilled to remove ethanol and water from the unfermented solids. A second distillation column to reach 95% ethanol and 5% water is followed by a molecular sieve to produce anhydrous ethanol by most process developers.

The unfermented solids have little value as animal feed and process developers generally convert the material to energy (thermal and electricity) to be used in the process with any excess being exported to the grid.

A typical process flow diagram is shown in the following figure.

Figure 1: Cellulosic Ethanol Process



Input

The primary input is the cellulosic feedstock, along with water and the chemicals or enzymes used in the process. The quantity and type of feedstock vary between process developers.

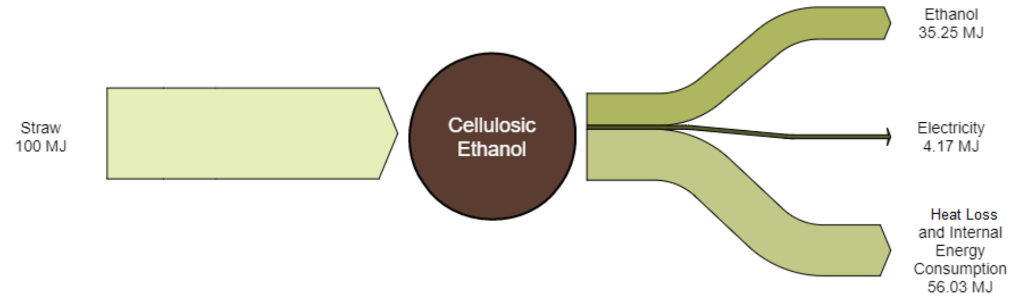
Output

The output from the system is ethanol and in most cases some electricity. With most developers the lignin and unfermented solids are burned and/or anaerobically digested to produce energy for the process. Some integrated biorefinery designs would use vinasse (stillage) from the ethanol production for biogas production, which can be used directly for (on-site) CHP or upgraded to be sold or added to the local gas grid. Lignin and other combustibles would be used for CHP and any excess electricity and heat could be sold externally. Some developers try to sell the stillage (unfermented solids) as a fertilizer for field application. This will return the nitrogen, phosphorus and phosphates in the straw to the fields and replace the synthetic fertilizers that would be used to replace these nutrients.

Energy Balance

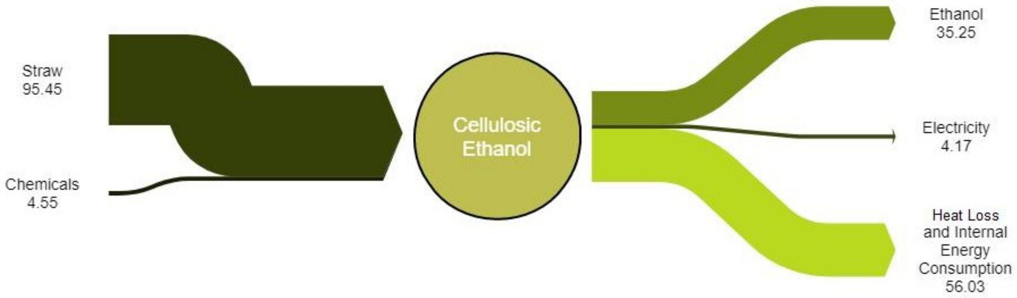
There are a number of technology developers working on cellulosic ethanol processes. There are different approaches to the basic system that are being employed. As this is a new technology, developers do not release too much information to the public. The most detailed techno-economic information available is from the US National Renewable Energy Laboratory [1]. This information is now dated and likely doesn’t represent the current state of the art but it is still the most complete analysis available. A Sankey diagram based on published data from the US National Renewable Energy Laboratory is shown in the following figure.

Figure 2: Cellulosic Ethanol Energy Balance



This process also consumes a significant quantity of chemicals to assist with the process and waste treatment. The Sankey diagram when these chemicals are included is shown in the following figure. The chemical energy is the energy required to produce and transport the chemicals.

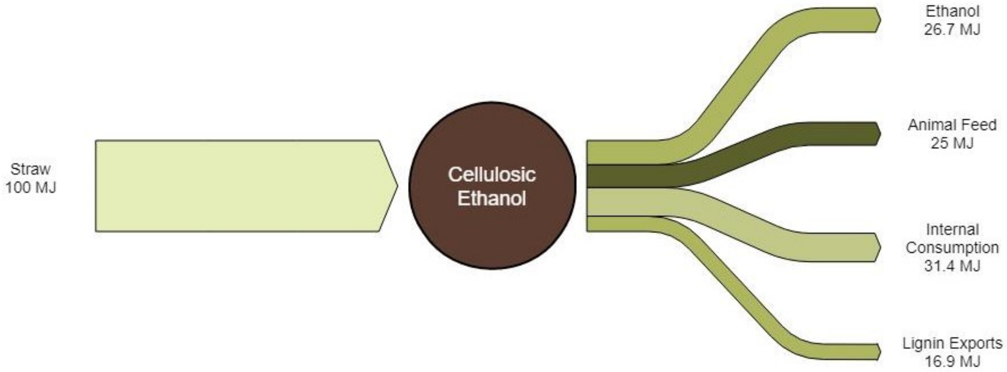
Figure 3: Cellulosic Ethanol Energy Balance with Chemicals



The process generates its own energy for use in the process. This is reflected in the high internal energy consumption shown in the figure. The process also consumes significantly more energy than the 1st generation ethanol processes.

For comparison the Sankey diagram for the Inbicon technology is shown in the following figure [2].

Figure 4: Inbicon Cellulosic Ethanol Energy Balance



This technology has much lower ethanol production but also produced animal feed and lignin for energy applications after some of the lignin was used to supply the heat and power for the facilities. The Inbicon plants were designed to be integrated with power plants, which also allows the diversion of the lignin and animal feeds streams to power generation depending on the location specific opportunities.

Typical Capacities

There have been about a half dozen commercial demonstration plants built in Europe, Brazil and the United States over the past five years. The plants have been sized in the 60 to 115 million litre per year range (45 to 80 MW), however few of the plants have been able to operate at capacity for significant periods of time but several plants are making progress towards operating at design capacity. The plants consume 50,000 to 100,000 tonnes of feedstock per year when operated at capacity.

Regulation Ability

Since most of the plants have not been able to operate continuously for extended periods of time it has been difficult to assess their regulation capabilities. In theory, the regulation capabilities should be similar to those of the 1st generation plants but the added complexity of the process and the fact that the process supplies the fuel for the process may limit the regulation capacity.

Space Requirements

The 50 million litre per year Beta Renewables Plant in Italy covers an area of 14 ha including some feedstock storage. The 110 million litre per year DuPont facility in Nevada Iowa has an area of 18.5 ha, excluding the storage area. The storage area appears to be twice the size of the plant. The 80 million litre per year POET DSM covers an area of 120 ha including feedstock storage.

The space requirements for the plant do vary significantly, some of which is due to the need to store a year or more of feedstock on the site. Space requirements of 0.5 ha/million litres (7000 m2/MW) would appear to be a reasonable value which allows room for feedstock storage.

Advantages/Disadvantages

The cellulosic ethanol process utilizes a feedstock that is largely underutilized in most agricultural regions of the world, thus there is no perceived competition for feed and food crops. The GHG emissions are similar to those of sugarcane ethanol, where crop residues provide the energy for the process.

The technology is complex and capital costs will be higher than for 1st generation ethanol plants. The technology complexity has also negatively impacted the time required to commercialize the process. The POET DSM plant has only recently announced that they have been able to solve the pre-treatment challenges and have been able to run the plant at 80% of capacity [3]. This is three years after the plant opened.

Other large scale first of kind plants have also had commercial and technical challenges, for example the DuPont plant is now for sale, the Beta Renewables plant in Italy has been idled and the Abengoa plant in Kansas was sold in a bankruptcy sale. The exact reasons for these decisions are not public and in some cases the decisions may have been due to other challenges that the companies may have faced or changes in business priorities. Operations at some of these plants may resume with new owners.

POET DSM [4] reported that in addition to resolving the technical challenges of pretreatment that they have decided to build an on-site enzyme production facility. Presumably this is a commercial decision; on-site production would not need to concentrate the enzyme to reduce transportation costs, saving capital and operating costs.

Van der Meij [5] recently presented a venture capitalist's view of the technology and stated that he could not see the business case for the technology citing feedstock logistics costs, scale, high pretreatment costs and margin uncertainty as issues. He also stated that there was still significant technology risk present. Nevertheless, new plants are being announced [9] [10].

Environment

In some regions of the world there is concern that removing too much straw from the field will have negative impacts on soil health. Reduced soil carbon and increased erosion potential are potential outcomes if the crop residue harvest is not undertaken in a sustainable manner.

Research and Development Perspective

Cellulosic ethanol produced from straw is a category 2 technology, a pioneer phase technology with limited applications to date. The technology has been proven to work through demonstration facilities or semi-commercial plants. However, due to the limited application, the price and performance is still attached with high uncertainty, since development and customization is still needed. The technology still has a significant development potential.

This technology has probably had more research undertaken on it than all of the other technologies in this report. As the technology has been scaled to near commercial scale many of the process developers have experienced significant challenges with materials handling through the front end of the process.

The challenges of operating the first of a kind cellulosic ethanol facility were acknowledged by Merritt [6]. He stated that three years after start-up the plant is operating at 80% of capacity, converting 95% of the fermentable sugars to ethanol at the design solids loading. The engineering focus is now on how to simplify the process and reduce capital costs, exactly the activities that create the learning curve. He also highlights advances in enzyme effectiveness in reducing future operating costs.

Examples of Market Standard Technology

The cellulosic ethanol technology has recently suffered some setbacks with respect to the commercialization of the technology.

One of the early movers on the commercialization of cellulosic ethanol technology was the Danish company Inbicon. However, they have had difficulty in developing a commercial project without government guarantees.

The Italian company, Gruppo Mossi Ghisolfi, which developed the Beta Renewables plant in Crescentino Italy and supplied the technology for the GranBio plant in Brazil, has recently been granted protection from creditors [7].

DuPont has recently put their Nevada Iowa plant up for sale [8].

The one company that has recently moved ahead with new projects is Clariant. They have announced a license agreement with Enviral [9] to add a 50 million litre per year plant to an existing facility in Slovakia and a similar sized plant to be built in Romania [10].

Clariant Produkte Deutschland GmbH
Biotech & Renewables Center
Staffelseestrasse 6
D-81477 Munich, Germany

Predication of Performance and Cost

This technology is at the early stages of commercialization. There are some reported capital costs for the first commercial scale plants (pioneer plants) but there is no published, independently verified information on the actual performance of the plants.

It is expected that capital costs and operating costs will improve significantly once the existing plants achieve consistent operations and new plants are built based on the learnings from operating the first commercial plants.

Uncertainty

There remains significant uncertainty with respect to the commercialization of the technology. The plants built 3 to 5 years ago have experienced some unforeseen technical and economic challenges which has slowed the development progress.

Additional Remarks

The significant cellulosic plants that have been built are shown in the following table [11].

Table 1: Cellulosic Ethanol Plants

Name	Annual Capacity	Feedstock	Comment
Abengoa Bioenergy Biomass of Kansas	90 million litres	corn stover, wheat straw, switch grass	Idle
Beta Renewables	50 million litres	wheat straw, rice straw, arundo donax, poplar	Idle
DuPont	110 million litres	Corn Stover	Idle
GranBio	80 million litres	Sugarcane bagasse and straw	Operational
POET-DSM	80 million litres	Corn Stover and corn cobs	Operational
Raizen Energia	40 million litres	Bagasse	Operational

5.12.2 Quantitative Description

The available quantitative data that is available on the technology is mostly from third parties and not from the technology providers or plant operators. Actual plant data is considered confidential by the process developers.

The process itself is essentially identical to the starch ethanol process with the primary difference being the length of glucose polymer chain.

The process involves two chemical reactions. In the first, cellulose is hydrolyzed to glucose as shown below. One of the technical challenges with the process is making the cellulose component of the lignocellulosic feedstock accessible for the hydrolysis process.

$$\underset{\text{Cellulose}}{(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n} + \underset{\text{Water}}{nH_2O} \rightarrow \underset{\text{Glucose}}{nC_6H_{12}O_6}$$

The glucose is then fermented with yeast to ethanol and carbon dioxide.

$$\underset{\text{Glucose}}{C_6H_{12}O_6} \rightarrow \underset{\text{Ethanol}}{2C_2H_5OH} + \underset{\text{Carbon Dioxide}}{2CO_2}$$

Typical Plant Size

The plants that have been built have been in the 50 to 100 million litres per year range. Some of the techno economic studies that have been done use plant sizes of 200 million litre per year (140 MW) [1]. As with the 1st generation plants it is likely that plant sizes will increase as more plants are built and experience is gained with the technology.

Input and Output

The primary input is the feedstock. Most technology developers (but not all) utilize the non fermentables to provide the thermal energy and electric power for the plant and some have excess power available for sale.

The plants also consume enzymes, yeast, and a number of process chemicals. Enzymes can be purchased or produced on site using a portion of the sugar produced by hydrolysis. Enzyme consumption is much higher than it is in a 1st generation ethanol plant. In the 2012 state of the art case [1] reported the consumption of 0.38 kg of chemicals for every kilogram of ethanol produced. It is likely that this has been decreased with additional development work but NREL have not published an updated state of the art report.

The plants produce ethanol and in some cases electricity. Some developers propose to sell a fertilizer product instead of producing electricity. The data used for the Sankey diagram is shown in the following table [1].

Table 2: Cellulosic Ethanol Inputs and Outputs

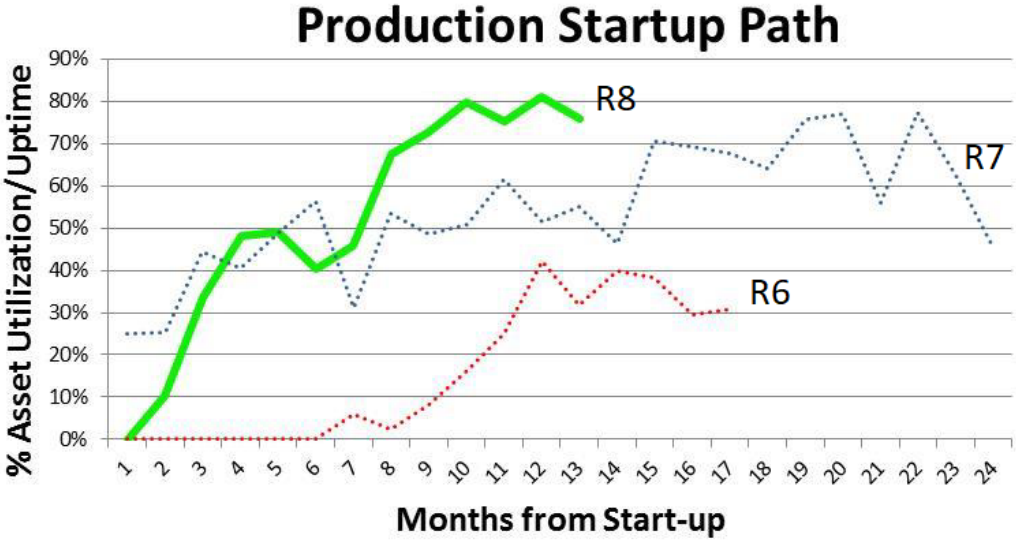
Parameter	Input [kg]	Output
Feedstock	3.38	
Chemicals	0.38	
Sulfuric acid	0.072	
Sodium hydroxide	0.082	
Ammonia	0.042	
Corn steep liquor	0.048	
Diammonium phosphate	0.005	
Sorbitol	0.002	
Glucose	0.103	
Host nutrients	0.002	
Sulfur dioxide	0.001	
Ethanol		1 litre
Power		0.70 kWh

The current performance is not likely at this level. It has been assumed that the current yield is 80% of the value shown, the value can be achieved in 2030 and the 2050 value is 10% better.

Forced and Planned Outage

The existing operating plants have struggled with forced outages. The following figure shows the production rate versus time for three generations of Iogen’s cellulosic technology [12]. The figure shows the difficulty in achieving design rates but also the progress that can be made with experience.

Figure 5: Cellulosic Ethanol Production Rates. The legends refer to different production lines and R8 is at the latest stage of development.



Both Iogen and Poet have stated that the initial operational challenges have been in the pre-treatment stage of the process. Severe fouling and flow restrictions have been reported in this section. Eventually it is expected that plants will be able to operate for 330 to 350 days per year with no forced downtime.

Technical Lifetime

Plant lifetimes should exceed 25 years, as the US and EU starch ethanol industries have demonstrated.

Construction Time

Due to the added complexity of the process construction times are expected to be 24 to 30 months.

Financial Data

There is very limited financial data available on the process. The available information is a combination of techno-economic studies and the published capital costs of the commercial plants.

Investment Costs

Lynd et al (2017) reported the size and capital expenditures for the pioneering plants [13]. The information is shown in the following table.

Table 3: Capital Costs

Company	Location	Feedstock	Capacity, million litres	Capital Expenditure, Million US$	Capital, $/ litre
Abengoa	Kansas, USA	Straw	95	444.6	4.7
Beta Renewables	Crescentino, Italy	Straw	51	171	3.4
DuPont	Iowa, USA	Corn stover	114	500	4.4
Granbio	Alagoas, Brazil	Bagasse, straw	82	265	3.2
POET/DSM	Iowa, USA	Corn stover	76	275	3.6
Raizen	Piracicaba, Brazil	Bagasse, straw	40	102	2.5

Average			76	293	3.9

The capital costs for the pioneering plants have been about six to seven times higher than 1st generation plants. While de Jong [14] did not report a capital growth factor for this technology, the factors for other biomass feedstock technologies was in the range of 0.4 suggesting that the nth plants might have capital costs of $1.60/litre.

The NREL capital cost for the nth plant [1] was $381 million for a 207 million litre plant ($1.84/litre), in line with the capital growth factor adjusted costs of the pioneering facilities.

Irena [15] reported capital costs on the range of 2,000 to 3,500 US$/kW ethanol (1.5 to 2.6 US $/annual litre). They see this being reduced to 1,200 to 2,300 US $/kW ethanol by 2045.

The EU Sub Group on Advanced Biofuels [16] reported capital costs 3,300 €/kW but noted that the first plants ranged from 2,380 to over 6,700 €/kW.

The capital costs are 3 to 5 times higher than 1st generation plants and vary widely between plants. The current estimated range is €1.5 to €2.5/litre (€3,300 to 5,600/KW).

Operating and Maintenance Costs

The NREL operating and maintenance costs are summarized in the following table [1].

Table 4: Operating and Maintenance Costs

Parameter	Euro/litre
Variable operating costs, ex feedstock	0.083
Fixed costs	0.04

These are nth plant estimates which are unlikely to be achieved for the pioneering plants although there is no published information on the performance of the pioneering plants.

Start-up Costs

Start-up costs are included in the operating costs.

Technology Specific Data

The ethanol properties of cellulosic ethanol are identical to the 1st generation ethanol properties.

Data sheet

The quantitative data for the cellulosic ethanol process are summarized in the datasheets.

References

[1] Tao, L., Schell, D., Davis, R., Tan, E., Elander, R. and Bratis, A. 2014. NREL 2012 Achievement of Ethanol Cost Targets: Biochemical Ethanol Fermentation via Dilute-Acid Pretreatment and Enzymatic Hydrolysis of Corn Stover. NREL/TP-5100-61563. https://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy14osti/61563.pdf

[2] Kacelle. 2014. Bringing cellulosic ethanol to industrial production at Kalundborg, Denmark. https://biorefiningalliance.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/12/KACELLE-PUBLISHABLE-SUMMARY-web.pdf

[3] POET-DSM achieves cellulosic biofuel breakthrough. Nov 2017. http://poetdsm.com/pr/poet-dsm-achieves-cellulosic-biofuel-breakthrough

[4] Thakrar, A. 2017. PROJECT LIBERTY: Lessons learned in commercializing cellulosic biofuels. Presented at 6TH International Conference on Lignocellulosic Ethanol. Brussels, Sept 2017. https://ec.europa.eu/energy/en/events/6th-international-conference-ethanol-lignocellulosics.

[5] Van der Meij, R. 2017. A venture capitalist’s view on investment in lingo-cellulosic ethanol. Presented at 6TH International Conference on Lignocellulosic Ethanol. Brussels, Sept 2017. https://ec.europa.eu/energy/en/events/6th-international-conference-ethanol-lignocellulosics.

[6] Merritt, M. 2017. Real Progress in Cellulosic Biofuel. Biofuels, Bioprod. Bioref., 11: 943-944. https://doi.org/10.1002/bbb.1837

[7] Beta Renewables. Oct 2017. The Alessandria court admitted the Gruppo Mossi Ghisolfi companies to the “concordato preventivo”. http://www.betarenewables.com/en/media-relations/news-detail/32

[8] DuPont to sell cellulosic ethanol plant in blow to biofuel. Nov 2017. https://www.reuters.com/article/us-dowdupont-ethanol/dupont-to-sell-cellulosic-ethanol-plant-in-blow-to-biofuel-idUSKBN1D22T5

[9] Clariant. 2017. Clariant And Enviral Announce First License Agreement on Sunliquid® Cellulosic Ethanol Technology. https://www.clariant.com/en/Corporate/News/2017/09/Clariant-and-Enviral-announce-first-license-agreement-on-sunliquid-cellulosic-ethanol-technology

[10] Clariant. 2017. Clariant to Build Flagship Sunliquid® Cellulosic Ethanol Plant in Romania. https://www.clariant.com/en/Corporate/News/2017/10/Clariant-to-build-flagship-sunliquid-cellulosic-ethanol-plant-in-Romania

[11] IEA Bioenergy Task 39. Cellulosic Ethanol Plants. http://demoplants.bioenergy2020.eu/

[12] Brian Foody. 2016. Scaling Up Cellulosic Biofuels, Ideas & Experience. Presented at Scaling Up, Ottawa, Ontario, Nov 15, 2016.

[13] Lee R Lynd, Xiaoyu Liang, Mary J Biddy, Andrew Allee, Hao Cai, Thomas Foust, Michael E Himmel, Mark S Laser, Michael Wang, Charles E Wyman. 2017. Cellulosic ethanol: status and innovation, In Current Opinion in Biotechnology, Volume 45, 2017, Pages 202-211, ISSN 0958-1669, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.copbio.2017.03.008

[14] de Jong, S., Hoefnagels, R., Faaij, A., Slade, R., Mawhood, R. and Junginger, M. 2015. The feasibility of short-term production strategies for renewable jet fuels – a comprehensive techno-economic comparison. Biofuels, Bioprod. Bioref., 9: 778–800. https://www.doi.org/10.1002/bbb.1613

[15] Irena. 2016. Innovation Outlook. Advanced Liquid Biofuels. http://www.irena.org/DocumentDownloads/Publications/IRENA_Innovation_Outlook_Advanced_Liquid_Biofuels_2016.pdf

[16] Sub Group on Advanced Biofuels. 2017. Cost of Biofuel. http://platformduurzamebiobrandstoffen.nl/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/2017_SGAB_Cost-of-Biofuels.pdf